

# TEST BANK

*to accompany*

Kishlansky • Geary • O'Brien

## CIVILIZATION IN THE WEST

*Seventh Edition*

Chris Howell

*Red Rocks College*



New York Boston San Francisco  
London Toronto Sydney Tokyo Singapore Madrid  
Mexico City Munich Paris Cape Town Hong Kong Montreal

*Test Bank to accompany Kishlansky/Geary/O'Brien, Civilization in the West, Seventh Edition*

Copyright ©2008 Pearson Education, Inc.

All rights reserved. Printed in the United States of America. Instructors may reproduce portions of this book for classroom use only. All other reproductions are strictly prohibited without prior permission of the publisher, except in the case of brief quotations embodied in critical articles and reviews.

ISBN: 020558327X

ISBN-13: 9780205583270

1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10-OPM-10 09 08 07

# Contents

---

|            |                                                           |     |
|------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| Chapter 1  | The First Civilizations                                   | 1   |
| Chapter 2  | Early Greece, 2500-500 B.C.E                              | 15  |
| Chapter 3  | Classical and Hellenistic Greece, 500-100 B.C.E.          | 28  |
| Chapter 4  | Early Rome and the Roman Republic, 800-146 B.C.E.         | 42  |
| Chapter 5  | Imperial Rome, 146 B.C.E. – 192 C.E.                      | 56  |
| Chapter 6  | The Transformation of the Classical World                 | 69  |
| Chapter 7  | The Classical Legacy in the East: Byzantium and Islam     | 82  |
| Chapter 8  | The West in the Early Middle Ages, 500-900                | 96  |
| Chapter 9  | The High Middle Ages                                      | 109 |
| Chapter 10 | The Later Middle Ages, 1300-1500                          | 123 |
| Chapter 11 | The Italian Renaissance                                   | 136 |
| Chapter 12 | The European Empires                                      | 149 |
| Chapter 13 | The Reform of Religion                                    | 162 |
| Chapter 14 | Europe at War, 1555-1648                                  | 175 |
| Chapter 15 | The Experiences of Life in Early Modern Europe, 1500-1650 | 188 |
| Chapter 16 | The Royal State in the Seventeenth Century                | 202 |
| Chapter 17 | Science and Commerce in Early Modern Europe               | 216 |
| Chapter 18 | The Balance of Power in Eighteenth-Century Europe         | 229 |
| Chapter 19 | Culture and Society in Eighteenth-Century Europe          | 243 |
| Chapter 20 | The French Revolution and the Napoleonic Era, 1789-1815   | 259 |
| Chapter 21 | Industrial Europe                                         | 271 |
| Chapter 22 | Political Upheavals and Social Transformations, 1815-1850 | 284 |
| Chapter 23 | State Building and Social Change in Europe, 1850-1871     | 297 |
| Chapter 24 | The Crisis of European Culture, 1871-1914                 | 310 |
| Chapter 25 | Europe and the World, 1870-1914                           | 326 |
| Chapter 26 | War and Revolution, 1914-1920                             | 340 |
| Chapter 27 | The European Search for Stability, 1920-1939              | 354 |
| Chapter 28 | Global Conflagration: World War II, 1939-1945             | 368 |

|            |                                                                           |     |
|------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| Chapter 29 | The Cold War and Postwar Economic Recovery: 1945-1970                     | 380 |
| Chapter 30 | The End of the Cold War and New Global Challenges,<br>1970 to the Present | 393 |

# Chapter 1 The First Civilizations

---

- 1) Otzi's life was a good example of the human experience in
- A) the Stone Age.
  - B) central Greece.
  - C) what is now modern Turkey.
  - D) Italy.
  - E) the Iron Age.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 5

Topic: Tradition and Innovation in Prehistoric Europe

Skill: Conceptual

- 2) The first humanlike creatures, such as Lucy, may have
- A) survived for less than one million years.
  - B) engaged in agriculture.
  - C) displayed the brain capacity of modern humans.
  - D) utilized simple tools.
  - E) had large, developed brains.

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 6

Topic: Before Civilization

Skill: Conceptual

- 3) The Neanderthal had all of the following characteristics EXCEPT
- A) the ability to use tools.
  - B) burial customs.
  - C) a range of distribution covering Africa, Europe, and Asia.
  - D) a smaller brain than other *Homo sapiens*.
  - E) success surviving in the last great ice age.

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 6

Topic: Before Civilization

Skill: Conceptual

- 4) The practice of staying put and exploiting various sources of food instead of constantly traveling is called
- A) oriental despotism.
  - B) slash-and-burn aquaculture.
  - C) pastoral nomadism.
  - D) broad-spectrum gathering.
  - E) pastoralism.

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 9

Topic: Before Civilization

Skill: Factual

5) Sedentary communities led to all of the following EXCEPT which one?

- A) Decrease in infant mortality
- B) Development of political leadership
- C) Reduction in population
- D) Expansion of agriculture
- E) Longer life spans

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 10

Topic: Before Civilization

Skill: Conceptual

6) Which of the following was an early agricultural settlement in the Middle East?

- A) Nineveh
- B) Rome
- C) Jericho
- D) Babylon
- E) Constantinople

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 10

Topic: Before Civilization

Skill: Factual

7) The statement that the Agricultural Revolution was portable means that

- A) nomadic societies were eliminated in all parts of the globe.
- B) Neolithic society became less sedentary.
- C) the knowledge and technology of agriculture could be easily transported from one place to another.
- D) agricultural sites had to be located near rivers.
- E) sedentary societies had to continue to move for survival.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 10

Topic: Before Civilization

Skill: Conceptual

8) Which of the following is NOT true of the ecology of Mesopotamia?

- A) The south has both adequate rain and good soil.
- B) The north has adequate rain but poor soil.
- C) Agriculture is impossible without irrigation.
- D) Improper irrigation results in the deposit of alkaloids in the soil.
- E) Uruk and other early cities were linked with irrigation.

Answer: A

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 11

Topic: Mesopotamia: Between the Two Rivers

Skill: Conceptual

9) Which of the following do the authors suggest was the primary cause of urbanization in the south of Mesopotamia?

- A) The need to concentrate the population in order to carry out the extensive irrigation of the region
- B) The concentration of animal husbandry in the region
- C) Egyptian influence
- D) The availability of imported food supplies
- E) The possibility of year-round reproduction and mating

Answer: A

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 11

Topic: Mesopotamia: Between the Two Rivers

Skill: Conceptual

10) Around 3500 B.C.E., the first civilization was established in the region of Mesopotamia called

- A) Assyria.
- B) Phoenicia.
- C) Angkor-Wat.
- D) Sumer.
- E) Egypt.

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 12

Topic: Mesopotamia: Between the Two Rivers

Skill: Factual

11) Which of the following was NOT one of the major Sumerian cities around the time of 3000 B.C.E.?

- A) Lagash
- B) Ur
- C) Umma
- D) Nineveh
- E) Jericho

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 12

Topic: Mesopotamia: Between the Two Rivers

Skill: Factual

12) Mesopotamian society became highly stratified, and not everyone shared equally in its benefits. The bottom social levels in this civilization were the

- A) ensi and lugal.
- B) landowners and merchants.
- C) slaves and peasants.
- D) artisans and soldiers.
- E) nomads and domesticated animals.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 13

Topic: Mesopotamia: Between the Two Rivers

Skill: Factual

13) The written script of Mesopotamian civilizations was

- A) Aramaic.
- B) hieroglyphics.
- C) cuneiform.
- D) Cyrillic.
- E) Gilgameshic.

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 14

Topic: Mesopotamia: Between the Two Rivers

Skill: Factual

14) The gods of Mesopotamian society were

- A) unrelated to city life and activity.
- B) structured on a democratic basis.
- C) anthropomorphic—that is, they had human form.
- D) regarded as perfect in form and deed.
- E) unique to each city.

Answer: C

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 15

Topic: Mesopotamia: Between the Two Rivers

Skill: Conceptual

15) Which of the following was NOT one of the Mesopotamian gods of the sky, air, and rivers?

- A) Enki
- B) Ishtar
- C) Ares
- D) Enlil
- E) Anu

Answer: C

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 15

Topic: Mesopotamia: Between the Two Rivers

Skill: Factual

16) Which of the following statements concerning the practice of Mesopotamian religion is NOT accurate?

- A) Mesopotamians constantly sought intimate contact with the gods.
- B) Mesopotamians believed that the role of mortals was to serve the gods and feed them through sacrifice.
- C) The gods were believed to live in a structured and rational world.
- D) Temples controlled a vast portion of the cities' economic resources.
- E) Mesopotamian gods were integral parts of stories such as *The Epic of Gilgamesh*.

Answer: A

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 15

Topic: Mesopotamia: Between the Two Rivers

Skill: Conceptual

17) The first great heroic poem of Western civilization was the

- A) *Iliad*.
- B) *Aeneid*.
- C) *Epic of Gilgamesh*.
- D) *Exodus*.
- E) *I, Claudius*.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 13 & 16

Topic: Mesopotamia: Between the Two Rivers

Skill: Factual



18) The founder of the first unified Akkadian state was

- A) Hammurabi.
- B) Shulgi.
- C) Menes.
- D) Sargon.
- E) Enkidu.

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 16

Topic: Mesopotamia: Between the Two Rivers

Skill: Factual

19) Which of the following statements concerning the Akkadian nation-state is MOST accurate?

- A) Sargon created a unified empire that survived his death.
- B) Like most states of Mesopotamia, the Akkadian state crumbled under the pressure of dynastic disputes and regional assertions of autonomy.
- C) The Akkadian state became the basis for Hittite dominance in Mesopotamia.
- D) Although politically powerful, the Akkadian state abandoned literacy and depended on military dominance.
- E) Though Sargon lived only a short time, his empire continues today.

Answer: B

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 16

Topic: Mesopotamia: Between the Two Rivers

Skill: Conceptual

20) What state expanded in Mesopotamia after the fall of the Akkadians?

- A) Ur under Shulgi
- B) Judah under David
- C) Assyria under Tiglath-pileser
- D) Babylonia under Hammurabi
- E) Babylon under Hammurabi

Answer: A

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 17

Topic: Mesopotamia: Between the Two Rivers

Skill: Factual

21) Who was the famous king and law-codifier who ruled during the Old Babylonian Empire?

- A) David
- B) Hammurabi
- C) Nebuchadnezzar
- D) Lagash
- E) Ramses II

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 17

Topic: Mesopotamia: Between the Two Rivers

Skill: Factual

- 22) Much of Hammurabi's code was concerned with
- A) dealing out lenient penalties for most crimes.
  - B) promoting justice, protecting the weak, and destroying the wicked.
  - C) providing equal treatment for all social classes.
  - D) creating a new social and economic order.
  - E) persecuting the weak and thus strengthen society.

Answer: B

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 17

Topic: Mesopotamia: Between the Two Rivers

Skill: Conceptual

- 23) In addition to Hammurabi's code, the Old Babylonian Empire is also recognized for its contribution in the area of
- A) writing.
  - B) mathematics.
  - C) architecture.
  - D) medicine.
  - E) eliminating capital punishment.

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 18

Topic: Mesopotamia: Between the Two Rivers

Skill: Factual

- 24) The Hittite people
- A) based their livelihood solely on farming.
  - B) established their capitals at Merimda and Memphis.
  - C) perfected the light, horse-drawn war chariot and metal trade.
  - D) never fought the Egyptians, as both were Indo-European speakers.
  - E) had no relationship to later Persians and Greeks.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 19

Topic: Mesopotamia: Between the Two Rivers

Skill: Conceptual

- 25) Old Kingdom Egypt's stability and self-sufficiency was due to all of the following factors EXCEPT which one?
- A) Systematic flooding by the Nile River
  - B) A large, permanent, and professionally trained army
  - C) Geographical isolation created by the desert
  - D) A predictable and favorable climate
  - E) The rich Nile delta

Answer: B

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 19-20

Topic: The Gift of the Nile

Skill: Conceptual

26) Around 3150 B.C.E., King Narmer united Upper and Lower Egypt and founded a new capital at

- A) Alexandria.
- B) Antioch.
- C) Memphis.
- D) Wadis.
- E) Hattushash.

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 20

Topic: The Gift of the Nile

Skill: Factual

27) Osiris was the

- A) Persian god of the sky.
- B) Hittite god of war.
- C) Sumerian goddess of love.
- D) Egyptian god of the dead.
- E) Akkadian goddess of peasants.

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 20

Topic: The Gift of the Nile

Skill: Factual

28) Maat is an Egyptian term meaning

- A) war and conflict.
- B) temple worship.
- C) divine incarnation.
- D) harmony and justice.
- E) provinces.

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 20

Topic: The Gift of the Nile

Skill: Factual

29) The Egyptian king who built the first known pyramid was

- A) Thutmose III.
- B) Hatshepsut.
- C) Horus Den
- D) Zoser.
- E) Narmer.

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 21

Topic: The Gift of the Nile

Skill: Factual

- 30) The building of the great pyramids at Sakkara and outside Memphis took place during the time of the
- A) Intermediate Periods.
  - B) New Kingdom.
  - C) Middle Kingdom.
  - D) Old Kingdom.
  - E) Hyksos invasions.

Answer: D

Diff: 1      Page Ref: 21

Topic: *The Gift of the Nile*

Skill: *Factual*

- 31) Which of the following did NOT occur in the transition from the Old to the Middle Kingdom?
- A) Women gained constitutional rights by becoming scribes.
  - B) Temples continued to be constructed.
  - C) The bureaucracy was opened to all men.
  - D) The afterlife became available to more people.
  - E) Egyptian royal authority collapsed.

Answer: A

Diff: 2      Page Ref: 22

Topic: *The Gift of the Nile*

Skill: *Conceptual*

- 32) The new ethical perspective conveyed by the literature of the Middle Kingdom is best represented by the story of
- A) Benjamin.
  - B) al-Farabi.
  - C) Sinuhe.
  - D) Amenhotep.
  - E) Piratical Peasant.

Answer: C

Diff: 3      Page Ref: 20

Topic: *The Gift of the Nile*

Skill: *Factual*

- 33) The main contribution of the foreigners known as the Hyksos who invaded Egypt during the Middle Kingdom was to
- A) transform the traditions of Egyptian kingship.
  - B) adopt a monotheistic form of religious worship.
  - C) introduce military technology and organization.
  - D) found a new capital city at Alexandria.
  - E) become the military for Ahmose the pharaoh.

Answer: C

Diff: 3      Page Ref: 23

Topic: *The Gift of the Nile*

Skill: *Conceptual*

34) Which pharaoh attempted to revolutionize Egyptian religious life?

- A) Tutankhamen
- B) Ahmose
- C) Thutmose I
- D) Akhenaten
- E) Hatshepsut

Answer: D

Diff: 2      Page Ref: 23

Topic: *The Gift of the Nile*

Skill: *Factual*

35) Amenhotep IV did all of the following EXCEPT

- A) move his religious capital to the city of Thebes.
- B) promote the worship of the sun-disk god Aten.
- C) change his name to Akhenaten ("It pleases Aten").
- D) abolish the cult of Amen-Ra ("the great god").
- E) establish his capital city at Tell-el Amarna.

Answer: A

Diff: 2      Page Ref: 24

Topic: *The Gift of the Nile*

Skill: *Conceptual*

36) Akhenaten's monotheism was

- A) welcomed by the Egyptian people.
- B) actually a form of divinity shared by the pharaoh and the sun-disk.
- C) borrowed from the Hebrew religion.
- D) carried on by his successors.
- E) to have a lasting impact on Egypt.

Answer: B

Diff: 3      Page Ref: 25

Topic: *The Gift of the Nile*

Skill: *Conceptual*

37) Upon the death of Akhenaten, his son-in-law Tutankhamen

- A) restored ancient religious traditions.
- B) retained the new capital at Tel el-Amarna.
- C) defeated the Hittites at the battle of Kadesh.
- D) revamped the entire bureaucratic system.
- E) created a peaceful pact with the Hittites.

Answer: A

Diff: 3      Page Ref: 25

Topic: *The Gift of the Nile*

Skill: *Conceptual*

- 38) In the century after the battle of Kadesh in which the Hittites and Egyptians fought to a draw, what happened to the old Bronze Age civilizations of the Mediterranean?
- A) Sea Peoples took over their civilizations except in the Hittite world.
  - B) Ramses II (the Great) became a god after a short reign of pyramid building.
  - C) Hebrews took over most religious systems with age-old monotheism.
  - D) Bronze Age empires like the Hittites and Egyptians collapsed.
  - E) A major epidemic wiped out all Bronze-Age people.

Answer: D

Diff: 3      Page Ref: 25

Topic: *The Gift of the Nile*

Skill: *Conceptual*

- 39) After their exodus from Egypt, the ancient Hebrews forged a new identity and faith that included all of the following EXCEPT the
- A) adoption of Yahweh as their exclusive god.
  - B) rejection of the principle of monotheism.
  - C) adoption of the law code given to Moses.
  - D) acceptance of the traditions of Abram's clan.
  - E) relocation and settlement along the eastern Mediterranean Sea.

Answer: B

Diff: 3      Page Ref: 26

Topic: *Between Two Worlds*

Skill: *Conceptual*

- 40) The Hebrews, after leaving Egypt, migrated to
- A) Babylonia.
  - B) Ethiopia.
  - C) Canaan.
  - D) the Sahel.
  - E) Anatolia.

Answer: C

Diff: 1      Page Ref: 26

Topic: *Between Two Worlds*

Skill: *Factual*

- 41) The people who dominated the Canaanite seacoast and defeated the Israelites in 1050 B.C.E. were the
- A) Philistines.
  - B) Phoenicians.
  - C) Amorites.
  - D) Persians.
  - E) Sea Peoples.

Answer: A

Diff: 1      Page Ref: 27

Topic: *Between Two Worlds*

Skill: *Factual*

42) In the eleventh century B.C.E., the Israelites transformed their political system from a confederation of loosely organized tribes into a(n)

- A) monarchy.
- B) city-state.
- C) democracy.
- D) oligarchy.
- E) empire.

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 27

Topic: *Between Two Worlds*

Skill: *Factual*

43) Which of King David's sons elevated the kingdom of Israel to its greatest power and prestige?

- A) Joshua
- B) Solomon
- C) Daniel
- D) Saul
- E) Ah-moses

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 27

Topic: *Between Two Worlds*

Skill: *Factual*

44) What group destroyed the kingdom of Israel in 722 B.C.E.?

- A) Persians
- B) Philistines
- C) Egyptians
- D) Assyrians
- E) Greeks

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 28

Topic: *Between Two Worlds*

Skill: *Factual*

45) In 586 B.C.E. the kingdom of Judah was conquered by the New Babylonian Empire under the leadership of

- A) Tiglath-pileser III.
- B) Hattusilis III.
- C) Assur-dan.
- D) Nebuchadnezzar II.
- E) Ezra.

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 28

Topic: *Between Two Worlds*

Skill: *Factual*

46) Which of the following was NOT a consequence of Judah's fall in 586 B.C.E.?

- A) The burning of Jerusalem
- B) The destruction of Solomon's temple
- C) Emphasis on temple worship rather than study of the Torah
- D) The Babylonian captivity
- E) Mishnah, or second law, which developed into the Talmud

Answer: C

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 29

Topic: *Between Two Worlds*

Skill: *Conceptual*

47) Especially after the so-called Babylonian captivity, the Israelites began to

- A) regard Yahweh as the one universal god.
- B) gain unprecedented political significance.
- C) undertake a massive military build-up.
- D) rebel against the Assyrians en masse.
- E) wait as one unified body for a messiah.

Answer: A

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 29

Topic: *Between Two Worlds*

Skill: *Conceptual*

48) What Hebrew leaders were particularly concerned with keeping Judaism isolated from other religious and cultural influences after returning from Babylon?

- A) Cosmos and Diogenes
- B) Ezra and Nehemiah
- C) Moses and Jeremiah
- D) David and Solomon
- E) Nebuchadnezzar I and II

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 29

Topic: *Between Two Worlds*

Skill: *Factual*

49) Assyrian state power was based on all of the following EXCEPT

- A) a transformed army and administrative system.
- B) new military-religious ideology.
- C) large-scale population relocations.
- D) calculated use of mass terror.
- E) peaceful trade and agricultural production.

Answer: E

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 30

Topic: *Ninevah and Babylon*

Skill: *Factual*



50) What ruler of the eighth century B.C.E. transformed the structure of the Assyrian state and expanded its empire?

- A) Nebuchadnezzar II
- B) Tiglath-pileser III
- C) Xerxes I
- D) Cyrus II
- E) Ramses

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 30

Topic: Nineveh and Babylon

Skill: Factual

51) The destruction of the Assyrian Empire was the result of

- A) a breakdown of its religious system.
- B) an invasion by the Hittites.
- C) an uprising of its subjugated people.
- D) a failure to establish a strong military system.
- E) the conquest by the Babylonian leader Cyrus.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 31

Topic: Nineveh and Babylon

Skill: Conceptual

52) The rise of the Persian Empire was tied to all of the following EXCEPT

- A) benevolent rule toward its subjects.
- B) leadership of Cyrus II.
- C) the role of Zoroastrianism and Ahura Mazda.
- D) leadership of Cambyses II.
- E) brutal suppression of non-Persian beliefs and civilizations.

Answer: E

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 32

Topic: Nineveh and Babylon

Skill: Conceptual

53) In what fundamental ways did the formation of sedentary communities and the Agricultural Revolution transform early humans?

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 10-11

Topic: Before Civilization

Skill: Conceptual

54) Explain the role of writing in Mesopotamian civilizations and history. What role did writing have in the realms of law, political rule, religion, and social organization? How did the portrayal of history change with the advent of writing?

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 11-18

Topic: Mesopotamia: Between the Two Rivers

Skill: Conceptual

55) Compare and contrast Egypt and Mesopotamia in terms of geography. How did the geography of the Nile valley and Mesopotamia affect the history of each region?

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 11-25

Topic: The Gift of the Nile; Mesopotamia: Between the Two Rivers

Skill: Conceptual

- 56) What basic elements of civilization could be found in both Mesopotamia and Egypt? Consider concepts of civilization then and in a modern context.

*Diff: 3      Page Ref: 11-25*

*Topic: Mesopotamia: Between the Two Rivers; The Gift of the Nile*

*Skill: Conceptual*

- 57) Trace the history of Egyptian civilization from its origins to its collapse following the arrival of the Sea Peoples. Identify the key events and note any cycles that seem to recur. Are there any patterns you can identify?

*Diff: 3      Page Ref: 18-25*

*Topic: The Gift of the Nile*

*Skill: Conceptual*

- 58) Trace the history of the Hebrews in the Ancient Near Eastern World from their origins to the time of the Persians. How do they transform their beliefs and civilization to adapt to changing historical conditions? What does this suggest about the relationship between belief, practice, and actual experience in history?

*Diff: 4      Page Ref: 18-32*

*Topic: Between Two Worlds*

*Skill: Conceptual*

## Chapter 2 Early Greece, 2500–500 B.C.E.

---

- 1) The *Iliad*'s contribution to Western thought stems primarily from its
- A) focused attention on the Greek belief in the virtue of one all-powerful deity.
  - B) emphasis on the personal struggles between Achilles and Hector.
  - C) concern with how people face the universal elements of human destiny.
  - D) descriptions of Athenian life during the rule of the Cleisthenes.
  - E) influence on the works of Socrates, Plato, and Aristotle.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 36

Topic: Hecuba and Achilles

Skill: Conceptual

- 2) Homer's *Iliad* was composed during what period of Greek history?
- A) The Greek Dark Age
  - B) Achaeon civilization
  - C) Minoan civilization
  - D) The era of the polis
  - E) Old Kingdom Egypt

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 38

Topic: Greece in the Bronze Age to 800 B.C.E.

Skill: Factual

- 3) Which statement BEST describes Greece's physical characteristics?
- A) It has a tranquil, stable climate that is conducive to well-regulated harvests.
  - B) Its large, flat tracts encourage large plantations and sheep herding operations.
  - C) Its erratic rainfall and constant temperature necessitate a world of trade.
  - D) It is a land blessed with rich flood plains and fertile valleys.
  - E) River valleys like those of the Nile or Tigris are also found in Greece.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 38

Topic: Greece in the Bronze Age to 800 B.C.E.

Skill: Conceptual

- 4) What late Bronze Age culture first developed in the Aegean Sea?
- A) Trojan
  - B) Cycladic
  - C) Mycenaean
  - D) Minoan
  - E) Achaeans

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 38

Topic: Greece in the Bronze Age to 800 B.C.E.

Skill: Factual

- 5) The Minoan civilization's geographic advantage in the Mediterranean resulted from its island location
- A) between the democratically oriented Athenians and the ruggedly militaristic Spartans.
  - B) between the civilizations of the Fertile Crescent and the barbarian worlds of the north and west.
  - C) in the Adriatic Sea between the mainland and the eastern Mediterranean.
  - D) on the Greek mainland south of Sparta.
  - E) as most civilizations were seafaring and could easily reach Crete.

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 39

Topic: Greece in the Bronze Age to 800 B.C.E.

Skill: Conceptual

- 6) Which of the following was NOT the site of a great Minoan palace complex?
- A) Knossos
  - B) Corinth
  - C) Phaistos
  - D) Hagia Triada
  - E) Sparta

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 39

Topic: Greece in the Bronze Age to 800 B.C.E.

Skill: Factual

- 7) Who controlled the Minoan civilization's economy and agriculture?
- A) Palace bureaucrats
  - B) A council of leading artisans
  - C) The peasant class
  - D) A despotic king
  - E) Female priesthoods

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 40

Topic: Greece in the Bronze Age to 800 B.C.E.

Skill: Factual

- 8) Which of the following statements best describes the socioeconomic system of the Minoan culture?
- A) Its economy was based on female deity worship and bull jumping games.
  - B) It was a tightly regulated society emphasizing militarism.
  - C) It was a strongly stratified system in which the peasantry paid a heavy tribute.
  - D) It was a backward, primitive culture that required a nomadic existence and a hunting/gathering lifestyle.
  - E) Seafaring did not play a role in Minoan culture, as land trade was key.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 40

Topic: Greece in the Bronze Age to 800 B.C.E.

Skill: Conceptual

- 9) We might know more about the unique Minoan civilization if
- A) the worship of female deities and child sacrifice was not present.
  - B) artistic scenes did not emphasize so much peaceful activity.
  - C) their writing system called Linear A was completely deciphered.
  - D) they had been a seafaring civilization whose shipwrecks could be studied.
  - E) their rulers had been less like those of Egypt and Mesopotamia.

Answer: C

Diff: 2      Page Ref: 40

Topic: Greece in the Bronze Age to 800 B.C.E.

Skill: Conceptual

- 10) The Linear B script was used by the Mycenaean civilization for
- A) expressing the common language.
  - B) administrative purposes.
  - C) epic poetry.
  - D) decoration.
  - E) recording great war victories only.

Answer: B

Diff: 1      Page Ref: 41

Topic: Greece in the Bronze Age to 800 B.C.E.

Skill: Factual

- 11) The Mycenaean civilization was based on
- A) rule by the city-state of Mycenae.
  - B) a well-regulated democracy of citizen seamen.
  - C) a monarchy aided by a military elite that controlled the economy.
  - D) an oligarchy that essentially allowed the economy to run itself.
  - E) huge tholoi construction.

Answer: C

Diff: 2      Page Ref: 41

Topic: Greece in the Bronze Age to 800 B.C.E.

Skill: Conceptual

- 12) Mycenaean civilization appears to have been influenced by
- A) Median and Sea People civilizations.
  - B) Egyptian and Sumerian civilizations.
  - C) Japanese and Chinese civilizations.
  - D) Babylonian and Persian civilizations.
  - E) Minoan and Hittite civilizations.

Answer: E

Diff: 2      Page Ref: 41

Topic: Greece in the Bronze Age to 800 B.C.E.

Skill: Conceptual

- 13) The fall of the Mycenaean civilization appears closely linked with the widespread crisis that also ended the civilizations of
- A) Egypt and the Hittites.
  - B) the Dark Ages.
  - C) Judah.
  - D) the Paleolithic Age.
  - E) the Cyclades.

Answer: A

Diff: 2      Page Ref: 42

Topic: Greece in the Bronze Age to 800 B.C.E.

Skill: Conceptual

- 14) In what Dark Age work does Hesiod discuss the Race of Iron?
- A) *Works and Days*
  - B) *Genesis*
  - C) *Pyramid Texts*
  - D) *Epic of Gilgamesh*
  - E) *Iliad*

Answer: A

Diff: 1      Page Ref: 43

Topic: Greece in the Bronze Age to 800 B.C.E.

Skill: Factual

- 15) While the Homeric epics are oral tales set in the late Bronze Age, they were likely written in the
- A) Dark Age.
  - B) Archaic Age.
  - C) Golden Age of Athens.
  - D) Paleolithic Age.
  - E) Middle Kingdom times.

Answer: A

Diff: 2      Page Ref: 44

Topic: Greece in the Bronze Age to 800 B.C.E.

Skill: Factual

- 16) Unlike Achilles and Hector, this Homeric hero is found in both the *Iliad* and the *Odyssey*.
- A) Odysseus
  - B) Demos
  - C) Andromache
  - D) Hecuba
  - E) Minos

Answer: A

Diff: 2      Page Ref: 44

Topic: Greece in the Bronze Age to 800 B.C.E.

Skill: Factual

- 17) In eighth century B.C.E. Greece the first sign of Dark Age change was
- A) a significant population increase.
  - B) the establishment of the Athenian Empire.
  - C) an invasion from Crete.
  - D) the establishment of the Mycenaean hegemony.
  - E) a revision of the Homeric epics in which Achilles lost to Hector.

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 45

Topic: Archaic Greece, 800–500 B.C.E.

Skill: Factual

- 18) What are *ethne* (singular, *ethnos*)?
- A) Large plantations of Asia Minor
  - B) Independent political units of Crete
  - C) Market areas of Greek citadels
  - D) Territorial units of the mainland, featuring villages and small towns
  - E) Nomes of Egypt

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 45

Topic: Archaic Greece, 800–500 B.C.E.

Skill: Factual

- 19) This term could best be used to describe ancient Athens
- A) agora.
  - B) polis.
  - C) basilica.
  - D) *ethnos*.
  - E) acropolis.

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 45

Topic: Archaic Greece, 800–500 B.C.E.

Skill: Factual

- 20) The Greeks adopted the
- A) Egyptian hieroglyphs.
  - B) Phoenician alphabet.
  - C) Sumerian city–state.
  - D) Egyptian nome.
  - E) Babylonian kingship ideals.

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 46

Topic: Archaic Greece, 800–500 B.C.E.

Skill: Factual

21) Democratization of Greek warfare and political life was associated with

- A) archons.
- B) helots.
- C) symposia.
- D) phalanges.
- E) mounted aristocrats.

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 47

Topic: Archaic Greece, 800–500 B.C.E.

Skill: Factual

22) Greek city-states primarily spread their colonies across the Mediterranean by

- A) land warfare.
- B) trade.
- C) seafaring.
- D) alliances.
- E) tyrants.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 46, 48

Topic: Archaic Greece, 800–500 B.C.E.

Skill: Factual

23) All of the following challenged the traditional aristocratic rule in the late Archaic Age EXCEPT

- A) increasing impoverishment of the rural peasants.
- B) the development of a unified Greek state.
- C) rapid growth of the urban population.
- D) the rise of a new class of wealthy merchant commoners.
- E) the rise of tyrants.

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 47–48

Topic: Archaic Greece, 800–500 B.C.E.

Skill: Conceptual

24) What was the primary purpose of Greek colonization after 750 B.C.E.?

- A) Commerce
- B) The reduction of population in the Greek homeland
- C) The establishment of a unified Greek state abroad
- D) Conquest of Egypt
- E) To acquire bronze-making metals like tin and copper

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 48

Topic: Archaic Greece, 800–500 B.C.E.

Skill: Factual

25) Rulers who came to power, often in opposition to aristocratic authority and without official position, were called

- A) archons.
- B) tyrants.
- C) basilica.
- D) hoplites.
- E) demos.

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 48

Topic: Archaic Greece, 800–500 B.C.E.

Skill: Factual



- 26) With increasing democratization, Greek attitudes toward women
- A) caused the abolition of prostitution.
  - B) kept women largely out of view and political life.
  - C) changed to allow women full political rights.
  - D) gave women full equality with men.
  - E) gave women access to public office.

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 49

Topic: Archaic Greece, 800–500 B.C.E.

Skill: Conceptual

- 27) Which of the following was NOT condoned in Archaic Age Greek society?
- A) Bisexuality
  - B) Prostitution
  - C) Infanticide
  - D) Public roles for free women
  - E) Sexual exploitation of slave boys

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 49

Topic: Archaic Greece, 800–500 B.C.E.

Skill: Conceptual

- 28) The choice of Olympia and Delphi for pan–Hellenic celebrations was made primarily on the basis of their status as
- A) sacred shrines for Zeus and Apollo.
  - B) locations near the Aegean and Mediterranean coast.
  - C) centers of commerce and trade.
  - D) the homes of ruling magistrates of Athens and Sparta.
  - E) centers of Greek monotheistic religion.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 50

Topic: Archaic Greece, 800–500 B.C.E.

Skill: Factual

- 29) What Greek god was associated with the oracle of Delphi?
- A) Poseidon
  - B) Zeus
  - C) Apollo
  - D) Dionysus
  - E) Alexander

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 50

Topic: Archaic Greece, 800–500 B.C.E.

Skill: Factual

30) Greek religion can tell us a great deal about the values of the Greeks, in that their gods and goddesses reflected

- A) the Greek desire for eternal peace.
- B) a belief in the equality of men and women.
- C) their Mesopotamian origins.
- D) the values and weaknesses of the Greeks themselves.
- E) the food and drink tastes of Greek mortals.

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 50

Topic: Archaic Greece, 800–500 B.C.E.

Skill: Conceptual

31) The glue that held individual Greeks and various city–states together was

- A) the common bond of one political idea prevailing in all city–states.
- B) their common stock of myths and Homeric legends.
- C) an inherent and abiding sentiment for democratic ideals.
- D) a sense of piety that was manifested in the exclusive worship of Zeus.
- E) the colonization of the Mediterranean Sea.

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 51

Topic: Archaic Greece, 800–500 B.C.E.

Skill: Conceptual

32) The Greek myths

- A) conjured up images of a foreign land and time.
- B) represented Mesopotamian explanations of how things came to be.
- C) were merely extensions of Biblical stories.
- D) sanctioned authority of social, political, and religious traditions.
- E) derived from Zoroastrian sources.

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 51

Topic: Archaic Greece, 800–500 B.C.E.

Skill: Conceptual

33) The origins of Greek philosophy can be traced to all of the following EXCEPT

- A) sixth–century B.C.E. Ionian Greeks investigating the origins of the universe.
- B) the strong foundation of rational science left over from Achaean civilization.
- C) attempts to explain the universe by observation and rationalism.
- D) contact with the Babylonian traditions of astronomy and mathematics.
- E) an intense interest in the natural world.

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 51–52

Topic: Archaic Greece, 800–500 B.C.E.

Skill: Conceptual

- 34) By the eighth century B.C.E., Greek black-figure vase painters
- A) experimented with portraying heroic narratives from Greek mythology.
  - B) were restricted to geometric patterns in their artwork.
  - C) were content with static representations of standard figures.
  - D) were heavily dependent on Egyptian styles and motifs.
  - E) did not venture beyond Syrian motifs.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 54

Topic: Archaic Greece, 800–500 B.C.E.

Skill: Conceptual

- 35) From what culture was the style of the kouros derived?

- A) Etruria
- B) Egypt
- C) Mesopotamia
- D) Rome
- E) Minoan

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 54

Topic: Archaic Greece, 800–500 B.C.E.

Skill: Factual

- 36) Which of the following was NOT a use of the Greek kouros figure?

- A) Grave monument
- B) Dedication to a god
- C) Device for individual portraiture
- D) Cult statue of a male deity
- E) Portrayals for Egyptian pharaohs

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 55

Topic: Archaic Greece, 800–500 B.C.E.

Skill: Conceptual

- 37) Which statement BEST describes Corinth under Periander's rule?

- A) A cruel, brutish culture bent on war and destruction
- B) A country devastated by inflation and injustice
- C) A democracy founded on the principles of peace and brotherhood
- D) A city-state that flourished in wealth, trade, and colonization
- E) A city-state bankrupted by canal construction

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 56

Topic: A Tale of Three Cities

Skill: Conceptual

38) From the sixth century B.C.E. until its conquest by Macedonia in 338 B.C.E., Corinth was ruled by a(n)

- A) oligarchy.
- B) tyranny.
- C) commune.
- D) democracy.
- E) pharaoh.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 56

Topic: A Tale of Three Cities

Skill: Factual

39) Which description BEST illustrates the Spartan lifestyle?

- A) One should improve through contemplation and philosophy.
- B) Accumulate as much material wealth as possible for personal betterment.
- C) Life is meant to be a sensual, self-indulgent quest.
- D) War and service to the state are key.
- E) All are free to make of themselves what they can.

Answer: D

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 57

Topic: A Tale of Three Cities

Skill: Conceptual

40) The reforms enacted in Sparta during the seventh century B.C.E. have been attributed to the legendary lawgiver

- A) Lycurgus.
- B) Leonidas.
- C) Solon.
- D) Pericles.
- E) Thales.

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 58

Topic: A Tale of Three Cities

Skill: Factual

41) After reforms, Sparta's political system could BEST be described as a

- A) limited democracy with trappings of socialist economy.
- B) strange blend of political democracy and economic oligopoly.
- C) government in which eunomia was the sole guiding principle.
- D) variation of the Phoenician system with emphasis on foreign trade.
- E) copy of Mesopotamian political systems with law codes, etc.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 58

Topic: A Tale of Three Cities

Skill: Conceptual

42) Which of the following was NOT part of the Lycurgan constitution of Sparta?

- A) Gerousia
- B) Ephors
- C) Two kings
- D) Archons
- E) Eunomia

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 58

Topic: A Tale of Three Cities

Skill: Factual

43) All of the following were required of Spartan males to become homoioi (equals) EXCEPT

- A) being able to furnish enough food to feed an assigned population.
- B) remaining unmarried for life.
- C) being born of free Spartan parents.
- D) surviving the rigors of training until age thirty.
- E) service in the krypteia, or secret police.

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 58

Topic: A Tale of Three Cities

Skill: Conceptual

44) Draco's measures for ending violence in Athens during the seventh century B.C.E. could BEST be termed

- A) lenient.
- B) reasonable.
- C) harsh.
- D) conciliatory.
- E) benevolent.

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 60

Topic: A Tale of Three Cities

Skill: Factual

45) This became the international Greek currency.

- A) Athenian tetradrachm
- B) Spartan kouros
- C) Corinthian potsherds
- D) Deme owls
- E) Terracotta pipes

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 60

Topic: A Tale of Three Cities

Skill: Factual

- 46) Athens and other city-states reorganizing political power, experienced this
- A) intense internal conflict as new political forms of power emerged.
  - B) no tyranny as a form of government rule.
  - C) aid from Persia in exchange for Persian rulers in Greece.
  - D) a policy of free universal suffrage for male and female.
  - E) rule from either Olympia or Delphi.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 60

Topic: A Tale of Three Cities

Skill: Conceptual

- 47) Which of the following was NOT one of Solon's reforms?
- A) The elimination of debt bondage
  - B) Opening council representation to all four classes and enlarging it to 400
  - C) A radical redistribution of land
  - D) A reorganization of the social hierarchy
  - E) A partnership with Spartan kings for joint rule

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 60

Topic: A Tale of Three Cities

Skill: Conceptual

- 48) Which of the following were Athenian tyrants?
- A) Cypselus and Periander
  - B) Lycurgus and Leonidas
  - C) Achilles and Hector
  - D) Peisistratus and Hippias
  - E) Hatsepsut and Ramses

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 60

Topic: A Tale of Three Cities

Skill: Factual

- 49) What reformer reorganized the major political units and helped Athens toward democracy in 507 B.C.E.?
- A) Archimedes
  - B) Solon
  - C) Cleisthenes
  - D) Peisistratus
  - E) Lycurgus

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 61

Topic: A Tale of Three Cities

Skill: Factual

50) In the second half of the sixth century B.C.E., what empire set up puppet regimes in Greek city-states in Asia Minor?

- A) Egyptian
- B) Hittite
- C) Ionian
- D) Persian
- E) Babylonian

Answer: D

Diff: 1      Page Ref: 62

Topic: *The Coming of Persia and the End of the Archaic Age*

Skill: *Factual*

51) Compare Minoan civilization with Mycenaean civilization. Consider geography, political structure, and social organization.

Diff: 3      Page Ref: 39–42

Topic: *Greece in the Bronze Age to 800 B.C.E.*

Skill: *Conceptual*

52) Discuss the role of myth and legend in early Greece.

Diff: 3      Page Ref: 49–51

Topic: *Archaic Greece 800–500 B.C.E.*

Skill: *Conceptual*

53) Compare the role of gender in early Athens and early Sparta.

Diff: 3      Page Ref: 49–61

Topic: *Archaic Greece, 800–500 B.C.E.*

Skill: *Conceptual*

54) Based on the examples provided by Corinth, Sparta, and Athens, does the polis appear to be a democratic concept? Explain.

Diff: 3      Page Ref: 45; 55–61

Topic: *A Tale of Three Cities*

Skill: *Conceptual*

55) What was the function of tyrants in the establishment of Greek political structures? How does the tyrant role in Greek history compare to our modern connotation of the term?

Diff: 3      Page Ref: 55–61

Topic: *A Tale of Three Cities*

Skill: *Conceptual*

## Chapter 3 Classical and Hellenistic Greece, 500–100 B.C.E.

---

1) Pericles was responsible for all of the following EXCEPT

- A) building the Parthenon.
- B) creating the Athenian Empire.
- C) conflict with Sparta.
- D) defeat of the Persians.
- E) the role of Athens in the Peloponnesian Wars.

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 66–67

Topic: Pericles Builds his Parthenon.

Skill: Factual

2) The Athenians defeated the Persians in 490 B.C.E. at the battle of

- A) Marathon.
- B) Plataea.
- C) Issus.
- D) Philippi.
- E) Kadesh.

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 68

Topic: War and Politics in the Fifth Century B.C.E.

Skill: Factual

3) Which of the following was NOT true of the Athenian victory over the Persians in 490 B.C.E.?

- A) It promoted the democratic reforms of Cleisthenes.
- B) It established the superiority of the hoplite phalanx.
- C) It convinced Greeks of their cultural superiority over barbarians.
- D) It ended Persian hopes of successfully invading Greece.
- E) Greeks were divided in the fight against the Persians.

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 69

Topic: War and Politics in the Fifth Century B.C.E.

Skill: Conceptual

4) The practice of imposing a 10-year exile on those who threatened to undermine the democratic constitution of Athens was called

- A) conundrum.
- B) *graphe paranomon*.
- C) ostracism.
- D) oligarchy.
- E) argos.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 69

Topic: War and Politics in the Fifth Century B.C.E.

Skill: Factual



5) The Spartan king responsible for the defense of the pass at Thermopylae during the second Persian invasion of Greece was

- A) Miltiades.
- B) Leonidas.
- C) Aristides.
- D) Themistocles.
- E) Xerxes.

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 70

Topic: War and Politics in the Fifth Century B.C.E.

Skill: Factual

6) The Persian emperor who launched the second invasion of the Greek mainland in 481 B.C.E., ultimately burning Athens to the ground, was

- A) Aristides.
- B) Xerxes.
- C) Darius.
- D) Cyrus the Great.
- E) Themistocles.

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 70

Topic: War and Politics in the Fifth Century B.C.E.

Skill: Factual

7) What BEST describes the military history of the Persian Wars?

- A) Spartan-led land forces and Athenian sea forces were superior to the much larger Persian-led armies and navies.
- B) Sparta was solely responsible for the Greek victory.
- C) Greek unity was crucial in the military success over Persia.
- D) Xerxes' great leadership was responsible for all losses from 490–479 B.C.E.
- E) A plague devastated Darius' army rather than Greek hoplites.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 70–71

Topic: War and Politics in the Fifth Century B.C.E.

Skill: Factual

8) The Athenian Empire used the league treasury to help build

- A) alliance with Persia.
- B) alliance with Sparta.
- C) the fleet.
- D) the phalanx.
- E) free trade.

Answer: C

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 71

Topic: War and Politics in the Fifth Century B.C.E.

Skill: Factual

9) Which of the following most accurately reflects the Spartan attitude toward leadership of the Greek world after the Persian Wars?

- A) They imposed their will by military victories over other Greek city-states.
- B) They were concerned with the threat of a helot slave revolt at home.
- C) They eagerly sought to extend their alliance system in the Greek world.
- D) They rapidly developed a navy and began to establish a naval empire.
- E) They sought out alliances with Persia.

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 71

Topic: War and Politics in the Fifth Century B.C.E.

Skill: Conceptual

10) The Athenians controlled their maritime empire in all of the following ways EXCEPT by

- A) garrisoning cities and establishing puppet governments.
- B) controlling the law courts of the member cities.
- C) depending on the Spartans to enforce military rule.
- D) allowing Athenians to acquire land throughout the empire.
- E) alliance with Persia and Egypt.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 71

Topic: War and Politics in the Fifth Century B.C.E.

Skill: Conceptual

11) Slaves made up approximately what proportion of the population of Attica?

- A) One-third
- B) One-half
- C) One-fourth
- D) One-eighth
- E) One-tenth

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 72

Topic: War and Politics in the Fifth Century B.C.E.

Skill: Factual

12) What was the name for foreigners living in Athens who could neither own land nor participate directly in politics?

- A) Drungarii
- B) Metics
- C) Strategoi
- D) Paraboloi
- E) Barbaroi

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 72

Topic: War and Politics in the Fifth Century B.C.E.

Skill: Factual

13) Which of the following statements most accurately describes the role of women in Athens during the fifth century B.C.E.?

- A) They were excluded from public life and had only limited home power.
- B) They played active political roles but were dominated in the household.
- C) They were fully equal with Athenian males.
- D) They were allowed public lives and control of the household economy.
- E) They could only hold slave or metic status in Athens.

Answer: A

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 73

Topic: War and Politics in the Fifth Century B.C.E.

Skill: Conceptual

14) Most of the leaders of fifth-century Athens came from the

- A) aristocracy, the ranks of old wealth and influence.
- B) rural population of farmers.
- C) ranks of the ostracized.
- D) ranks of the metics.
- E) ranks of the slaves.

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 74

Topic: War and Politics in the Fifth Century B.C.E.

Skill: Factual

15) Because Athenian political offices were filled by lot and changed frequently, leadership was often provided by

- A) metics.
- B) consorteria.
- C) demagogues.
- D) boule.
- E) ekklesia.

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 74

Topic: War and Politics in the Fifth Century B.C.E.

Skill: Factual

16) Pericles did all of the following to achieve political influence EXCEPT

- A) serve on construction, religious statue, and the Athenian library committees.
- B) speak effectively in public.
- C) sponsor public works projects that employed the poor.
- D) rely on support of the aristocracy that tended to dominate political office.
- E) serve as general for the Athenian ekklesia.

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 74-75

Topic: War and Politics in the Fifth Century B.C.E.

Skill: Conceptual

17) Initially, Athens defeated Sparta but lost a fleet in THIS region, leading to open rebellion by Megara and Sparta.

- A) Italy                      B) Persia                      C) Crete                      D) Egypt                      E) Ionia

Answer: D

Diff: 3                      Page Ref: 75

Topic: War and Politics in the Fifth Century B.C.E.

Skill: Factual

18) How did Pericles redirect Athenian foreign policy?

- A) From pro-Persian to pro-Spartan  
B) From aggressive imperialism to neutrality  
C) From neutrality to aggressive anti-imperialism  
D) From anti-Persian to anti-Spartan  
E) Alliances with both Persia and Sparta

Answer: D

Diff: 2                      Page Ref: 75

Topic: War and Politics in the Fifth Century B.C.E.

Skill: Conceptual

19) In the Peloponnesian War, Athens was ultimately defeated for all of the following reasons EXCEPT

- A) huge losses suffered in the failed invasion of Syracuse, Sicily.  
B) Persian naval support of Spartan land forces.  
C) the plague that devastated Athens and killed Pericles.  
D) disastrous leadership and treachery of Alcibiades.  
E) Greek unity in the face of Athenian imperialism.

Answer: E

Diff: 2                      Page Ref: 76–77

Topic: War and Politics in the Fifth Century B.C.E.

Skill: Conceptual

20) Though Persia lost the Persian Wars, ultimately it gained a measure of influence in Greek affairs by allying with \_\_\_\_\_ in the Peloponnesian Wars.

- A) Athens                      B) Sparta                      C) Persia                      D) Issus                      E) Syracuse

Answer: B

Diff: 1                      Page Ref: 76

Topic: War and Politics in the Fifth Century B.C.E.

Skill: Factual

21) What Athenian politician offered a Persian alliance in return for replacing the Athenian democracy with an oligarchy?

- A) Themistocles  
B) Demosthenes  
C) Alcibiades  
D) Pericles  
E) Lysander

Answer: C

Diff: 3                      Page Ref: 77

Topic: War and Politics in the Fifth Century B.C.E.

Skill: Factual

22) Teachers who offered to teach aspiring politicians the art of persuasion and other aspects of advanced education were called

- A) sophists.
- B) cliometricians.
- C) geometers.
- D) stoics.
- E) cynics.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 77

Topic: Athenian Culture in the Hellenic Age

Skill: Factual

23) What controversial Athenian philosopher engaged in the search for moral self-enlightenment by questioning all who claimed to possess wisdom?

- A) Socrates
- B) Sophocles
- C) Heraclitus
- D) Heracles
- E) Hesiod

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 78

Topic: Athenian Culture in the Hellenic Age

Skill: Factual

24) The man credited with writing a book of "inquiry" (in Greek, *historia*) was

- A) Herodotus.
- B) Socrates.
- C) Heracles.
- D) Sophocles.
- E) Protagoras.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 78

Topic: Athenian Culture in the Hellenic Age

Skill: Factual

25) Which of the following statements does NOT accurately describe Herodotus' history of the Persian Wars?

- A) He repeated myths, legends, and outrageous tales.
- B) He described the Persian Wars as a conflict between freedom and despotism.
- C) He believed that the gods intervened directly in human affairs.
- D) He failed to demonstrate even a rudimentary understanding of cause and effect in history.
- E) He sought to preserve the memory of the past.

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 79

Topic: Athenian Culture in the Hellenic Age

Skill: Conceptual

26) Which of the following wrote a history of the Peloponnesian War?

- A) Euripides
- B) Thucydides
- C) Herodotus
- D) Euclid
- E) Socrates

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 79

Topic: Athenian Culture in the Hellenic Age

Skill: Factual

27) All of the following were associated with the feast of Dionysus EXCEPT

- A) mysteries.
- B) tragedies.
- C) satyr plays.
- D) comedies.
- E) dramas.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 80

Topic: Athenian Culture in the Hellenic Age

Skill: Factual

28) All of the following were tragedy or comedy playwrights of the classical Athenian world EXCEPT

- A) Sophocles.
- B) Aeschylus.
- C) Euripides.
- D) Thucydides.
- E) Aristophanes.

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 79 –80

Topic: Athenian Culture in the Hellenic Age

Skill: Factual

29) Who was the author of dramatic comedies in fifth century B.C.E. Athens?

- A) Aristophanes
- B) Plato
- C) Aeschylus
- D) Herodotus
- E) Socrates

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 81

Topic: Athenian Culture in the Hellenic Age

Skill: Factual

30) Which of the following statements most accurately describes the style achieved by the Athenian sculptor Phidias?

- A) He sought naturalism and realism in the idealized human figure.
- B) He completely abandoned idealism in favor of accurate portraiture.
- C) He avidly restored the tradition of the kouros from Egyptian models.
- D) He abandoned the human form in favor of geometric symbolism.
- E) He was the architect of the acropolis.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 81

Topic: Athenian Culture in the Hellenic Age

Skill: Conceptual

31) Which of the following was NOT built on the Athenian acropolis?

- A) Dioscurus
- B) Propylaea
- C) Erechtheum
- D) Parthenon
- E) Athena Promachos

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 82

Topic: Athenian Culture in the Hellenic Age

Skill: Conceptual

32) After victory in the Peloponnesian War, the Spartans

- A) emerged as popular leaders of the Greek world.
- B) retreated immediately to their homes.
- C) increased the number of equals to more than ten thousand.
- D) provoked opposition from throughout the Greek world.
- E) continued to attack Persia.

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 83

Topic: From City-States to Macedonian Empire

Skill: Factual

33) Plato was a student of

- A) Socrates.
- B) Sophocles.
- C) Aristotle.
- D) Aristophanes.
- E) Cleisthenes.

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 84

Topic: From City-States to Macedonian Empire

Skill: Factual

34) What Greek city-state destroyed the foundation of Spartan militarism?

- A) Plataea
- B) Athens
- C) Corinth
- D) Thebes
- E) Megara

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 83

Topic: From City-States to Macedonian Empire

Skill: Factual

- 35) Which of the following best describes Plato's philosophy?
- A) He emphasized research based on observations in the material world.
  - B) He emphasized an ideal world of eternal forms.
  - C) He emphasized the existence of atomic particles.
  - D) He emphasized the experience of pleasure.
  - E) He emphasized that philosophers were not concerned with truth.

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 84

Topic: From City-States to Macedonian Empire

Skill: Conceptual

- 36) Which of the following statements best describes Plato's political views?
- A) He suggested a balance between oligarchy and democracy.
  - B) He advocated creation of a government ruled by a philosopher elite.
  - C) He demanded increased democratization of the constitution.
  - D) He was satisfied with the government as it existed in Athens during his life.
  - E) He was not impressed with his own philosophical thoughts on politics.

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 84

Topic: From City-States to Macedonian Empire

Skill: Conceptual

- 37) Which of the following statements is best associated with Aristotle's political philosophy?
- A) He was satisfied with the government as it existed in Athens during his life.
  - B) He advocated the creation of a government ruled by a philosopher elite.
  - C) He demanded increased democratization of the constitution.
  - D) He proposed a balanced view based on empiricism.
  - E) He was not impressed with methods of empiricism.

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 84

Topic: From City-States to Macedonian Empire

Skill: Conceptual

- 38) Which of the following statements best describes Aristotle's philosophy?
- A) The natural world poorly reflects the eternal realities.
  - B) One should submit to fate and one's role in it.
  - C) Systematic observation yields valid general theories.
  - D) Man can know nothing.
  - E) He had little faith in moderate views.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 85

Topic: From City-States to Macedonian Empire

Skill: Conceptual



39) The kingdom that moved into the power vacuum left by warring Greeks was

- A) Epirus.
- B) Pontus.
- C) Macedonia.
- D) Messenia.
- E) Persia.

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 85

Topic: From City-States to Macedonian Empire

Skill: Factual

40) To unite the Greek city-states after his victory at Chaeronea in 338 B.C.E., Philip II formed the

- A) Peloponnesian League.
- B) Athenian Empire.
- C) Delian League.
- D) League of Corinth.
- E) Macedonian League.

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 86

Topic: From City-States to Macedonian Empire

Skill: Factual

41) Where did Alexander the Great win victories over the Persian Empire?

- A) Issus, Gaugamela
- B) Plataea, Chaeronea
- C) Hellespont, Olympia
- D) Chaeronea, Marathon
- E) Kadesh, Syracuse

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 87

Topic: From City-States to Macedonian Empire

Skill: Factual

42) Alexander's conquests took him as far east as modern

- A) France.
- B) China.
- C) India.
- D) Iran.
- E) Spain.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 87

Topic: From City-States to Macedonian Empire

Skill: Conceptual

43) Alexander's prime political objective for his vast conquests was to

- A) take as much booty as possible back to Macedonia.
- B) maintain strict separation between Greek and local populations.
- C) superimpose a Greek system of government on conquered nations.
- D) merge local and Greek peoples and traditions to forge a lasting empire.
- E) punish the Persians for invaded Greece.

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 88

Topic: From City-States to Macedonian Empire

Skill: Conceptual

- 44) After Alexander's death, his empire
- A) was divided into many parts ruled by former allies.
  - B) fell to Ptolemy I of Egypt.
  - C) was inherited by his most powerful general, Antigonos Gonatas.
  - D) passed to his wife, Roxane, and infant son, Alexander IV.
  - E) spread west and conquered the emerging Roman world.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 89

Topic: From City-States to Macedonian Empire

Skill: Factual

- 45) What language became the language of empire in Hellenistic times?
- A) Ptolemaic
  - B) Koine
  - C) Barbaroi
  - D) Farsi
  - E) Hellenic

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 91

Topic: The Hellenistic World

Skill: Factual

- 46) In the Hellenistic cities, women
- A) assumed a greater role in public life and property ownership.
  - B) were restricted in both public and private life.
  - C) were allowed some public functions but no property.
  - D) enjoyed fewer liberties than their Greek counterparts.
  - E) often fought in war.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 91

Topic: The Hellenistic World

Skill: Factual

- 47) Hellenistic cities were similar to classical Greek poleis EXCEPT that
- A) they had temples to Greek deities.
  - B) they both had urban cores.
  - C) they had Greek speakers.
  - D) they competed in Greek sports and absorbed Greek philosophy.
  - E) they were generally larger and often named after Alexander.

Answer: E

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 91

Topic: The Hellenistic World

Skill: Conceptual

48) What city was famous for its great library of the ancient world?

- A) Persepolis
- B) Corinth
- C) Alexandria
- D) Pergamum
- E) Susa

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 91

Topic: The Hellenistic World

Skill: Factual

49) Which of the following statements concerning Hellenistic architectural styles is most accurate?

- A) Due to a lack of public investment, the Hellenistic period saw almost no innovation in architecture.
- B) Hellenistic architectural development was limited to domestic buildings.
- C) Hellenistic architecture was more flamboyant, elaborate, and monumental.
- D) Hellenistic architecture was generally conservative and Doric.
- E) Hellenistic architecture looked like Egyptian architecture.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 93

Topic: The Hellenistic World

Skill: Conceptual

50) Which of the following schools of philosophy was NOT prevalent in the Hellenistic period?

- A) Stoicism
- B) Cynicism
- C) Epicureanism
- D) Existentialism
- E) Empiricism

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 93–94

Topic: The Hellenistic World

Skill: Factual

51) The author of the fundamental textbook on geometry created during the Hellenistic period was

- A) Euclid.
- B) Aeschylus.
- C) Heraclitus.
- D) Archimedes.
- E) Plato.

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 94

Topic: The Hellenistic World

Skill: Factual

52) Which of the following statements most accurately reflects the philosophical position of the Stoics?

- A) True happiness consists in freely accepting one's role.
- B) The goal is to reduce desire to that which is simple and attainable.
- C) Nothing can be known.
- D) Individual freedom comes through renunciation of material things.
- E) Previous philosophies were invalid and illegal.

Answer: A

Diff: 2      Page Ref: 95

Topic: *The Hellenistic World*

Skill: *Conceptual*

53) Eratosthenes and Archimedes were two of the greatest

- A) warriors of the Hellenistic Age.
- B) scientific minds of the Hellenistic Age.
- C) politicians of the Hellenistic Age.
- D) historians of the Hellenistic Age.
- E) librarians of the Hellenistic Age.

Answer: B

Diff: 2      Page Ref: 94

Topic: *The Hellenistic World*

Skill: *Conceptual*

54) Why were both Athens and Sparta unable to unify Greece? What role did Persia appear to have had behind the scenes?

Diff: 3      Page Ref: 68–96

Topic: *Entire Chapter*

Skill: *Conceptual*

55) Compare the classical Greek city of Athens with that of Hellenistic Alexandria. How were the two similar and yet different in areas such as government, philosophy, and the arts?

Diff: 3      Page Ref: 71–75; 91–95

Topic: *War and Politics in the Fifth Century B.C.E.*

Skill: *Conceptual*

56) Plato and Aristotle represent two basic, but different, elements of the western intellectual tradition. Compare and contrast their views on knowledge (how we are able to understand general principles) and politics.

Diff: 3      Page Ref: 84–85

Topic: *From City-States to Macedonian Empire*

Skill: *Conceptual*

57) It is always difficult to evaluate the career of a "great man." What was Alexander the Great able to accomplish? What were his goals? How durable was his achievement if we consider the Hellenistic world part of his legacy?

Diff: 3      Page Ref: 85–96

Topic: *From City-States to Macedonian Empire*

Skill: *Conceptual*

- 58) Technology and knowledge in the Hellenistic world was quite advanced and foreshadowed a number of later innovations during Roman and even modern times. Using the ideas of Euclid, Eratosthenes, Herophilus, Archimedes, and Hero, discuss this knowledge in areas such as medicine, geography, math, warfare, and physics.

*Diff: 3*      *Page Ref: 95–97*

*Topic: Technology and Innovation*

*Skill: Conceptual*

## Chapter 4 Early Rome and the Roman Republic, 800–146 B.C.E.

---

1) On which hill were the earliest Roman villages founded?

- A) Quirinal
- B) Caelian
- C) Palatine
- D) Capitoline
- E) Esquiline

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 102

Topic: *Eternal Rome*

Skill: *Factual*

2) Which of the following was NOT typical of Villanovan culture?

- A) Use of iron as opposed to bronze
- B) Worship of Baal
- C) Practice of cremating their dead and burying their ashes in urns
- D) Practice of constructing larger and more complex settlements
- E) Moved into north Italian peninsula 3,000 years ago

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 102

Topic: *The Western Mediterranean*

Skill: *Conceptual*

3) Which of the following groups was responsible for the settlement at Carthage in northern Africa?

- A) Hittites
- B) Villanovans
- C) Latins
- D) Phoenicians
- E) Minoans

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 102

Topic: *The Western Mediterranean*

Skill: *Factual*

4) Which of the following is NOT a feature from which Carthage benefited?

- A) The existence of an army composed entirely of Carthaginian citizens
- B) A narrow isthmus and massive surrounding walls
- C) An excellent double harbor
- D) Agricultural riches from the surrounding coastal plain
- E) Independence from the old Phoenician homeland

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 103

Topic: *The Western Mediterranean*

Skill: *Conceptual*

- 5) Which of the following statements concerning the Carthaginian Empire is most accurate?
- A) By the middle of the sixth century B.C.E., Carthage had been absorbed into the Athenian Empire.
  - B) Carthage's multiethnic empire proved far more stable than any of those created by the Greeks.
  - C) Carthaginian influence did not extend more than 20 miles beyond the city walls.
  - D) Carthage's empire was neither as durable nor as extensive as the Athenian Empire.
  - E) Like the Greeks, Carthaginians were involved only in military affairs.

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 103

Topic: The Western Mediterranean

Skill: Conceptual

- 6) Which of the following statements most accurately portrays the Carthaginian political system?
- A) Carthage was governed by a mixed constitution that combined elements of monarchical, aristocratic, and popular rule.
  - B) The same sorts of class pressure that created the Greek tyrants molded the Carthaginian constitution.
  - C) Carthage's constitution mixed civil and military authority, so that the most powerful politicians were generals.
  - D) Carthage was a participatory democracy modeled on that of Athens.
  - E) Carthage was ruled by military generals.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 103

Topic: The Western Mediterranean

Skill: Conceptual

- 7) The Carthaginian religion was condemned by Roman and Greek contemporaries because of the Carthaginian practice of
- A) infant sacrifice.
  - B) animal sacrifice.
  - C) war captive sacrifice.
  - D) wholesale slaughter of subject nations.
  - E) trial by ordeal.

Answer: A

Diff: 12 Page Ref: 103

Topic: The Western Mediterranean

Skill: Factual

- 8) Which of the following was NOT one of the Carthaginian deities?
- A) Enki
  - B) Tanit
  - C) Baal Hammon
  - D) Baal
  - E) El

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 105

Topic: The Western Mediterranean

Skill: Factual

9) What Greek colony dominated the island of Sicily following victory at the battle of Himera in 480 B.C.E.?

- A) Phaestos
- B) Panormus
- C) Syracuse
- D) Messina
- E) Megaron

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 104

Topic: The Western Mediterranean

Skill: Factual

10) Based on recent archaeological evidence, the Etruscans originated in

- A) Lydia in Asia Minor, an area void of vegetation or minerals.
- B) western Italy, as they were not immigrants.
- C) places unknown, as all their records have been mysteriously destroyed or lost.
- D) western Africa, in the general area of the Amorites.
- E) North Africa from the Numidians.

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 104

Topic: The Western Mediterranean

Skill: Conceptual

11) Which of the following was NOT a reason for Greek colonization of the western Mediterranean?

- A) Macedonian military threats
- B) Commerce and trade
- C) Overpopulation of the Greek homeland
- D) Civic tension within the Greek city-states
- E) Raw materials such as metals, found in the west

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 105

Topic: The Western Mediterranean

Skill: Conceptual

12) Unlike contemporary Greek civilization, the Etruscans

- A) lacked temples or public buildings.
- B) constructed a strongly centralized empire.
- C) permitted women to enjoy an elevated social status.
- D) failed to develop cities.
- E) were divided into only two classes, the free and the lords.

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 107

Topic: The Western Mediterranean

Skill: Factual



13) Which of the following was NOT characteristic of Etruscan civilization?

- A) Development of a centralized empire
- B) Replacement of kings by aristocratic assemblies after the sixth century B.C.E.
- C) A confederation of cities
- D) A population consisting of a majority of slaves
- E) Dual class society of lords and virtual slaves

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 107

Topic: The Western Mediterranean

Skill: Conceptual

14) What development signaled the end of Etruscan dominance in Italy?

- A) An alliance with Greek city-states of southern Italy
- B) The emergence of powerful monarchs in several of the Etruscan cities
- C) The defeat of the Etruscan fleet at the battle of Cumae
- D) Conquest of Etruria by the Carthaginians
- E) An alliance with Carthage

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 107

Topic: The Western Mediterranean

Skill: Factual

15) Which of the following statements concerning early Roman society is NOT accurate?

- A) Leaders of *gentes* eventually came to call themselves patricians.
- B) In some villages, families were grouped into *gentes*, which claimed descent from a semi-mythical ancestor.
- C) Only members of *gentes* could take part in the village *curiae*.
- D) The male head of each household had the power of life and death.
- E) Male members formed the councils.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 107

Topic: From City to Empire

Skill: Conceptual

16) What institution in early Roman society selected a candidate for king?

- A) *Curiae*
- B) Senate
- C) *Tribus*
- D) *Gentes*
- E) Patricians

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 108

Topic: From City to Empire

Skill: Factual

17) What group overwhelmed Latium in the seventh century B.C.E. and absorbed it into their civilization?

- A) Syracusans
- B) Greeks
- C) Etruscans
- D) Carthaginians
- E) Persians

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 108

Topic: From City to Empire

Skill: Factual

18) Servius Tullius's reforms

- A) established a military and political system based only on property holding.
- B) developed one standard currency for all peoples of the Latin plain.
- C) forced assimilation of Etruscans and Romans.
- D) ended Etruscan rule over Roman citizens.
- E) applied only to landless soldiers.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 110

Topic: From City to Empire

Skill: Conceptual

19) Following Servius Tullius' reforms, landowners were divided into five classes, which were in turn subdivided into

- A) *centuries*.
- B) *cantares*.
- C) *gentes*.
- D) *tribus*.
- E) *plebs*.

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 108

Topic: From City to Empire

Skill: Factual

20) In the early republic, the patrician class secured its privileged status by monopolizing all of the following EXCEPT

- A) magistracies.
- B) the right to serve in the military.
- C) the Senate.
- D) the system of priesthoods.
- E) *Latifundia*.

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 109

Topic: From City to Empire

Skill: Conceptual

21) Which of the following statements concerning the *centuriate assembly* is most accurate?

- A) Small centuries of wealthy, well-armed cavalrymen
- B) Votes within centuries were counted by individuals.
- C) Younger men under the age of 47 tended to dominate the *centuriate assembly*.
- D) All citizens in Rome, regardless of wealth or property, were members.
- E) Willingness to share power with parts of society

Answer: A

Diff: 2      Page Ref: 110

Topic: From City to Empire

Skill: Conceptual

22) Which statement represents the most plausible explanation for Roman ascendance over the Etruscan kings in the sixth century B.C.E.?

- A) Roman patricians revolted after the son of an Etruscan king raped a Roman.
- B) Greek and Carthaginian colonists came as liberators to the Romans.
- C) The Etruscan monarchy was everywhere yielding to oligarchic republics.
- D) The Etruscans, sensing that the Romans were now their equals, granted them independence.
- E) Carthaginian intrigues into the Etruscan court caused the decline.

Answer: C

Diff: 2      Page Ref: 109

Topic: From City to Empire

Skill: Conceptual

23) The conflict between plebeians and patricians in the first half of the fifth century B.C.E. was called the

- A) *res publica*.
- B) Quadrate War.
- C) Struggle of Orders.
- D) Social War.
- E) *res war*.

Answer: C

Diff: 1      Page Ref: 110

Topic: From City to Empire

Skill: Factual

24) The function of the *censor* in the early Roman Republic was to

- A) execute the law and impose the death penalty when warranted.
- B) assign individuals their places in society and fill vacancies in the Senate.
- C) control finances and supervise the tax collectors.
- D) administer justice and defend the city in the absence of the consuls.
- E) dispense public law.

Answer: B

Diff: 1      Page Ref: 111

Topic: From City to Empire

Skill: Factual

25) What magistrates protected the plebeians from arbitrary power exercised by the patricians?

- A) Quaestors
- B) Tribunes
- C) Praetors
- D) Consuls
- E) Dictators

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 110

Topic: From City to Empire

Skill: Factual

26) The Law of the Twelve Tables

- A) abolished the office of consul.
- B) allowed anyone to know what the established laws were.
- C) afforded land rights to plebeians and patricians alike.
- D) freed all slaves except those attempting to revolt.
- E) established weights and measures for trade.

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 111

Topic: From City to Empire

Skill: Conceptual

27) The plebeians benefited from republican conquests in Italy by

- A) obtaining land.
- B) receiving more power over the peasant classes.
- C) looting patrician households.
- D) receiving hereditary rights.
- E) taking over dictator rights in emergencies.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 111

Topic: From City to Empire

Skill: Conceptual

28) Which statement BEST describes Roman treatment of conquered Latium?

- A) There was no consistent policy and the fate of conquered peoples rested on patrician whim.
- B) Conquered chieftains were executed, but the peasant classes were freed.
- C) The conquered people were treated somewhat generously and made either citizens or allies of Rome.
- D) The Romans ruthlessly and thoroughly slaughtered all those who fell into Roman hands.
- E) Latin became the language of Rome.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 112

Topic: From City to Empire

Skill: Conceptual

- 29) Originally, Rome and Carthage were allies against the
- A) Celtic migrations moving into the Mediterranean area.
  - B) Etruscan menace to the north.
  - C) Numian and Kushite threats from the south.
  - D) Greek city-states of Italy.
  - E) approaching army of Alexander.

Answer: D

Diff: 1      Page Ref: 112

Topic: From City to Empire

Skill: Factual

- 30) Rome's conduct in the First Punic War could BEST be described as a
- A) haphazard, reckless aggression against the peace-loving Carthaginians.
  - B) disastrous, poorly planned strategy that forced Rome to yield to Carthage.
  - C) brilliantly executed plan of battle that overwhelmed Carthage.
  - D) persistent, methodical policy and greater resources that wore down Carthage.
  - E) inevitable clash between two seapowers.

Answer: D

Diff: 2      Page Ref: 113

Topic: From City to Empire

Skill: Conceptual

- 31) What Carthaginian commander led his army, including elephants, across the Alps into Italy?
- A) Gelon
  - B) Hannibal
  - C) Philip of Macedon
  - D) Hasdrubal
  - E) Alexander

Answer: B

Diff: 1      Page Ref: 113

Topic: From City to Empire

Skill: Factual

- 32) Which of the following statements on the Second Punic War is NOT accurate?
- A) The unity of Roman classes during this critical period remained firm.
  - B) Scipio Africanus' brilliant diversionary attacks were instrumental.
  - C) Most of Rome's allies continued to support the republic.
  - D) The Romans prevented the Carthaginians from entering Italy, while the Roman legions ravaged Spain.
  - E) Rome often suffered huge defeats at the hands of Hannibal's army.

Answer: D

Diff: 2      Page Ref: 113

Topic: From City to Empire

Skill: Conceptual

33) Which of the following was NOT a result of the three Punic Wars?

- A) The Romans gained control of Sicily.
- B) The Romans gained control of Spain.
- C) The Roman system of alliances in Italy broke down.
- D) Carthage was destroyed.
- E) Either Rome or Carthage would control the western Mediterranean.

Answer: C

Diff: 2      Page Ref: 116

Topic: From City to Empire

Skill: Factual

34) Rome's ascendancy in the eastern Mediterranean was the result of

- A) sheer luck and the fates.
- B) attacks on Rome by Pergamum.
- C) attacks by Greek city-states on the Italian mainland.
- D) taking advantage of warring Hellenistic states seeking alliances with Rome.
- E) Rome not being taken seriously as an enemy but only as an ally.

Answer: D

Diff: 2      Page Ref: 117

Topic: From City to Empire

Skill: Conceptual

35) How did Roman control of its eastern provinces differ from Rome's management of its western possessions?

- A) The west was treated harshly, while the east was given more autonomy.
- B) The east was governed by former magistrates or proconsuls, while the west was controlled through the existing political hierarchies.
- C) The west was given complete autonomy, while the east was treated harshly.
- D) The west was governed by former magistrates or proconsuls, while the east was controlled through the existing political hierarchies.
- E) Rome lost all of its eastern provinces to Persia.

Answer: D

Diff: 2      Page Ref: 117

Topic: From City to Empire

Skill: Conceptual

36) The ideal citizen of the Roman Republic was a

- A) magistrate.
- B) priest.
- C) merchant.
- D) modest farmer.
- E) soldier.

Answer: D

Diff: 1      Page Ref: 118

Topic: Republican Civilization

Skill: Conceptual

37) Based on its record of conquest and destruction of cities, slavery, and military aggression, what statement best characterizes Roman imperial policy?

- A) The Romans never engaged in any conquest or empire building.
- B) Roman deities were directing any aggressive attempts toward enemies.
- C) The Romans were only protecting themselves when conquering others.
- D) Romans refused to accept defeat and thus had to keep conquests going.
- E) Roman expansion was most likely a mixture of policy and opportunity.

Answer: E

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 118

Topic: Republican Civilization

Skill: Conceptual

38) The paterfamilias' power and authority

- A) lasted as long as he lived.
- B) was limited to his wage-earning years.
- C) was openly challenged by the growing public authority of women.
- D) did not apply to his wife, only to his children.
- E) applied only to his children.

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 119

Topic: Republican Civilization

Skill: Conceptual

39) In the Roman family, a wife could exercise some informal authority by

- A) controlling all business or property transactions.
- B) designating the members of the family who would receive the inheritance.
- C) being the final arbitrator in all household disputes.
- D) exercising her role as moral educator of the children.
- E) sacrificing firstborns to Baal.

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 119-120

Topic: Republican Civilization

Skill: Conceptual

40) Which of the following statements on the Roman military is NOT accurate?

- A) The Roman armies were strictly disciplined.
- B) The Romans employed engineers in the army.
- C) Roman armies were composed of ill-trained conscripts.
- D) The more maneuverable legion replaced the phalanx.
- E) Roman forces were never defeated in battle.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 119

Topic: Republican Civilization

Skill: Conceptual

- 41) The nature of imperial expansion made the typical Roman citizen-soldier
- A) an inadvertent destroyer of the Roman administrative system.
  - B) the sole beneficiary of the newly acquired Persian lands.
  - C) an economic and political loser who was forced to give up political eligibility for public service.
  - D) an object of terrorist attack by various patrician forces.
  - E) an obsolete tool of imperialism.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 119

Topic: Republican Civilization

Skill: Conceptual

- 42) If a child was born with some sort of physical defect in a Roman family, the Law of the Twelve Tables could be interpreted as
- A) ordering the child to be raised by the state.
  - B) sanctioning the child's killing.
  - C) demanding equitable treatment be afforded the child.
  - D) recommending the child be cared for by the grandparents.
  - E) ordering the child into prostitution.

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 119

Topic: Republican Civilization

Skill: Factual

- 43) At the heart of Roman religion was a deep and abiding reverence for
- A) self-love and self-adoration.
  - B) order and authority.
  - C) tension and excess.
  - D) a personal relationship for certain gods.
  - E) human sacrifice.

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 120

Topic: Republican Civilization

Skill: Factual

- 44) What Greek religious cult was regarded as threatening to Roman values?
- A) Apollo (Hermes)
  - B) Aphrodite (Venus)
  - C) Bacchus (Dionysus)
  - D) Jupiter (Zeus)
  - E) Jupiter (Cronos)

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 120

Topic: Republican Civilization

Skill: Factual



45) What civilization most strongly affected Roman letters?

- A) Carthaginian
- B) Etruscan
- C) Illyrian
- D) Greek
- E) Persian

Answer: D

Diff: 2      Page Ref: 122

Topic: Republican Civilization

Skill: Factual

46) What Greek historian first recorded Roman history?

- A) Cato the Censor
- B) Virgil
- C) Timaeus
- D) Polybius
- E) Cincinnatus

Answer: C

Diff: 1      Page Ref: 122

Topic: Republican Civilization

Skill: Factual

47) Who were the first major dramatists in Roman letters?

- A) Chiron and Pyrrhus
- B) Pliny and Livy
- C) Ovid and Cicero
- D) Terence and Plautus
- E) Herodotus and Thucydides

Answer: D

Diff: 1      Page Ref: 123

Topic: Republican Civilization

Skill: Factual

48) Early Roman plays were primarily

- A) tragedies.
- B) satyr plays.
- C) comedies.
- D) mysteries.
- E) Greek tragedies.

Answer: C

Diff: 2      Page Ref: 123

Topic: Republican Civilization

Skill: Factual

49) What senator is often presented as the preserver of the old traditions, a man who fought against the rising conspicuous consumption of New Rome?

- A) Cato the Elder
- B) Plautus
- C) Scipio Aemilianus
- D) Scipio Africanus
- E) Cato the Younger

Answer: A

Diff: 2      Page Ref: 124

Topic: *The Price of Empire*

Skill: *Factual*

50) According to the text, in the time of Cato Roman rule was in the form of an

- A) oligarchy.
- B) monarchy.
- C) theocracy.
- D) thalassocracy
- E) plutocracy.

Answer: A

Diff: 2      Page Ref: 124

Topic: *The Price of Empire*

Skill: *Factual*

51) What characteristics or practices of the Roman Republic made possible the conquest of much of the Mediterranean? Why was Rome able to build a long-term empire while Greek city-states were not?

Diff: 3      Page Ref: 100-125

Topic: *Entire Chapter*

Skill: *Conceptual*

52) Compare the changes empire brought for the Roman family and the Roman soldier. How did each respond to a changing Roman world? How might the Roman family be seen as an institution adapting to survive? How might the soldier be seen as an individual adapting to survive?

Diff: 3      Page Ref: 118-120

Topic: *From City to Empire*

Skill: *Conceptual*

53) In what ways was the Roman emphasis on order and authority reflected in concepts of citizenship, organization of the household, practice of religion, and even conquest of lands?

Diff: 3      Page Ref: 118-125

Topic: *Republican Civilization*

Skill: *Conceptual*

54) The Punic Wars marked the rise of Rome and the collapse of Carthage. How were the Punic Wars similar to and yet different from the Peloponnesian Wars between Sparta and Athens? Think of Rome and Sparta as land powers and Carthage and Athens as sea-trading states.

Diff: 3      Page Ref: 100-119

Topic: *Republican Civilization*

Skill: *Conceptual*

- 55) Discuss the historical growth of Roman power across the Mediterranean Sea during the Roman Republic. Include major conflicts, alliances, and the role of the Roman army and navy.

*Diff: 3      Page Ref: 100–125*

*Topic: Entire Chapter*

*Skill: Conceptual*

## Chapter 5 Imperial Rome, 146 B.C.E.–192 C.E.

---

1) What did the Roman Senate hope to gain in giving up power to Augustus?

- A) Slaves
- B) Italian *latifundias*
- C) Good retirement
- D) Peace
- E) Discordia

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 128

Topic: The Altar of Augustan Peace

Skill: Factual

2) Roman conquest of the Mediterranean world

- A) guaranteed the success of the republican institutions.
- B) spelled the end of the republican system.
- C) broadly decreased the size of Roman armies.
- D) resulted in widespread benefits shared equally by all Roman citizens.
- E) brought equality to all in the empire.

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 130

Topic: The Price of Empire

Skill: Factual

3) In the first century B.C.E., slaves comprised what proportion of the total population of the Roman territories?

- A) One-tenth
- B) One-half
- C) One-third
- D) One-fourth
- E) One-fifth

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 131

Topic: The Price of Empire

Skill: Factual

4) The most serious slave revolt, occurring between 74 and 71 B.C.E., was led by

- A) Greeks.
- B) Germans.
- C) gladiators.
- D) soldiers.
- E) equites.

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 131

Topic: The Price of Empire

Skill: Factual

5) Political leaders who appealed to the masses were called

- A) demagogues.
- B) optimates.
- C) democrats.
- D) populares.
- E) *socii*.

Answer: D

Diff: 1      Page Ref: 131

Topic: *The Price of Empire*

Skill: *Factual*

6) Which of the following was a reform proposed by Tiberius Gracchus?

- A) Free food for the Roman poor
- B) Redistribution of public land
- C) Citizenship for allies
- D) A larger Senate
- E) Popular democracy for all

Answer: B

Diff: 2      Page Ref: 132

Topic: *The Price of Empire*

Skill: *Factual*

7) The Roman senators responded to Tiberius Gracchus

- A) by fearing him as a democratic demagogue seeking to establish a tyranny.
- B) by reelecting him to an unprecedented second consecutive term.
- C) by electing him consul for seven consecutive years.
- D) by offering him the title of dictator.
- E) by bribing him to move away from reforms.

Answer: A

Diff: 2      Page Ref: 132

Topic: *The Price of Empire*

Skill: *Conceptual*

8) Which of the following was a reform proposed by Gaius Gracchus?

- A) Freedom for all slaves
- B) Citizenship for the Italian allies
- C) Repeal of the Twelve Tables
- D) An increase in the number of magistrates
- E) Death to the Senate

Answer: B

Diff: 2      Page Ref: 132

Topic: *The Price of Empire*

Skill: *Conceptual*

9) Who was the first Roman commander to create a personal army by ignoring property qualifications for military service?

- A) Sulla
- B) Lepidus
- C) Marius
- D) Caesar
- E) Tiberius Gracchus

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 133

Topic: The End of the Republic

Skill: Factual

10) Which of the following was NOT a reform passed by Sulla?

- A) Weakened power of magistrates
- B) Reduced tribune authority
- C) Increased Senate size
- D) Abolished dictatorial rule
- E) Returned jury courts from equites to senators

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 134

Topic: The End of the Republic

Skill: Conceptual

11) As a politician, Cicero was aligned with the

- A) followers of Marius.
- B) optimates.
- C) populares.
- D) plebeians.
- E) equites.

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 134

Topic: The End of the Republic

Skill: Factual

12) What Roman politician and ally of Crassus joined a conspiracy of Sullan veterans and populares in support of Crassus?

- A) Julius Caesar
- B) Pompey
- C) Cicero
- D) Catiline
- E) Octavian

Answer: D

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 135

Topic: The End of the Republic

Skill: Factual

13) Who of the following was a member of the first triumvirate?

- A) Sulla
- B) Pompey
- C) Marius
- D) Cicero
- E) Catiline

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 136

Topic: The End of the Republic

Skill: Factual

- 14) When supporters of Pompey relieved Julius Caesar of his command in Gaul and ordered him to return to Rome, Caesar
- A) refused to leave Gaul.
  - B) returned to Rome with his legions and initiated a civil war.
  - C) instead launched the invasion of Britain.
  - D) left his forces in Gaul but renewed his political career in the Senate.
  - E) obeyed only to be executed in Rome.

Answer: B

Diff: 2      Page Ref: 136

Topic: *The End of the Republic*

Skill: *Conceptual*

- 15) Which of the following was a reform passed by Caesar?
- A) Eliminating the representation of Italian citizens in the Senate
  - B) Dismissing the legions to diminish the likelihood of war
  - C) Increasing the size of the Senate
  - D) Abolishing the office of consul
  - E) Suppression of the Spartacus rebellion

Answer: C

Diff: 2      Page Ref: 136

Topic: *The End of the Republic*

Skill: *Conceptual*

- 16) The two leaders of the conservative republican reaction to Caesar's perpetual dictatorship were
- A) Pompey and Crassus.
  - B) Marcus Junius Brutus and Cassius Longinus.
  - C) Cleopatra and Aemilius Lepidus.
  - D) Mark Antony and Sulla.
  - E) Catiline and Jugurtha.

Answer: B

Diff: 1      Page Ref: 137

Topic: *The End of the Republic*

Skill: *Factual*

- 17) Who of the following was a member of the second triumvirate?
- A) Crassus
  - B) Caesar
  - C) Antony
  - D) Pompey
  - E) Cleopatra VII

Answer: C

Diff: 2      Page Ref: 137

Topic: *The End of the Republic*

Skill: *Factual*

- 18) In the civil war that broke out among the members of the second triumvirate, Mark Antony depended almost entirely on his alliance with
- A) Octavian.
  - B) Marcus Lepidus.
  - C) Mithridates, the ruler of Pontus.
  - D) Cleopatra, the Ptolemaic ruler of Egypt.
  - E) Parthian allies.

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 137

Topic: *The End of the Republic*

Skill: *Factual*

- 19) Two important historians of the Late Republic were
- A) Pius and Cicero.
  - B) Sallus and Livy.
  - C) Agrippa and Orosius.
  - D) Lucretius and Cicero.
  - E) Caesar and Octavian.

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 138

Topic: *The End of the Republic*

Skill: *Factual*

- 20) The best representative poet of Epicurean philosophy in the late republic was
- A) Lucretius.
  - B) Publius Virgilius Maro.
  - C) Marcus Tullius Cicero.
  - D) Septimus Severus.
  - E) Catullus.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 138

Topic: *The End of the Republic*

Skill: *Factual*

- 21) Late republican sculpture could be described as having which characteristics?
- A) Returning to Egyptian models
  - B) Being stylistically crude
  - C) Having bodies based on the Hellenistic ideal, but portrait heads
  - D) Having no relationship to Hellenistic art
  - E) Having no emphasis on the individual

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 139

Topic: *The End of the Republic*

Skill: *Conceptual*



22) All of the following were titles that Octavian held EXCEPT?

- A) Augustus
- B) Consul
- C) Quaestor
- D) Tribune
- E) Princeps

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 141

Topic: The Augustan Age

Skill: Factual

23) Which of the following was NOT a component of Octavian's power base after his defeat of Mark Antony?

- A) His immense wealth
- B) His vast following among the surviving elites as well as among the populares
- C) His powerful alliances with the Ptolemaic rulers of Egypt
- D) His title of Princeps
- E) His total command of the army

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 141

Topic: The Augustan Age

Skill: Conceptual

24) Augustus transformed the Roman Senate in all of the following ways EXCEPT

- A) increasing its membership to incorporate all factions in the Roman spectrum.
- B) making membership hereditary.
- C) reducing its membership.
- D) allowing the Senate to retain control of some provinces.
- E) by making the Senate a useful subordinate.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 139

Topic: The Augustan Age

Skill: Conceptual

25) Augustus reformed the military in all of the following ways EXCEPT

- A) recruiting only non-Roman auxillaries for future troops.
- B) making the term of enlistment 20 years in return for retirement.
- C) pensioning off 32 of 60 legions to retirement.
- D) providing retired legionnaires with land in colonies throughout the empire.
- E) forming an emperor's praetorian guard.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 140

Topic: The Augustan Age

Skill: Conceptual

26) Which of the following reforms did Augustus carry out to deal with the problems of urban poverty?

- A) Providing free public education
- B) Building athletic facilities, baths, and brothels
- C) Transporting part of the urban population to rural areas
- D) Eliminating the competition of slave labor and raising wages
- E) Exiling Ovid

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 141

Topic: The Augustan Age

Skill: Factual

27) In order to restore the traditional values of the Roman Republic, Augustus did all of the following EXCEPT

- A) attempt to reinvigorate Roman religion by reviving ancient Roman cults.
- B) patronize literary figures who shared his conservative views.
- C) surrender the authority of the principate.
- D) reconstruct the family unit by recreating the authority of the paterfamilias.
- E) support marriage, procreation, and a firm husband.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 141-142

Topic: The Augustan Age

Skill: Conceptual

28) Virgil's most powerful work, intended to serve for the Roman world the role of the Homeric poems in Greece, was the

- A) *Metamorphoses*.
- B) *Aeneid*.
- C) *Odyssey*.
- D) *Iliad*.
- E) *Theogeny*.

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 142

Topic: The Augustan Age

Skill: Factual

29) Which of the following authors did Augustus exile for unacceptable poetry?

- A) Virgil
- B) Horace
- C) Livy
- D) Ovid
- E) Homer

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 142

Topic: The Augustan Age

Skill: Factual

- 30) The smooth functioning of the empire after Augustus' death was likely due to
- A) the soundness of Augustus' constitutional changes and the vested interests that aristocratic supporters had in them.
  - B) the mad genius of Caligula.
  - C) the brilliance of Augustus' successors.
  - D) the military successes of Nero.
  - E) his deified ancestor Julius Caesar.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 143

Topic: The Augustan Age

Skill: Conceptual

- 31) Where was Hadrian's Wall located?

- A) Mesopotamia
- B) Dacia
- C) Numidia
- D) Belgica
- E) Britain

Answer: E

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 143

Topic: The Augustan Age Map Discovery box

Skill: Conceptual

- 32) What was the population of the Roman Empire in the time of Augustus?

- A) 100 million
- B) 50 million
- C) 10 million
- D) 600,000
- E) Unknown

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 146

Topic: The Augustan Age

Skill: Factual

- 33) The *Pax Romana* and peace with the Parthians allowed for Roman trade with all of the following EXCEPT

- A) India.
- B) China.
- C) the Maya.
- D) Parthians.
- E) Roman provinces.

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 146

Topic: The Augustan Age

Skill: Factual

34) Even before the emergence of Christianity, the Roman world was moving away from state religious beliefs toward eastern religions that promised what for the individual?

- A) Immortality
- B) Wealth
- C) Military power
- D) Social status
- E) Priestly status

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 148

Topic: Religions from the East

Skill: Factual

35) Among the Jews, which group sought to violently push out the Romans?

- A) Sadducees
- B) Hasidim
- C) Pharisees
- D) Zealots
- E) Talmudic readers

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 148-149

Topic: Religions from the East

Skill: Conceptual

36) The first Christian groups, led by Peter,

- A) immediately abandoned Jewish traditions and separated themselves from the remainder of the Jewish population.
- B) sought the protection of the Romans from Jewish discrimination.
- C) initiated the sacraments of baptism and communion but otherwise remained entirely within the Jewish tradition.
- D) launched public assaults against the Jews and blamed them for the crucifixion of Christ.
- E) were nothing like the Jewish groups that spawned them.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 149

Topic: Religions from the East

Skill: Conceptual

37) The person responsible for the spread of Christianity outside of the Jewish community was

- A) King Herod.
- B) Augustus.
- C) Peter.
- D) Paul of Tarsus.
- E) Jesus.

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 150

Topic: Religions from the East

Skill: Factual

- 38) Some emperors persecuted the Christians because, unlike Jews, Christians
- A) wanted violent overthrow of the empire.
  - B) refused to pay taxes in Roman coins.
  - C) refused to acknowledge the existence of the other gods and to participate in the cult of the deified emperors.
  - D) rigidly excluded all Roman citizens from membership in their cult.
  - E) feared the Christians would aid Jews in overthrowing the empire.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 150

Topic: Religions from the East

Skill: Conceptual

- 39) Early Christian religious communities might best be described as?
- A) Early Christian communities were unified in their polytheistic beliefs.
  - B) Christian communities continued to function as a sect within Judaism.
  - C) Only one main Christian church community existed in Jerusalem.
  - D) The leader of each Christian community was a Gnostic.
  - E) A variety of communities with varying beliefs and interpretations existed.

Answer: E

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 151

Topic: Religions from the East

Skill: Conceptual

- 40) The centers of Roman culture in all of the provinces of the empire were the
- A) libraries.
  - B) towns.
  - C) villas.
  - D) Roman legion forts.
  - E) Roman baths.

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 153

Topic: A Tour of the Empire

Skill: Factual

- 41) The purpose of Hadrian's tour of his empire was
- A) to escape from the horrible living conditions in Rome.
  - B) to inspect those military commands most critical for imperial stability.
  - C) a vacation to Britain.
  - D) to escape assassination by ambitious legion commanders.
  - E) to promote his new 'bread for all' policy.

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 153

Topic: A Tour of the Empire

Skill: Factual

- 42) In Britain, Hadrian ordered the construction of a
- A) colony for retired legionnaires.
  - B) city, later called London.
  - C) huge statue to commemorate his administration.
  - D) wall from one coast of Britain to the other.
  - E) fleet to sail for the Americas.

Answer: D

Diff: 2      Page Ref: 153

Topic: A Tour of the Empire

Skill: Factual

- 43) Hadrian's concern in Spain was
- A) a Moorish revolt.
  - B) the failure of the Spanish agricultural system.
  - C) popular resistance to military conscription.
  - D) the failure of Spanish mines to produce sufficient amounts of minerals.
  - E) a plague among the cattle.

Answer: C

Diff: 1      Page Ref: 154

Topic: A Tour of the Empire

Skill: Factual

- 44) The wealthiest province of the Roman Empire and the most exploited was
- A) Spain.
  - B) Sicily.
  - C) Syria.
  - D) Egypt.
  - E) Mauritania.

Answer: D

Diff: 1      Page Ref: 154

Topic: A Tour of the Empire

Skill: Factual

- 45) Rome's greatest historian of the second century C.E. was
- A) Marcus Tullius Cicero.
  - B) Cornelius Tacitus.
  - C) Scipio Africanus.
  - D) Publius Virgilius Maro.
  - E) Cicero.

Answer: B

Diff: 1      Page Ref: 156

Topic: A Tour of the Empire

Skill: Factual

46) He developed a model of the solar system that lasted 1,400 years.

- A) Epictetus
- B) Plutarch
- C) Trajan
- D) Ptolemy
- E) Suetonius

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 156

Topic: A Tour of the Empire

Skill: Factual

47) The most influential Stoic philosopher of the second century C.E. who influenced the emperor Marcus Aurelius was

- A) Epictetus.
- B) Tacitus.
- C) Marcus Antonius.
- D) Agrippina.
- E) Hipparchus.

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 157

Topic: A Tour of the Empire

Skill: Factual

48) What emperor was most closely associated with Stoicism?

- A) Hadrian
- B) Titus
- C) Vespasian
- D) Marcus Aurelius
- E) Commodus

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 157

Topic: A Tour of the Empire

Skill: Factual

49) The *Pax Romana* ended with the reign of the emperor

- A) Hadrian.
- B) Commodus.
- C) Trajan.
- D) Antoninus Pius.
- E) Cleopatra VII.

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 157

Topic: A Tour of the Empire

Skill: Factual

50) What caused the end of the Roman Republic? Consider political, economic, and social problems.

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 133–139

Topic: The End of the Republic

Skill: Conceptual

- 51) In what ways did the empire founded by Augustus differ from the Roman Republic? How were his reforms and the Principate a pragmatic response to the problems at the end of the republican period?

*Diff: 3      Page Ref: 139–147*

*Topic: The Augustan Age*

*Skill: Conceptual*

- 52) Discuss the concept of *Pax Romana*. What was its impact on the people of the empire? Was there really peace throughout the empire? If not, why not?

*Diff: 3      Page Ref: 139–147*

*Topic: The Augustan Age*

*Skill: Conceptual*

- 53) Despite its ability to survive, the Roman Empire exhibited signs of stress during its history. What major signs of internal and external problems were evident during this period of history?

*Diff: 3      Page Ref: 128–158*

*Topic: Entire Chapter*

*Skill: Conceptual*

- 54) Discuss Hadrian's 10-year tour of his empire. What appeared to be the overriding concerns in his empire?

*Diff: 3      Page Ref: 152–156*

*Topic: A Tour of the Empire*

*Skill: Conceptual*



## Chapter 6 The Transformation of the Classical World

---

- 1) The marriage chest of Secundus and Projecta suggests
- A) Rome had a shortage of silver that was collapsing the economy.
  - B) paganism was dominant in Rome.
  - C) the hereditary system of imperial succession produced emperors of mediocre talents such as Secundus.
  - D) Christianity was dominant in Rome.
  - E) both ancient Roman beliefs and early Christian beliefs were blending.

Answer: E

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 160

Topic: A Bride's Trousseau

Skill: Conceptual

- 2) Rome's military asserted greater influence in the third century C.E. by
- A) senatorial cooperation in the dismantling of the old virtues.
  - B) front-line army commanders restructuring the empire in favor of the army.
  - C) dictatorial rule by the praetors, who subverted law instead of preserving it.
  - D) accepting reductions in pay.
  - E) debasing coinage to achieve the illusion of higher pay.

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 162

Topic: Crisis of the Third Century

Skill: Conceptual

- 3) Which of the following was NOT a change in imperial military policy in the third century?
- A) Commanders that had been created as emperors tried to increase military pay.
  - B) Frontier settlements were abandoned as military forces were withdrawn.
  - C) Soldiers were allowed to marry even while on active duty.
  - D) Capable soldiers could hope to rise to public office regardless of their birth.
  - E) Frontier settlements developed into traditional Roman towns and civilization.

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 162

Topic: Crisis of the Third Century

Skill: Conceptual

- 4) Which of the following did NOT represent a threat to the Roman frontiers in the third century?
- A) The Sassanid dynasty in Persia
  - B) The Germanic barbarians on the Rhine and Danubian frontiers
  - C) The Mauryan dynasty in India
  - D) The Berber tribes of Africa
  - E) The Celts in Britain

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 162

Topic: Crisis of the Third Century

Skill: Factual

- 5) Which of the following statements concerning the emperors of the third century is most accurate?
- A) Most emperors were chosen from among the ranks of Roman senators.
  - B) Emperors radically reduced the influence of the armies within the empire.
  - C) Emperors successfully overcame the economic problems of the day.
  - D) Between 235 and 284 C.E., 17 of the 20 emperors were assassinated or killed in civil war.
  - E) Military emperors were more effective than hereditary emperors.

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 163

Topic: Crisis of the Third Century

Skill: Conceptual

- 6) The average citizens suffered most of the economic burden because of
- A) the required love offering made to Janus, the double-headed god of fortune.
  - B) exorbitant financial sacrifices required by the gods.
  - C) demands of tribute made by the barbarians.
  - D) tax increases they could not avoid by bribing or intimidating tax collectors.
  - E) poorly planned and run Roman economy based on trade, not agriculture.

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 163

Topic: Crisis of the Third Century

Skill: Conceptual

- 7) As Rome was racked with internal tension, the Germanic world was
- A) expanding into an industrial giant.
  - B) rapidly disintegrating into smaller but more efficient national states.
  - C) regressing into a mosaic of broken tribal pieces.
  - D) developing into a number of powerful military tribal confederations.
  - E) divided into social classes of *honestiores* and *humiliores*.

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 163, 165

Topic: Crisis of the Third Century

Skill: Conceptual

- 8) External threats to Rome included the powerful Persians who, under Shapur I, defeated Emperor \_\_\_\_\_ and held him captive for the remainder of his life.
- A) Augustus
  - B) Hadrian
  - C) Severus
  - D) Valerian
  - E) Maximinus

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 163

Topic: Crisis of the Third Century

Skill: Factual

- 9) German social and economic organization was initially based on
- A) Germanic kings strictly forbade raiding and violence between clans.
  - B) Germanic communities were exclusively nomadic and pastoral.
  - C) men measuring their social status by cattle and martial ability.
  - D) Germanic society was matriarchal, with households dominated by women.
  - E) seafaring and trade with Rome.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 164

Topic: Crisis of the Third Century

Skill: Conceptual

- 10) What individual functioned like a Roman "Robin Hood" or bandit, indicating the desperate conditions of common people such as slaves, soldiers, and peasants in the late Roman Empire?
- A) Bulla the Lucky
  - B) Spartacus
  - C) Maximinus
  - D) Tacitus
  - E) Bacaudae

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 164

Topic: Crisis of the Third Century

Skill: Factual

- 11) According to Tacitus, Germanic kings of the second century
- A) were myths invented by moralistic Roman writers.
  - B) were picked on the basis of noble birth.
  - C) had absolute authority.
  - D) were mere figurehead leaders.
  - E) were all powerful in social, political, and religious matters.

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 165

Topic: Tacitus on the Germans

Skill: Conceptual

- 12) What upset the balance of power and wealth within the Germanic world?
- A) slavery
  - B) contact with the Roman Empire
  - C) *wergeld*
  - D) the *comitatus*
  - E) Persian bribes

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 166

Topic: Crisis of the Third Century

Skill: Factual

- 13) The Goths were unique as a Germanic tribe in that
- A) they never entered the Roman Empire.
  - B) they were led and controlled by a five-man council.
  - C) they were a settled people uninterested in warfare.
  - D) their kings exercised more military authority than was usual.
  - E) they conquered all other Germanic tribes.

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 166

Topic: Crisis of the Third Century

Skill: Factual

- 14) Which of the following was NOT a reform for which Emperor Diocletian was responsible in the late empire?
- A) The division of the Roman Empire into eastern and western parts
  - B) The emperor now took the titles *dominus* ("lord") and *Iovius* ("god").
  - C) The reduction of the bureaucracy of imperial administration
  - D) The militarization of Roman society to prepare the empire for victory
  - E) The concept of Tetrarchy, or rule by four

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 166–167

Topic: The Empire Restored

Skill: Factual

- 15) Which of the following groups lost power due to Diocletian's reforms?
- A) Civil administrators
  - B) Traditional Roman priesthoods
  - C) Decurions, members of local city councils
  - D) Soldiers
  - E) Centurions

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 168

Topic: The Empire Restored

Skill: Factual

- 16) Which of the following was NOT a part of Diocletian's reign?
- A) Destruction of the local city councils
  - B) Incorporation of civil administration into the military
  - C) Inability to control inflation
  - D) Binding small farmers to their land
  - E) Persecution of Christians

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 168

Topic: The Empire Restored

Skill: Factual

- 17) Diocletian's persecution of the Christians began in what year?
- A) 303                      B) 285                      C) 313                      D) 312                      E) 305

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 168

Topic: The Empire Restored

Skill: Factual

18) What tetrarchy leader took control of the Roman world after the abdication of Diocletian and Maximian, using Christianity as his centralizing belief for a new Rome?

- A) Constantine
- B) Maxentius
- C) Attila
- D) Septimus
- E) Constantius

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 171

Topic: The Empire Restored

Skill: Factual

19) What city formerly known as Byzantium became "the new Rome" of Constantine's reformed empire?

- A) Antioch
- B) Constantinople
- C) Bethlehem
- D) Alexandria
- E) Londonium

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 169

Topic: The Empire Restored

Skill: Factual

20) What Christian bishop of Milan excommunicated the emperor Theodosius until the ruler did penance for the massacre of the citizens of Thessalonica?

- A) Ambrose
- B) Hugh of Lincoln
- C) Hilary of Tours
- D) Augustine of Hippo
- E) Constantine of Byzantium

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 170

Topic: The Empire Restored

Skill: Factual

21) Christianity became the established state religion of the Roman Empire

- A) as a direct result of barbarian invasions.
- B) when pagan priests invoked Jesus to take Jupiter's place.
- C) in the first century C.E.
- D) when Constantine converted to Christianity, followed by Theodosius' banning of other religions.
- E) by miraculous conversions of all soldiers in 390.

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 173

Topic: The Empire Restored

Skill: Factual

22) In the fourth century the Christian population increased from 5 million, or about one-tenth of the Roman Empire, to \_\_\_\_\_, or about half of the empire.

- A) 100 million
- B) it actually decreased
- C) 50 million
- D) 30 million
- E) 10 million

Answer: D

Diff: 2      Page Ref: 170

Topic: Imperial Christianity

Skill: Factual

23) The Roman emperors utilized Christianity to

- A) reunite their empire under pagan traditions.
- B) enforce Arian teachings on the nature of god.
- C) create salvation for all peasants and slaves.
- D) help regain a measure of control in a crumbling Roman world.
- E) support Gnostic views of Christian brotherhoods.

Answer: D

Diff: 2      Page Ref: 171

Topic: Imperial Christianity

Skill: Conceptual

24) What was at the heart of the Christological controversies?

- A) The nature of Jesus and God as united or separate and the nature of Jesus as human or divine
- B) Whether the empire should be ruled by bishops or by emperors
- C) Whether the empire center was in Rome or Constantinople
- D) Whether the Christian Church was centered in Rome or Constantinople
- E) What the authority of the Council of Nicaea was if any

Answer: A

Diff: 2      Page Ref: 172

Topic: Imperial Christianity

Skill: Factual

25) Origen's contribution to developing a new European perspective was

- A) turning Platonic and Gnostic thought into a rational, understandable philosophy.
- B) the rewriting of scriptures for everyday life in a chaotic Rome.
- C) his synthesis of the Neoplatonic tradition with Christian virtues.
- D) Christianity and Manicheanism to form a plausible union of diverse values.
- E) his final defeat of paganism.

Answer: C

Diff: 2      Page Ref: 172

Topic: Imperial Christianity

Skill: Conceptual

26) What theologian was the primary opponent of the Donatists and Pelagians?

- A) Augustine of Hippo
- B) Anastasius
- C) Justin Martyr
- D) Origen
- E) Arius

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 173

Topic: Imperial Christianity

Skill: Factual

27) Which North African sect argued that the Church on earth had to be as perfect as the invisible one, and that the sect alone had preserved this purity?

- A) Neoplatonists
- B) Pelagians
- C) Donatists
- D) Arians
- E) Gnostics

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 173

Topic: Imperial Christianity

Skill: Factual

28) What term came to denote the standard form of Christianity after the Councils of Nicaea and Chalcedon?

- A) Arians
- B) Neoplatonists
- C) Orthodox
- D) Pelagians
- E) Paganini

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 173

Topic: Imperial Christianity

Skill: Factual

29) Which of the following statements concerning Augustine is NOT correct?

- A) Augustine's exposure to Neoplatonism and Ambrose, bishop of Milan, was critical to his conversion to Christianity.
- B) In his early career, Augustine was a member of the Pelagians.
- C) Augustine spent his later life as bishop of Hippo in northern Africa.
- D) Augustine wrote an autobiography, *Confessions*.
- E) Augustine authored the *City of God*.

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 173–174

Topic: Imperial Christianity

Skill: Conceptual

- 30) St. Augustine can be credited with
- A) synthesizing Aristotelian ideals with Christian austerity.
  - B) elaborating a Christian understanding of human society and the individual's relationship to God.
  - C) combining Platonic and Stoic thought demanding full-time contemplation.
  - D) merging Persian and Indian teaching dogmas.
  - E) 15 centuries of confusion in Christianity.

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 173

Topic: Imperial Christianity

Skill: Factual

- 31) Where did monastic communal societies originate in the ancient world?
- A) Greece
  - B) Rome
  - C) Mesopotamia
  - D) Egypt
  - E) Siberia

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 175

Topic: Imperial Christianity

Skill: Factual

- 32) Who is regarded as the founder of Christian monasticism?
- A) Dioscurus
  - B) John Chrysostom
  - C) Anthony of Egypt
  - D) Pachomius
  - E) Basil the Good

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 176

Topic: Imperial Christianity

Skill: Factual

- 33) What statement best describes the practices of Augustine and Anthony?
- A) Augustine used words and intellect while Anthony lived by example.
  - B) Both held that only members of certain Christian groups received salvation.
  - C) Only the warrior class could receive salvation.
  - D) The earthly Church was solely under the rule of the bishop of Rome.
  - E) Both used "right" living as the primary method of teaching Christianity.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 174-175

Topic: Imperial Christianity

Skill: Conceptual



- 34) The goal of communal monasticism was to
- A) maintain one's sanity by securing at least a degree of tranquility and serenity.
  - B) deny one's relationship with this world and radically reject society.
  - C) seek spiritual perfection through physical self-mortification and subordination of the will.
  - D) conduct strenuous, self-depriving labor like slaves endured.
  - E) achieve wealth by hoarding resources under the auspices of religion.

Answer: C

Diff: 2      Page Ref: 175

Topic: Imperial Christianity

Skill: Factual

- 35) Who was the intellectual who founded a monastery in Bethlehem and also translated the Bible into Latin form known as the Vulgate?
- A) Pachomius
  - B) Basil
  - C) Jerome
  - D) Benedict of Nursia
  - E) Basil the Great

Answer: C

Diff: 1      Page Ref: 176

Topic: Imperial Christianity

Skill: Factual

- 36) The definitive form of the monastic community in the Greek-speaking world of the east was provided by
- A) Benedict of Nursia.
  - B) Jerome.
  - C) Pachomius.
  - D) Basil.
  - E) Anthony.

Answer: D

Diff: 1      Page Ref: 175

Topic: Imperial Christianity

Skill: Factual

- 37) According to Benedict's rule, the real task of the monk was to
- A) give of himself exclusively to physical labor.
  - B) mortify one's flesh so as to cleanse the physical body of spiritual impurities.
  - C) give continuous praise to God.
  - D) create wealth.
  - E) train bishops for rule.

Answer: C

Diff: 2      Page Ref: 176

Topic: Imperial Christianity

Skill: Factual

- 38) How did western monasteries differ from those of the east?
- A) Western monks were more likely to practice hermitage than their eastern counterparts.
  - B) Western monks were not named as bishops.
  - C) Western monasteries expressly forbade economic activities.
  - D) Western monks remained more isolated from society.
  - E) Eastern monasteries were more involved in secular affairs.

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 176

Topic: Imperial Christianity

Skill: Conceptual

- 39) Simeon Stylites, the most famous eastern hermit,
- A) refused to leave his cave for 40 years.
  - B) ate grass and provided political advice to emperors.
  - C) sat on top of a 50-foot pillar for over 30 years.
  - D) cut off his ears and nose.
  - E) chained himself to a roof for 40 years.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 176

Topic: Imperial Christianity

Skill: Factual

- 40) The recluses in the west
- A) were afforded more praise and honor than their counterparts in the east.
  - B) did not receive the same admiration or attention as counterparts in the east.
  - C) were often politically active as advisers to kings and feudal nobility.
  - D) were not as committed as those in the east.
  - E) continued to eat local foods to excess but followed all other vows of poverty.

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 177

Topic: Imperial Christianity

Skill: Factual

- 41) What new barbarian menace from the eastern steppes swept into the Black Sea region in 376, and threw the entire barbarian and Roman world into chaos?
- A) Huns
  - B) Alemanni
  - C) Vandals
  - D) Jutes
  - E) Visigoths

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 177

Topic: A Parting of the Ways

Skill: Factual

42) Which was the largest of the Germanic groups to seek protection from the Huns within the Roman Empire?

- A) Ostrogoths
- B) Alemanni
- C) Visigoths
- D) Franks
- E) Vandals

Answer: C

Diff: 1      Page Ref: 177

Topic: *A Parting of the Ways*

Skill: *Factual*

43) Which of the following statements concerning the Visigothic settlement in the Roman Empire is most accurate?

- A) The Visigoths quickly resumed farming once inside the empire.
- B) Following their entry into the empire, the Visigoths allied with Persia.
- C) The emperor Theodosius had to allow the Visigoths to be ruled by their own.
- D) The Visigoths left the empire in 378 almost as rapidly as they had entered it.
- E) The Visigoths became a loyal army of the emperor in Rome by 410.

Answer: C

Diff: 2      Page Ref: 177

Topic: *A Parting of the Ways*

Skill: *Conceptual*

44) This barbarian people invaded Roman Africa, and sacked Rome thoroughly in 455.

- A) Goths
- B) Huns
- C) Gallo-Romani
- D) Vandals
- E) Italic Celts

Answer: D

Diff: 1      Page Ref: 177

Topic: *Imperial Christianity*

Skill: *Factual*

45) Hypatia of Alexandria's violent death at the hands of a Christian mob could be seen as representing the change from authority based on \_\_\_\_\_ to authority based on \_\_\_\_\_.

- A) learning and thinking; religious belief
- B) philosophy; inaction
- C) the state; the Church
- D) Neoplatonic paganism; Christianity
- E) emperors; bishops and monks and hermits

Answer: A

Diff: 2      Page Ref: 178-179

Topic: *The Stainless Star of Wisdom's Discipline*

Skill: *Conceptual*

46) Although supposedly defeated by Aetius in 451, this Hun advanced on Rome with his army only to see his confederation collapse after his death.

- A) Attila
- B) Zeno
- C) Leo I
- D) Clovis
- E) Syagurius

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 180

Topic: A Parting of the Ways

Skill: Factual

47) The prestige of the papacy increased in the mid-fifth century when which of the following occurred?

- A) Pope Leo I was able to get Attila and his barbarian Huns to leave Italy.
- B) Vandal forces retreated from the papal troops of Leo, thus saving Rome.
- C) The general Aetius came to the aid of the papacy.
- D) The Roman people were fed exclusively by the "loaves" miracle of the papacy.
- E) Pope Leo I converted Attila to Christianity.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 180

Topic: A Parting of the Ways

Skill: Factual

48) The western Roman Empire by the 5th century CE could be associated with all of the following EXCEPT?

- A) Declining urban centers
- B) Barbarian incursions into the heart of the empire
- C) Serious and disruptive economic problems
- D) An increasing role in both secular and religious affairs for Christianity
- E) An efficient tax system that supported a still powerful Roman legion system

Answer: E

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 182

Topic: A Parting of the Ways

Skill: Conceptual

49) In contrast to the western half of the empire, the east

- A) managed to survive and prosper.
- B) conquered the barbarian lands and seized the Roman colonies in North Africa.
- C) slowly faded into the Dark Ages.
- D) rapidly declined and then disintegrated completely.
- E) shared the same fate as the west, decay due to Christianity and barbarians.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 182

Topic: A Parting of the Ways

Skill: Factual

- 50) What best accounts for the success of the Eastern Roman Empire?
- A) Barbarian forces helped rebuild it.
  - B) Tax revenues continued to support the army and not the people or administration.
  - C) It was able to fall back on Hellenistic traditions of civilization.
  - D) Christian bishops were not as powerful as in the west.
  - E) Greek-speaking Christians were more tolerant than Latin and German speakers in the western Roman Empire.

Answer: C

Diff: 2      Page Ref: 182

Topic: *A Parting of the Ways*

Skill: *Conceptual*

- 51) The authors of the text note that "From the reign of Septimius Severus (193–211) to the time of Diocletian (284–305), both internal and external challenges shook the Roman Empire." Recount what these "internal and external challenges" were and elaborate on how they adversely affected the empire.

Diff: 3      Page Ref: 162–166

Topic: *Crisis of the Third Century*

Skill: *Conceptual*

- 52) Discuss the transformation of the Germanic world during contact with and entry into the Roman Empire.

Diff: 3      Page Ref: 162–166

Topic: *Crisis of the Third Century*

Skill: *Conceptual*

- 53) How did the changes wrought during the reigns of Diocletian, Constantine, and Theodosius alter the nature of the Roman Empire? Why were these reforms at least somewhat successful? In what ways did the reforms fail?

Diff: 3      Page Ref: 166–171

Topic: *The Empire Restored*

Skill: *Conceptual*

- 54) In some ways the development of Christianity was affected by the division of the empire into halves. How did eastern Christianity differ from western Christianity? Consider theology and monasticism.

Diff: 3      Page Ref: 171–177

Topic: *Imperial Christianity*

Skill: *Conceptual*

- 55) Discuss the historical trajectories of the emerging eastern and western worlds centered in Constantinople and Rome between the 3rd century and 5th century CE.

Diff: 3      Page Ref: 162–182

Topic: *Entire Chapter*

Skill: *Conceptual*

- 56) Compare the roles of Christianity and barbarian invasions in the fall and transformation of the Roman Empire. Include the stories of Attila, Anthony, and Hypatia.

Diff: 3      Page Ref: 162–185

Topic: *Entire Chapter*

Skill: *Conceptual*

## Chapter 7 The Classical Legacy in the East: Byzantium and Islam

---

- 1) The Great Mosque of Damascus in Syria is symbolic of
- A) Islam's complete rejection of all other religions.
  - B) the failure of Islam in the Middle East.
  - C) the continuity of religious worship and the common taste for classical art.
  - D) Islam's destruction of all Christian relics.
  - E) the conflict between the Islamic caliphate and the Byzantine emperor.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 187

Topic: From Temple to Mosque

Skill: Conceptual

- 2) All of the following caused divisiveness in the Byzantine Empire EXCEPT
- A) ethnic differences among the population.
  - B) permanent conquest by Germanic tribes.
  - C) religious squabbles among the metropolitan bishops.
  - D) rival political factions associated with Hippodrome teams.
  - E) issues of heterodox and orthodox views of Christianity.

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 188

Topic: The Byzantines

Skill: Conceptual

- 3) All of the following areas were restored to the Byzantine Empire during Justinian's reign EXCEPT
- A) Italy.
  - B) North Africa.
  - C) part of Spain.
  - D) Gaul.
  - E) Greece.

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 189

Topic: The Byzantines

Skill: Factual

- 4) All of the following were major contributors to Justinian's reign EXCEPT
- A) Anthemius and Isidorus, who built the cathedral of Hagia Sophia.
  - B) Athanasius, who developed the orthodox definition of the Trinity.
  - C) Tribonian, who compiled the Justinian Code.
  - D) John of Cappadocia, who was an effective administrator of the tax system.
  - E) Anthemius and Isidorus, in the area of mathematics, geometry, and physics.

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 190

Topic: The Byzantines

Skill: Factual

- 5) What was the drawback of Justinian's reconquest?
- A) The cost of his campaigns bankrupted his successors.
  - B) His resolution of all religious controversies destroyed the papacy.
  - C) The Franks were able to conquer all of Asia Minor.
  - D) He was assassinated.
  - E) It allowed the initial rise of the Persian Empire.

Answer: A

Diff: 2      Page Ref: 190

Topic: The Byzantines

Skill: Conceptual

- 6) The emperor who saved the Byzantine Empire from defeat at the hands of the Sassanid dynasty of Persia in the seventh century was
- A) Zeno.
  - B) Theodora.
  - C) Heraclius.
  - D) Justinian.
  - E) Chosroes II.

Answer: C

Diff: 1      Page Ref: 190

Topic: The Byzantines

Skill: Factual

- 7) From the seventh to the tenth centuries while western Europe was politically decentralized Byzantium did all of the following EXCEPT
- A) preserve classical culture.
  - B) provide a model of centralized, bureaucratic rule.
  - C) conquer all of western Europe with the exception of Britain.
  - D) serve as a Christian bulwark against Islamic expansion.
  - E) hold the Persian Empire off.

Answer: C

Diff: 2      Page Ref: 190

Topic: The Byzantines

Skill: Conceptual

- 8) The Byzantine state was in theory and often in fact a(n)
- A) autocracy.
  - B) democracy.
  - C) oligarchy.
  - D) anarchy.
  - E) theocracy.

Answer: A

Diff: 1      Page Ref: 191

Topic: The Byzantines

Skill: Factual

- 9) Which of the following statements on Byzantine society is most accurate?
- A) It was intensely individualistic and linked individuals and small family groups directly to the imperial system.
  - B) Hierarchical gradations connected everyone, from peasant to king.
  - C) It was primarily communal.
  - D) It emphasized public and private associations.
  - E) It was ruled primarily by female emperors.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 191

Topic: The Byzantines

Skill: Conceptual

- 10) The Senate of the Byzantine Empire
- A) was a powerful counterbalance to the authority of the emperor.
  - B) eventually became an equal partner in the government.
  - C) lost its constitutional function and was abolished in the ninth century.
  - D) continued to fulfill the constitutional functions as in ancient Rome.
  - E) joined with the circus factions to elect emperors at will.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 191

Topic: The Byzantines

Skill: Conceptual

- 11) The basic administrative unit of the Byzantine Empire after the seventh century was a military district called the
- A) deme.
  - B) strategus.
  - C) parabolus.
  - D) theme.
  - E) nome.

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 191

Topic: The Byzantines

Skill: Factual

- 12) Which of the following statements concerning the Byzantine agricultural system is most accurate?
- A) Villagers worked together in a cooperative environment.
  - B) The Byzantine countryside was typified by large, state communal farms.
  - C) Peasants survived on the labor of their families and perhaps a few slaves.
  - D) By the seventh century, the Byzantine agricultural system had collapsed.
  - E) Byzantine farmers were reliant on communal equipment but not slaves.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 192–193

Topic: The Byzantines

Skill: Conceptual



- 13) At its height, Constantinople boasted a population of about
- A) one hundred thousand.
  - B) one million.
  - C) one thousand.
  - D) ten thousand.
  - E) six hundred thousand.

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 193

Topic: The Byzantines

Skill: Factual

- 14) Which of the following was NOT a reason for Constantinople's commercial dominance in the Byzantine Empire?
- A) Its strategic location between the Black Sea and the Mediterranean Sea
  - B) Manufacture of silks and goods for Christendom and Islam
  - C) The Byzantine control of the Silk Road system.
  - D) Control of trade routes to the Orient, Slavic, Roman, and Islamic worlds
  - E) Strategic use of seafaring peoples for maritime trade

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 193

Topic: The Byzantines

Skill: Conceptual

- 15) What material originally from China became so valued that it was worth its weight in gold by the time Nestorian monks from India brought its trade secrets to the Byzantine emperor Justinian in the sixth century?
- A) Byzantine mosaics that decorated the interiors of churches
  - B) Greek pastries
  - C) The liturgy of the Orthodox Church
  - D) Silk
  - E) Steel

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 194

Topic: Industrial Espionage in the Sixth Century

Skill: Factual

- 16) All of the following might explain why Byzantine Orthodox Christianity would have been adopted by rulers outside of Constantinople EXCEPT
- A) rulers could use it to unite their people.
  - B) the rulers would be subject to Church officials.
  - C) rulers could hope to control the Church as in Constantinople.
  - D) rulers could use Orthodox ceremonies to impress other officials.
  - E) rulers could use the liturgy to offer a "foretaste of heaven."

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 196

Topic: The Byzantines

Skill: Conceptual

17) The emperors and supporters who suppressed the cult of icons were called

- A) iconographers.
- B) iconoclasts.
- C) idolators.
- D) iconodules.
- E) anti-icons.

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 196

Topic: The Byzantines

Skill: Factual

18) The missionaries responsible for spreading Orthodox religion and Byzantine culture to the Slavs were

- A) Basil and Jacob Baradaeus.
- B) Nestorius and Arius.
- C) Sergius and Constantine.
- D) Cyril and Methodius.
- E) Justinian and Zeno.

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 196

Topic: The Byzantines

Skill: Factual

19) Which of the following rulers restored image worship in 843 C.E.?

- A) Theodora
- B) Constantine IV
- C) Justinian
- D) Leo III
- E) Zeno

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 197

Topic: The Byzantines

Skill: Factual

20) Which of the following statements is most accurate about Arab civilization?

- A) Arab civilization had a long peripheral role in the Near Eastern world.
- B) Arab civilization had only recently arisen in association with the spice trade.
- C) Arab civilization emerged in association with Byzantine civilization.
- D) Arab civilization emerged in association with Sassanid Persian civilization.
- E) Arab civilization had its roots in Old Kingdom Egypt.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 199

Topic: The Byzantines

Skill: Conceptual

21) Which of the following was NOT typical of Arab Bedouin society?

- A) Common ownership of property such as herds
- B) Blood feuds amongst kin groups
- C) Strongly hierarchical political control under sheikhs
- D) Loosely organized kinship groups associated into clans
- E) Commitment to the tribe

Answer: C

Diff: 2      Page Ref: 198

Topic: The Rise of Islam

Skill: Conceptual

22) Which is NOT an accurate statement about the founding of Mecca?

- A) Mecca was founded as a religious sanctuary, or haram, in the sixth century.
- B) Mecca was associated with the sacred black rock, or ka'bah.
- C) The holy man Qusayy and his tribe the Quraysh are part of its founding.
- D) The Arabic Bedouin likely believed the ka'bah gave access to tribal deities.
- E) The Bedouin high god Allah was the sole reason for the founding of Mecca.

Answer: E

Diff: 2      Page Ref: 199

Topic: The Byzantines

Skill: Conceptual

23) What was Muhammad's occupation at the time of his revelation?

- A) Herdsman
- B) Soldier
- C) Monk
- D) Merchant
- E) Marriage broker

Answer: D

Diff: 1      Page Ref: 199

Topic: The Rise of Islam

Skill: Factual

24) Muhammad's revelations were copied word for word in the

- A) Qur'an.
- B) Surah.
- C) Hadith.
- D) Memory Palace.
- E) Khadijah.

Answer: A

Diff: 1      Page Ref: 199

Topic: The Rise of Islam

Skill: Factual

- 25) According to Islamic orthodoxy, which statement best describes the Qur'an?
- A) It is an exact and complete revelation without need for interpretation.
  - B) Like the Bible, it requires considerable theological explanation.
  - C) It was discovered written on hidden gold tablets.
  - D) It was the work of a dedicated group of Muhammad's followers.
  - E) Further revelations that will unite Islam, Judaism, and Christianity will follow.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 199

Topic: The Rise of Islam

Skill: Conceptual

- 26) Muhammad's journey from Mecca to govern in Medina is called the
- A) Hashim.
  - B) Exodus.
  - C) Umma.
  - D) Hijra.
  - E) Spice trail.

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 200

Topic: The Rise of Islam

Skill: Factual

- 27) Muhammad organized his followers into a community that transcended the old ties of tribe and clan called the
- A) Deme.
  - B) Umma.
  - C) the Hijra.
  - D) Harem.
  - E) Satrapy.

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 200

Topic: The Rise of Islam

Skill: Factual

- 28) After Muhammed's death, what general led Muslim reconquests of other Muslims and conquests against non-believers and non-Bedouins?
- A) Abu Bakr
  - B) Caliph
  - C) Khalid ibn al-Walid
  - D) 'Umar
  - E) Jihad

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 202

Topic: The Rise of Islam

Skill: Factual

29) Under caliph Umar, Islam conquered all of the following territories EXCEPT

- A) Andalusia.
- B) Egypt.
- C) Syria.
- D) Iran.
- E) India.

Answer: E

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 203

Topic: The Rise of Islam

Skill: Factual

30) Because of their religious views, many Christians of Egypt and Syria regarded the Muslim conquest as

- A) a liberation from the repressive measures of the Orthodox Church emperors.
- B) a disastrous incursion of infidels.
- C) an opportunity to convert to a less demanding religion.
- D) a validation of the principles of the iconodules.
- E) a way to escape the Sassanid Persian rule recently imposed upon them.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 203

Topic: The Rise of Islam

Skill: Conceptual

31) Muslim raiders collapsed these two empires, creating in essence an Islamic Empire from their remains.

- A) Byzantine and Sassanid
- B) Western Roman and Eastern Roman
- C) Roman and Persian
- D) Gupta and Tang
- E) Hun and Vandal

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 204

Topic: The Rise of Islam

Skill: Factual

32) The first orthodox caliph of Islam to be assassinated was

- A) Umar.
- B) Ali.
- C) Uthman.
- D) Abu Bakr.
- E) Ali ibn Abi.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 205

Topic: The Rise of Islam

Skill: Factual

- 33) How did the Muslims treat the social and economic structures of the conquered territories?
- A) They confiscated only state property while leaving private property, including land, in the hands of the original owners.
  - B) They confiscated private property and reduced conquered people to slavery.
  - C) All land became the property of the Islamic community, although chattels remained in the hands of the original owners.
  - D) They eradicated them and incorporated all conquered people into artificial tribes called arafa.
  - E) Only the Zoroastrian lands were left intact in Iran and Iraq.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 205

Topic: The Rise of Islam

Skill: Conceptual

- 34) The first dynasty in Islam after the end of the orthodox caliphate was the
- A) Umayyads.
  - B) Fatimids.
  - C) 'Abbasids.
  - D) Seljuqs.
  - E) Quraysh.

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 205

Topic: The Rise of Islam

Skill: Factual

- 35) Belief that legitimate leadership of Islam could only come from the house of 'Ali created the religious and political sect called the
- A) Kharij.
  - B) Sunni.
  - C) Sufi.
  - D) Shi'ites.
  - E) 'Abbasids.

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 205

Topic: The Rise of Islam

Skill: Factual

- 36) The Umayyads failed to establish a stable secular empire in Damascus because of all the following reasons EXCEPT
- A) the family of Muhammad's uncle, 'Abbas, was able to marshal sufficient support to overthrow them.
  - B) they failed to expand the Muslim controlled territories.
  - C) many Muslims believed that secular rule was heretical and that only the family of the Prophet could govern.
  - D) they failed to extend the benefits of Islam to non-Arab converts.
  - E) the head tax on Christians and Jews was a point of difficulty.

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 206

Topic: The Rise of Islam

Skill: Conceptual

- 37) The 'Abbasids established what form of government in Baghdad?
- A) A democracy based on the principles of the Greek poleis
  - B) A loosely organized tribal system based on the principles of the Bedouin
  - C) An oligarchy consisting of wealthy Arab families
  - D) An autocratic imperial system based on the model of the Sassanids and Byzantines
  - E) A Byzantine model with the caliph equal to the emperor

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 206

Topic: The Rise of Islam

Skill: Conceptual

- 38) 'Ubayd Allah the Fatimid rejected the 'Abbasid dynasty and helped established a Shi'ite dynasty in \_\_\_\_\_ in 969.
- A) Spain
  - B) Armenia
  - C) Abd ar-Rathman III
  - D) Egypt
  - E) Mansur

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 206

Topic: The Rise of Islam

Skill: Factual

- 39) When did Arabs lose permanent control of Islam?
- A) With the coming of the Turks
  - B) After the 'Abassid Revolution
  - C) With the rejection of the sunnah and hadith
  - D) With the emergence of emir provincial power
  - E) With the coming of Dar al-Harab

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 206

Topic: The Rise of Islam

Skill: Conceptual

- 40) What did Islamic slave soldiers and hired warriors such as the Mamluks, Berbers, and Turks ultimately do to the world of Islam?
- A) They rejected wholesale any Arab values in Islam.
  - B) They rejected Arabic Bedouin ideals and instead adopted Persian and Hellenistic ideals, especially in the sciences and religion.
  - C) There was no impact, because both Arabs and Turks came from the Bedouins.
  - D) They began to prey upon a factional Islamic world and carved out their own spheres of power, even capturing Baghdad in 1055.
  - E) They collapsed Islamic economic and social systems.

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 206-207

Topic: The Rise of Islam

Skill: Conceptual

41) What city became the "marketplace for the world" under Abbasid rule?

- A) Damascus
- B) Baghdad
- C) Constantinople
- D) Alexandria
- E) Antioch

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 207

Topic: The Rise of Islam

Skill: Factual

42) In what area did Muslim intellectuals make perhaps the greatest advances?

- A) Mathematics
- B) Time
- C) Medicine
- D) Writing
- E) Agriculture

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 208

Topic: The Rise of Islam

Skill: Factual

43) Under what dynasty did Byzantium dominate the Mediterranean during the tenth and eleventh centuries?

- A) Isaurian
- B) Heraclian
- C) Macedonian
- D) Comnenian
- E) Psellus

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 210

Topic: The Byzantine Apogee and Decline

Skill: Factual

44) With the decline of Byzantine commerce, what city became the western commercial and naval leader in the Mediterranean?

- A) Paris
- B) Amalfi
- C) Bari
- D) Venice
- E) Baghdad

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 210

Topic: The Byzantine Apogee and Decline

Skill: Factual



45) The final downfall of the Byzantine Empire began under Emperor Romanus IV, following his defeat at the battle of

- A) Nicaea.
- B) Bari.
- C) Manzikert.
- D) Actium.
- E) Guiscard.

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 210

Topic: *The Byzantine Apogee and Decline*

Skill: *Factual*

46) All of the following helped bring down the Byzantine Empire EXCEPT

- A) the establishment of new elites as autonomous powers in the themes.
- B) the inability of the emperors to hire mercenary armies.
- C) the reduction of income from taxes.
- D) the aggressive assaults of the Normans on Byzantine possessions in Italy.
- E) the rise of Normans and Turks in the west and the east.

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 210

Topic: *The Byzantine Apogee and Decline*

Skill: *Conceptual*

47) After the loss at Manzikert in 1054, the Byzantines chose to ask for help from \_\_\_\_\_, in the form of the First Crusade that captured Jerusalem.

- A) western Europe
- B) from Fatimid Egypt
- C) from Robert Guiscard and Venice
- D) from knights in Byzantine themes
- E) Anna Comnena

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 212

Topic: *The Byzantine Apogee and Decline*

Skill: *Conceptual*

48) When the patriarch of Constantinople, Michael Cerularius, and a Rome papal representative, Cardinal Humbert, met in 1054 to negotiate ecclesiastical control over southern Italy, the two

- A) resolved the problems of jurisdiction but not on theological differences.
- B) settled theological differences but were unable to agree on jurisdiction.
- C) excommunicated each other and created a schism still unresolved.
- D) were able to resolve all theological differences between the Roman and Orthodox Churches.
- E) united against the threat of an expanding Muslim world.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 212

Topic: *The Byzantine Apogee and Decline*

Skill: *Conceptual*

49) In 1204 the Fourth Crusade from Venice was directed not at the Holy Lands but at \_\_\_\_\_, which was captured, pillaged and briefly ruled over.

- A) Mecca
- B) Damascus
- C) Jerusalem
- D) Constantinople
- E) Baghdad

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 213

Topic: The Byzantine Apogee and Decline

Skill: Factual

50) The last Abbasid caliph was executed by an invading army of

- A) Egyptian Mamluks.
- B) Mongols.
- C) Christian crusaders.
- D) Seljuq Turks.
- E) Norman Franks.

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 213

Topic: The Byzantine Apogee and Decline

Skill: Factual

51) Who lead the Mongol forces in their initial expansion across Eurasia?

- A) Chingis Khan
- B) Aga Kan
- C) Kublai Khan
- D) Palaeologus
- E) Mehmed

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 213

Topic: The Byzantine Apogee and Decline

Skill: Factual

52) What Turkish empire emerged from the ruins of the Mongol invasions?

- A) Ottoman
- B) Byzantine
- C) Mamluk
- D) Seljuq
- E) Mongol

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 213

Topic: The Byzantine Apogee and Decline

Skill: Factual

53) For much of its history, the Byzantine Empire was a model of autocracy and bureaucratic government. How was the civil and military administration carried out? To what extent was the emperor actually in charge? What were the core ideas that gave this empire such longevity?

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 188–198

Topic: The Byzantines

Skill: Conceptual

- 54) Trace the historic rise and expansion of Islam to 1055. What role did Islamic belief play in conquest and consolidation of empire? Describe the relationship between the Islamic caliphates and the Byzantine Empire through time.

*Diff: 3      Page Ref: 198–209*

*Topic: The Rise of Islam*

*Skill: Conceptual*

- 55) One of the problems faced by Muslim caliphs after Muhammad's death was the nature of government in Islam. Discuss the internal conflicts in Islam over the issue between 634 and 1055 C.E.

*Diff: 3      Page Ref: 198–209*

*Topic: The Rise of Islam*

*Skill: Conceptual*

- 56) What led to the final downfall of the Byzantine Empire? Consider the rise of Islam, the need for western assistance, and the arrival of nomadic horse warrior groups like the Turks and Mongols.

*Diff: 3      Page Ref: 209–214*

*Topic: The Byzantine Apogee and Decline*

*Skill: Conceptual*

- 57) What led to the final fragmentation of the Abbasid caliphate? Consider religious, economic, and military causes for the failure. How do the causes for the fall of the Abbasid caliphate compare to those for the fall of the Byzantine Empire?

*Diff: 3      Page Ref: 209–214*

*Topic: The Byzantine Apogee and Decline*

*Skill: Conceptual*

## Chapter 8 The West in the Early Middle Ages, 500–900

---

- 1) Charlemagne's decision to commission an architect to design a palace complex at Aachen was guided by his goal that the palace would rival the
- A) great Roman and Byzantine buildings of Italy and Constantinople.
  - B) Hanging Gardens of Nebuchadnezzar in Babylon.
  - C) Great Temple of Solomon in Jerusalem.
  - D) Caliph Abu Bakr's magnificent residence in Damascus.
  - E) Cleopatra VII's throne in Alexandria.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 216

Topic: Chapel at the Waters

Skill: Conceptual

- 2) Charlemagne and his supporters believed his coronation as emperor in 800 signified the revival of
- A) Athenian democracy.
  - B) the Babylonian Captivity.
  - C) King David's covenant with Yahweh.
  - D) the Roman Empire in the west.
  - E) the Byzantine Empire in the west.

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 216

Topic: Chapel at the Waters

Skill: Conceptual

- 3) The most cultivated, capable, powerful, and sophisticated Gothic ruler was
- A) Gondebaud the Burgundian.
  - B) Alaric II the Visigoth.
  - C) Clovis the Frank.
  - D) Theodoric the Ostrogoth.
  - E) Anastasius I.

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 218

Topic: The Making of the Barbarian Kingdoms

Skill: Factual

- 4) Romanized Germans of late antiquity were generally identified as
- A) Arians.
  - B) agnostics.
  - C) pagans.
  - D) Muslims.
  - E) Eastern Orthodox.

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 218

Topic: The Making of the Barbarian Kingdoms

Skill: Factual

5) What power destroyed the Ostrogothic kingdom after Theodoric's death?

- A) The Franks
- B) The Byzantines
- C) The Visigoths
- D) The Muslims
- E) The Saracens

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 219

Topic: *The Making of the Barbarian Kingdoms*

Skill: *Factual*

6) What Germanic people replaced the Ostrogoths in the Italian peninsula?

- A) Avars
- B) Visigoths
- C) Carthaginians
- D) Lombards
- E) Alemanni

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 220

Topic: *The Making of the Barbarian Kingdoms*

Skill: *Factual*

7) What pope laid the foundations for the medieval papacy by maintaining the governors of Rome and providing welfare for the Roman population at the end of the sixth century?

- A) Anastasius I
- B) Leo I
- C) Gregory the Great
- D) John
- E) Avars

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 220

Topic: *The Making of the Barbarian Kingdoms*

Skill: *Factual*

8) Which of the statements on the Visigothic kingdom is most accurate?

- A) Because of their support for Roman Christianity, the Visigoths became the most powerful Germanic kingdom in the beginning of the sixth century.
- B) After defeat by the Franks in 507, the Visigothic kingdom disappeared.
- C) The Visigothic kingdom came to be centered in Spain, where the Visigothic kings established a unified government based on Roman administrative tradition.
- D) The Byzantines destroyed the Visigothic kingdom in 711.
- E) Visigoths forced all subjects to become Arian Christians.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 220

Topic: *The Making of the Barbarian Kingdoms*

Skill: *Conceptual*

9) Who conquered the Visigothic kingdom in 711?

- A) Vandals
- B) Anglo-Saxons
- C) Byzantines
- D) Muslims
- E) Huns

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 221

Topic: *The Making of the Barbarian Kingdoms*

Skill: *Factual*

10) The Saxons, Angles, Jutes, Frisians, and Suebians who came to Britain

- A) quickly coalesced their tribes into a united kingdom.
- B) joined the Gallo-Frankish alliance for protection.
- C) rapidly left the island and returned to Germany.
- D) enslaved or drove the natives into Wales while creating small kingdoms.
- E) brought Christianity with them and used it to conquer the isles.

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 221

Topic: *The Making of the Barbarian Kingdoms*

Skill: *Factual*

11) What was the most common occupation for Jews in the Early Middle Ages?

- A) Farmers
- B) Warriors
- C) Merchants
- D) Aristocrats
- E) Masons

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 222

Topic: *The Jews in the Early Middle Ages*

Skill: *Factual*

12) At what meeting did the English king Oswy of Northumbria decide to ally himself with the Roman Church?

- A) Doom of Salisbury
- B) Convocation of Westminster
- C) Parliament of Northampton
- D) Synod of Whitby
- E) Columba of Ireland

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 224

Topic: *The Making of the Barbarian Kingdoms*

Skill: *Factual*

13) Frankish society

- A) evaporated as soon as Clovis, the society's great founder, died.
- B) was absorbed by Jutes and Frisians as they migrated to the shores of Britain.
- C) degenerated into a vindictive community that ended in the seventh century.
- D) became the model for European society for over a thousand years.
- E) morphed into the Lombardy society of Italy.

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 226

Topic: *The Making of the Barbarian Kingdoms*

Skill: *Conceptual*

14) Although Clovis ruled the Franks as king,

- A) real power lay in the Frankish tribal council, which was a political extension of the old Roman *curia*.
- B) he worked with the Gallo-Roman aristocracy to consolidate his power.
- C) the shrewd chieftain did not believe in such civilized notions as kingship.
- D) a Roman commander in the west, probably with the aid of the Byzantine emperor, assassinated the barbarian upstart.
- E) he answered to the caliph in Baghdad and the emperor in Constantinople.

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 227

Topic: *The Making of the Barbarian Kingdoms*

Skill: *Conceptual*

15) Which of the following fundamental changes did NOT contribute to the transformation of rural society during the early Middle Ages?

- A) The spread of Christianity throughout the rural world
- B) The emergence of the household as the primary unit of organization
- C) The virtual disappearance of Roman slavery
- D) The dominance of the urban economy
- E) The changing nature of economics and its impact on the slave trade

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 227-228

Topic: *Living in the New Europe*

Skill: *Conceptual*

16) Which of the statements concerning European peasantry is NOT accurate?

- A) By the eleventh century, peasant farmers were subject to the private justice of their landlords.
- B) Heads of peasant households exercised authority over other members.
- C) As late as the eleventh century, a clear distinction was maintained between slaves and peasants.
- D) The household became the basic unit of peasant economy.
- E) Manse, or farms, became unknown by 1000.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 227

Topic: *Living in the New Europe*

Skill: *Conceptual*

17) The systematic establishment of \_\_\_\_\_ was instrumental for Christianity's penetration more deeply into peasant society.

- A) parishes or rural churches
- B) small towns and villages
- C) responsive, community-linked monasteries
- D) agrarian cults
- E) towns

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 229

Topic: *Living in the New Europe*

Skill: *Factual*

18) In Germanic society, the elite owed its elevated status to

- A) inherited status and wealth perpetuated through military command.
- B) royal appointment by kings.
- C) ability to manipulate grain prices and export trade.
- D) inheritance of land rather than leadership.
- E) ability to gain favor with the gods.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 229

Topic: *Living in the New Europe*

Skill: *Conceptual*

19) Like their Germanic counterparts, Roman aristocrats in the Middle Ages

- A) found its religious identity in Irish monasticism.
- B) achieved dominance by imperial appointment.
- C) acquired a near-sacred legitimacy, often through monopolization of the bishop.
- D) could not serve as commanders in time of war.
- E) turned to Irish monasticism as a source of power.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 229

Topic: *Living in the New Europe*

Skill: *Conceptual*

20) In Spain and Italy, fusion of Germanic and Roman aristocracies was impeded by

- A) dissension among the Germanic military commanders.
- B) religious differences separating Arians and orthodox Christians.
- C) long-standing disputes between the lords and vassals.
- D) rival peasant gangs terrorizing the countryside.
- E) Irish Christianity.

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 229

Topic: *Living in the New Europe*

Skill: *Conceptual*



- 21) How did the religious identity and legitimacy of the Frankish aristocracy north of the Loire differ from that south of the Loire?
- A) Franks who settled south of the Loire were excluded from the Roman elite.
  - B) Northern Frankish aristocrats identified with Irish monasticism introduced by Saint Columbanus.
  - C) Northern lords tended to identify with the families of bishops.
  - D) Southern Frankish aristocrats refused to accept Christianity and remained dependent on successful military command.
  - E) Irish monasticism for Patrick was fervently resisted.

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 229

Topic: *Living in the New Europe*

Skill: *Conceptual*

- 22) Which of the following was NOT typical of the medieval aristocratic lifestyles?
- A) Hospitality offered to retainers in the form of banquets and gift-giving
  - B) Hunting and its closely-related activity, war
  - C) The practice of maintaining multiple wives
  - D) Great wooden halls or stone fortifications
  - E) The increased scope of women, such as Hilda of Whitby

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 230

Topic: *Living in the New Europe*

Skill: *Conceptual*

- 23) Which of the following statements concerning women in early medieval society is most accurate?
- A) The religious life allowed for increased autonomy and authority for aristocratic women.
  - B) In general, aristocratic women during the early Middle Ages played a less active role than had been the case in antiquity.
  - C) Christianity failed to recognize any rights for women.
  - D) Women were not permitted to participate in court proceedings.
  - E) Women participated in royal hunts.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 230

Topic: *Living in the New Europe*

Skill: *Conceptual*

- 24) The king's role in legislating justice
- A) allowed him to legislate economic policy as well.
  - B) meant all families had to bring their grievances before the royal court.
  - C) included enforcement of customary justice.
  - D) was limited to collecting and publishing the customs of the past.
  - E) was limited to writing laws.

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 230

Topic: *Living in the New Europe*

Skill: *Conceptual*

- 25) The power of the Germanic kings, such as Clovis, was
- A) generally restricted to formal or ceremonial functions.
  - B) sufficient to take immediate action against anyone who opposed him.
  - C) most evident during campaigns and at the annual assembly of free warriors.
  - D) equal to all other aristocratic families.
  - E) was weakest at Marchfield assemblies.

Answer: C

Diff: 2      Page Ref: 230

Topic: *Living in the New Europe*

Skill: *Conceptual*

- 26) The leader who reorganized the Frankish Empire and molded the Frankish cavalry into the most effective military force of his time was
- A) Louis the Pious.
  - B) Offa.
  - C) Aethelrad.
  - D) Charles Martel.
  - E) Huewell.

Answer: D

Diff: 1      Page Ref: 232

Topic: *The Carolingian Achievement*

Skill: *Factual*

- 27) What alliance was behind the power of Frankish kings and set them apart from other early medieval rulers in Europe?
- A) The alliance between the Carolingian dynasty and the papacy in Rome
  - B) The alliance between Celtic and Germanic kings
  - C) The alliance between counts and ealdormen
  - D) The alliance between Muslims and Christians after the Battle of Tours in 732
  - E) The alliance between dukes and aristocrats that excluded kings

Answer: A

Diff: 2      Page Ref: 232

Topic: *Living in the New Europe*

Skill: *Factual*

- 28) Charlemagne was all of the following EXCEPT which one?
- A) A religious reformer
  - B) Founder of a new Frankish dynasty
  - C) A patron of the arts
  - D) The leader of a powerful, united Frankish kingdom
  - E) A writer of great ability learned from the scholar Alcuin

Answer: B

Diff: 2      Page Ref: 233

Topic: *The Carolingian Achievement*

Skill: *Conceptual*

- 29) Which of the following was NOT an accomplishment of Charlemagne's educational reform?
- A) Development of a new style of handwriting, Carolingian minuscule
  - B) Recruitment of leading intellectuals from England, Spain, Ireland, and Italy
  - C) The rediscovery of the corpus of Aristotelian philosophy
  - D) Correction and copying of classical texts
  - E) Alcuin of York was the architect of reforms.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 233

Topic: The Carolingian Achievement

Skill: Factual

- 30) Which of the following was NOT a Carolingian ecclesiastical reform?
- A) Removal of all foreign clerics from service in the Frankish kingdom
  - B) Establishment of mandatory tithing
  - C) Establishment of the Benedictine rule as the norm for monastic organization
  - D) Ensuring that parish clergy were competent and committed to serving the needs of the people
  - E) Celebration of Christian ritual and care for the poor

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 234

Topic: The Carolingian Achievement

Skill: Conceptual

- 31) Charlemagne maintained control over counts through what court officials?
- A) Curopalates
  - B) Eunuchs
  - C) *Duces*
  - D) *Missi dominici*
  - E) Dukes

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 235

Topic: The Carolingian Achievement

Skill: Factual

- 32) The glue that held Charlemagne's enormous kingdom together was
- A) the subjection of the Gallo-Roman population.
  - B) loyalty to the king and to the Roman Church.
  - C) taxation and close social supervision.
  - D) efficient royal administration by professional bureaucrats.
  - E) his conquests with the heavy armored cavalry and the resulting loot.

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 235

Topic: The Carolingian Achievement

Skill: Factual

- 33) What event on Christmas Day 800 testified to Charlemagne's position of power in the West?
- A) His capture of the eastern capital at Constantinople
  - B) His marriage to the eastern empress, Irene
  - C) His coronation as emperor
  - D) His conquest of Damascus
  - E) His capture of Hun (Avar) gold

Answer: C

Diff: 1      Page Ref: 236

Topic: *The Carolingian Achievement*

Skill: *Factual*

- 34) Germanic art prior to the Carolingian Renaissance
- A) was starkly realistic.
  - B) did not exist.
  - C) generally featured non-representational, geometric forms.
  - D) was based on Roman and Byzantine models.
  - E) looked remarkably similar to Celtic art and Byzantine art.

Answer: C

Diff: 2      Page Ref: 247

Topic: *The Carolingian Achievement*

Skill: *Conceptual*

- 35) Which statement on the Carolingian artistic tradition is most accurate?
- A) Carolingian artists practiced the style of Arabic and Byzantine artists exclusively.
  - B) Charlemagne preferred that artistic styles remain largely abstract and non-representational.
  - C) Charlemagne decreed that artists could no longer portray religious characters in their paintings or sculpture.
  - D) In the Carolingian period, the combination of Mediterranean style and northern style created a dynamic and plastic representative form.
  - E) The Irish work of *The Book of Kells* became the model for Carolingian art.

Answer: D

Diff: 2      Page Ref: 247

Topic: *The Carolingian Achievement*

Skill: *Conceptual*

- 36) King Offa, considered by Charlemagne as his equal, hailed from what English kingdom?
- A) Wessex
  - B) Northumbria
  - C) Mercia
  - D) East Anglia
  - E) Wales

Answer: C

Diff: 2      Page Ref: 248

Topic: *A Tour of Europe in the Ninth Century*

Skill: *Factual*

37) Which of the following was NOT an innovation that Alfred used to temporarily halt the Viking conquest of Wessex?

- A) Generating an alliance system with the Franks and the Lombards
- B) Establishing a network of fortifications
- C) Reorganizing the Anglo-Saxon army
- D) Creating an Anglo-Saxon navy
- E) Transformation of his political base through legal and cultural innovations

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 239

Topic: A Tour of Europe in the Ninth Century

Skill: Conceptual

38) "Viking" in Scandinavian usage literally means

- A) a descendant from Denmark.
- B) conqueror-warrior.
- C) one who goes raiding.
- D) one who loves Wotan, the god of war.
- E) one who makes Viking long ships.

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 240

Topic: A Tour of Europe in the Ninth Century

Skill: Factual

39) Scandinavian Vikings first raided and traded with and then settled through migration and conquest all of the following regions EXCEPT

- A) the British Isles, including Ireland.
- B) the Volga River and Russia.
- C) the North Atlantic islands, including Greenland and Iceland.
- D) the Emirate of Cordoba on the Iberian peninsula.
- E) the mouth of the Seine River, or modern Normandy.

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 241

Topic: A Tour of Europe in the Ninth Century

Skill: Conceptual

40) Which of the Scandinavian groups established trade routes on the Volga, Dvina, and Dnepr rivers as far as the Black and Caspian seas?

- A) Swedes
- B) Scots
- C) Danes
- D) Norwegians
- E) Scythians

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 241

Topic: A Tour of Europe in the Ninth Century

Skill: Factual

- 41) Cyril and Methodius, the creators of the Cyrillic script,
- A) rallied the Slavic peoples to resist Muslim subjugation.
  - B) laid the basis for a Slavic church and began a tradition of Slavic literacy.
  - C) were Arian missionaries who converted the Slavs to Arianism.
  - D) developed a standard form of Slavic dress, style, and morality.
  - E) allied with the Magyars to check the power of the Franks.

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 242

Topic: A Tour of Europe in the Ninth Century

Skill: Conceptual

- 42) What people destroyed the Franks' puppet Moravian Empire in 895 and split the Slavic world into two parts?
- A) Huns
  - B) Chechens
  - C) Magyars
  - D) Avars
  - E) Vikings

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 242

Topic: A Tour of Europe in the Ninth Century

Skill: Factual

- 43) What Umayyad leader established an independent emirate in Spain in 756?
- A) Yazid II
  - B) 'Uthman
  - C) Marwan al-Hak
  - D) 'Abd ar-Rahman
  - E) Fatima

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 243

Topic: A Tour of Europe in the Ninth Century

Skill: Factual

- 44) Which of the statements concerning Umayyad Spain is NOT accurate?
- A) Although the agricultural economy of Spain recovered from the Muslim invasions, urban life was irreparably damaged.
  - B) Visual art and architecture deemphasized physical forms for abstraction.
  - C) Initially the Umayyad emirs had to establish unity in Spain through use of a professional army composed mainly of slaves.
  - D) Spanish emirs were able in the long run to establish a religious foundation for their government as protectors of Islam.
  - E) The cultural developments were the most sophisticated in western Europe.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 243

Topic: A Tour of Europe in the Ninth Century

Skill: Conceptual

45) What weakened authority within the Frankish empire after Charlemagne's death?

- A) A series of peasant revolts and the decline in literacy
- B) An Anglo-Saxon invasion
- C) Competition among descendants and grants to the aristocracy
- D) Papal interference
- E) Magyar and Viking invasions

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 243

Topic: After the Carolingians: From Empire to Lordships

Skill: Conceptual

46) Which of the following was NOT a development within the Frankish kingdoms after the division of the empire in 843?

- A) The offices of count and bishop transformed into inherited familial positions.
- B) Kings could not prevent aristocrats from absorbing free peasants and Churches into their economic and political spheres.
- C) Frankish armies were unable to deal with swift raids of Vikings and Magyars.
- D) The aristocracy on which the Carolingians' successors depended ceased to function as a military elite.
- E) Otto the Great lost a battle and his kingdom to the Magyars.

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 244

Topic: After the Carolingians: From Empire to Lordships

Skill: Conceptual

47) What monastery initiated a new round of ecclesiastical reform in 909?

- A) Assisi
- B) Bec
- C) Cluny
- D) Mont Saint Michel
- E) Saxony

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 245

Topic: After the Carolingians: From Empire to Lordships

Skill: Factual

48) What was the lasting legacy of the Carolingian Empire of Charlemagne?

- A) Germanic kingdoms like Otto the Great's that united Europe
- B) An end to all Viking, Saracen, and Magyar raids
- C) The idea of unity and cultural reforms in many spheres
- D) A reunified eastern Roman Empire
- E) Closing of seaports and trade with the Mediterranean

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 246

Topic: After the Carolingians: From Empire to Lordships

Skill: Factual

49) To what extent did the Germanic kingdoms that spread across western Europe between 400 and 700 retain Roman traditions? To what extent did they replace them?

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 218–227

Topic: The Making of the Barbarian Kingdoms

Skill: Conceptual

50) What were the significant social and economic transformations that took place in early medieval Europe? How was the society of the early medieval West different from that of antiquity? From that of the Byzantine Empire?

*Diff: 3      Page Ref: 227–231*

*Topic: Living in the New Europe*

*Skill: Conceptual*

51) In 800, the western Roman Empire was renewed in the person of Charlemagne. To what extent was it a centralized government? What were the unifying elements and historical events? To what extent did Charlemagne's empire retain the political structure of a Germanic kingdom?

*Diff: 3      Page Ref: 231–237*

*Topic: The Carolingian Achievement*

*Skill: Conceptual*

52) How did the rest of Europe compare to the Carolingian Empire? Was political centralization the rule? Where were the most centralized political institutions located?

*Diff: 3      Page Ref: 237–243*

*Topic: A Tour of Europe in the Ninth Century*

*Skill: Conceptual*

53) What role did civilizations such as the Vikings, Muslim Cordoba, the Papacy in Rome, Byzantine Constantinople, and horse nomads like the Magyars and Avars have on developments in western Europe? What influences may have flowed from the Carolingian world into these areas?

*Diff: 3      Page Ref: 237–243*

*Topic: A Tour of Europe in the Ninth Century*

*Skill: Conceptual*

54) How did the political structure of Europe change after Charlemagne's death? Was the tendency toward greater unity or fragmentation?

*Diff: 3      Page Ref: 243–247*

*Topic: After the Carolingians: From Empire to Lordships*

*Skill: Conceptual*



## Chapter 9 The High Middle Ages

---

1) What 230-foot-long tapestry depicts the Battle of Hastings in 1066?

- A) Bayeux
- B) Byzantine
- C) Hardrada
- D) Harold Godwinson
- E) Norman

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 248

Topic: Harold, King of the English

Skill: Factual

2) Between 1000 and 1300, the European population

- A) almost doubled, from 38 million to 74 million.
- B) slowly increased from 38 million to 42 million.
- C) declined dramatically due to the Black Death, from 74 million to 53 million.
- D) remained stagnant at approximately 47 million.
- E) shrank to 20 million, as many left to colonize the Americas.

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 250

Topic: The Countryside

Skill: Factual

3) Which of the following represents an ecological change to mainland Europe resulting from the increase of European population after 1000?

- A) Increased air pollution
- B) Increased salinization of the soil
- C) Deforestation
- D) Shortage of mineral salts
- E) Slash and burn air cleaning

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 250

Topic: The Countryside

Skill: Factual

4) Which of the following was NOT characteristic of the peasantry?

- A) Peasants had complete access to their own public courts of law.
- B) Peasants had to hand over to their lords a fixed percentage of their harvests.
- C) Peasants were obligated to work on the demesne, or reserve of the lord.
- D) Peasants made ritual payments to the lord symbolizing their subordination.
- E) Peasants lived lives of insecurity.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 250

Topic: The Countryside

Skill: Conceptual

5) Which of the following was NOT common in medieval peasant villages?

- A) Numerous stone buildings
- B) A parish church
- C) Peasant houses built of mud and wood
- D) The lord's mill
- E) Shared quarters with farm animals

Answer: A

Diff: 2      Page Ref: 250

Topic: The Countryside

Skill: Conceptual

6) What system led to increased crop yields by 1000?

- A) The lord's mill
- B) Serfdom
- C) Black bread
- D) The three-field system
- E) Legume

Answer: D

Diff: 1      Page Ref: 251

Topic: The Countryside

Skill: Factual

7) All of the following were staples of the peasant diet EXCEPT

- A) black bread.
- B) beef and mutton.
- C) beans.
- D) beer.
- E) cheese and cabbage.

Answer: B

Diff: 1      Page Ref: 251

Topic: The Countryside

Skill: Factual

8) Which of the following was NOT an advantage initially gained by peasant communities as a result of the demand for labor?

- A) The right to deal with the lord as a community rather than individually
- B) Freehold tenure of all lands within the agricultural system
- C) Control over village courts and limitation of fines imposed by lords
- D) Protection from arbitrary taxes and demands for additional labor
- E) The right to cultivate new land

Answer: B

Diff: 2      Page Ref: 250

Topic: The Countryside

Skill: Conceptual

- 9) Eastern Europe and Spanish peasants differed from western serfs in that
- A) they had always been free.
  - B) little farmland existed in the Slavic and Iberian worlds.
  - C) population growth was irrelevant in the east.
  - D) eastern serfs lost freedoms as western serfs gained them.
  - E) eastern serfs left farms to join the Mongols but western serfs refused to join the Vikings because of a fear of seafaring.

Answer: D

Diff: 2      Page Ref: 252

Topic: *The Countryside*

Skill: *Conceptual*

- 10) The ideals of the chivalric, or knightly, lifestyle originated in
- A) northern France.
  - B) southern Italy.
  - C) western England.
  - D) central Germany.
  - E) rural Byzantium.

Answer: A

Diff: 1      Page Ref: 253

Topic: *The Countryside*

Skill: *Factual*

- 11) What legend from the time of Charlemagne hinted at the Frankish roots of chivalry for medieval knights?
- A) *Song of Roland*
  - B) Omar Kayyam
  - C) *The Republic*
  - D) *Beowulf*
  - E) The Miniscule

Answer: A

Diff: 1      Page Ref: 253

Topic: *The Countryside*

Skill: *Factual*

- 12) Among the knightly aristocracy the main purpose of daughters was
- A) dynastic unions and production of male heirs.
  - B) as an unending supply of nuns for monasteries.
  - C) taking care of the household of the knight until old age at 30.
  - D) to supply knights with resources in times of war.
  - E) to become widows and thus wield great power for the family surname.

Answer: A

Diff: 2      Page Ref: 254

Topic: *The Countryside*

Skill: *Conceptual*

13) The greatest danger for women of the aristocracy was

- A) death as a result of childbearing.
- B) death as a result of war.
- C) loss of lands as a result of poor investments.
- D) assaults from the peasantry.
- E) marauding Vikings and Mongols.

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 254

Topic: The Countryside

Skill: Factual

14) Those who accepted land in return for pledges of military service were called

- A) obregons.
- B) vassals.
- C) conquestors.
- D) honestiores.
- E) Mamluks.

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 254

Topic: The Countryside

Skill: Factual

15) The land given by a lord to support his followers was referred to as

- A) kingdom.
- B) fief.
- C) vassal.
- D) virgate.
- E) theme.

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 254

Topic: The Countryside

Skill: Factual

16) The main qualification for priests in the rural churches was

- A) to be female.
- B) to practice Christian piety.
- C) to have connections in Rome or Constantinople.
- D) to be able to perform the sacred rites of the Church.
- E) to unite the peasants and the nobles.

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 255

Topic: The Countryside

Skill: Factual

17) What was a focus of worship in the Middle Ages?

- A) Saints and tombs of saints known as the "cult of the Saints"
- B) The traditional bonds of kinship and regional alliances were overthrown in favor of lordship and vassalage.
- C) Kings at the apex of the hierarchy
- D) The papacy in Rome
- E) The Hagia Sophia in Constantinople

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 255

Topic: The Countryside

Skill: Conceptual

18) How did the monasteries react to the cult of the saints?

- A) They expelled relics from their houses due to questionable authenticity.
- B) They profited from it as the managers of the burial places of the saints.
- C) They refused entry to burial sites to anyone but monks.
- D) They condemned it as rustic superstition.
- E) They ignored the cults and saints, hoping the trend would diminish.

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 255

Topic: The Countryside

Skill: Factual

19) What was a function of monasteries in rural western Europe?

- A) They served as legal experts for the papacy.
- B) They were the international merchants for sale of luxury products.
- C) They prayed for the souls of members of those aristocratic families that gave donations of land.
- D) They provided military protection for the regions in which they were located.
- E) They collected taxes from the sick and poor.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 258

Topic: The Countryside

Skill: Conceptual

20) Where did the Cistercians seek to establish their houses?

- A) They built only in Rome and other Latin speaking cities.
- B) They built only in North Africa.
- C) They built only near seaports on the Atlantic.
- D) They built in the wilderness away from society.
- E) They built in Antioch and other Greek speaking cities.

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 259

Topic: The Countryside

Skill: Conceptual

21) In order to limit aristocratic violence and protect Church property, the Church created a limitation of warfare called the

- A) *pax mundi*.
- B) *Pax Romana*.
- C) Truce of God.
- D) *requiescat in pacem*.
- E) Mass of God.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 260

Topic: *The Countryside*

Skill: *Factual*

22) The pope who was responsible for preaching the First Crusade was

- A) Sylvester II.
- B) Gregory VII.
- C) Urban II.
- D) Boniface VIII.
- E) Leo II.

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 260

Topic: *The Countryside*

Skill: *Factual*

23) Which of the following statements concerning the Crusades is most accurate?

- A) The Second Crusade resulted in the foundation of the Kingdom of Jerusalem.
- B) In return for using their arms to free the Holy Land, the pope promised crusaders complete absolution from sin.
- C) The First Crusade consisted entirely of noble warriors.
- D) The crusaders were unable to establish any governments in the Holy Land.
- E) The crusaders recaptured all of the Holy Land, and even Baghdad.

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 260

Topic: *The Countryside*

Skill: *Conceptual*

24) What Muslim commander defeated the Latin Kingdom in 1187 and reconquered Jerusalem, marking the reemergence of Islam as the major power of the Holy Lands in all of the later Crusades?

- A) Mehmed II
- B) Qasim Ali
- C) Abu Bakr
- D) Saladin
- E) Mehmet

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 261

Topic: *The Countryside*

Skill: *Factual*

- 25) All of the following were results of the Third Crusade EXCEPT
- A) Richard the Lion-Hearted was held for ransom.
  - B) Philip II Augustus abandoned the Crusade.
  - C) the conquest of Constantinople.
  - D) a peace treaty that failed to regain Jerusalem for the Christians.
  - E) the death of Frederick Barbarossa.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 261

Topic: The Countryside

Skill: Factual

- 26) Christians mistakenly thought the Mongol Empire was
- A) the legendary empire of Prester John come to save the crusader states.
  - B) only a small set of horse nomads who had fled from the Great Wall.
  - C) a Nestorian Christian empire bringing silk worms to the Byzantine emperor.
  - D) intolerant of other religions, as in the case of Ilkhan Oljeitu.
  - E) looking for religious guidance from either Buddhism, Islam, or Christianity.

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 263

Topic: The Countryside

Skill: Factual

- 27) Italian merchants developed all of these commercial practices EXCEPT
- A) elaborate systems of credit.
  - B) limited liability partnership.
  - C) double-entry bookkeeping.
  - D) use of oral record keeping versus paper records.
  - E) merchant colonies.

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 265

Topic: Medieval Towns

Skill: Conceptual

- 28) What Italian merchant may have traveled to the Far East for 24 years?
- A) Guelph
  - B) Magnates
  - C) Marco Polo
  - D) Don Juan
  - E) Kublai Khan

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 265

Topic: Medieval Towns

Skill: Factual

29) To overcome partisan violence and old forms of government, medieval Italian towns hired professional city managers called

- A) arengo.
- B) podestas.
- C) magnates.
- D) populars.
- E) princeps.

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 266–267

Topic: Medieval Towns

Skill: Factual

30) All of the following were commonly part of the social and economic structure of northern European towns EXCEPT

- A) master craftsmen.
- B) magnates, landowning knights from the countryside.
- C) unskilled laborers, called "blue nails."
- D) wealthy patricians, the merchant–drapiers.
- E) blue–nail patrician masters.

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 268

Topic: Medieval Towns

Skill: Factual

31) What accounts for the growth of northern European towns after 1000?

- A) The woolen cloth industry
- B) The silk cloth industry
- C) The discovery of a route to the Americas
- D) The discovery of gold
- E) Far East trade

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 269

Topic: Medieval Towns

Skill: Factual

32) What group monopolized political power in northern European towns?

- A) The patricians or wholesale cloth merchants
- B) Rural peasants
- C) Champagne and wine producers from North Africa
- D) The craft guild slaves
- E) Merchants of Damascus

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 269

Topic: Medieval Towns

Skill: Factual



- 33) Tying together the northern and southern commercial worlds were the great annual fairs of
- A) Aix-la-Chapelle (Aachen) in Germany.
  - B) Champagne in France.
  - C) Manchester in England.
  - D) Leeuwig in Holland.
  - E) London in England.

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 269

Topic: Medieval Towns

Skill: Factual

- 34) Who is credited with founding the Scholastic method?

- A) Peter Lombard
- B) Peter Abelard
- C) Averro's
- D) Thomas Aquinas
- E) Zeno

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 269

Topic: Medieval Towns

Skill: Factual

- 35) What philosopher reintroduced to the West between 1150 and 1250 caused an intellectual revolution?

- A) Aristotle
- B) Socrates
- C) Plato
- D) Euclid
- E) Zoroaster

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 271

Topic: Medieval Towns

Skill: Factual

- 36) What scholar and philosopher attempted to recast Christian doctrine and philosophy, replacing their Neoplatonic foundation with an Aristotelian base?

- A) Thomas Aquinas
- B) Hugh of St. Victor
- C) Bernard of Clairvaux
- D) Anselm of Bec
- E) Averro's

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 271

Topic: Medieval Towns

Skill: Factual

- 37) The original Franciscan rule emphasized
- A) strict poverty.
  - B) the construction of monasteries dedicated to the 12 stations of the cross.
  - C) the cult of the saints.
  - D) total isolation from other Christians.
  - E) the role of Aquinas in reforming the Benedictines into Dominicans.

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 272

Topic: Medieval Towns

Skill: Conceptual

- 38) The primary focus of the Dominicans was on
- A) building monasteries for the Dominicans.
  - B) preaching to the society of the thirteenth century.
  - C) condemnation of Scholasticism and the universities.
  - D) establishing hermitages away from the rest of Christian society.
  - E) support of the last Christian Crusades.

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 273

Topic: Medieval Towns

Skill: Factual

- 39) What Germanic king defeated the Magyars?
- A) Otto I
  - B) Henry the Lion
  - C) Alfred
  - D) Pepin
  - E) Duke Markgraf

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 274

Topic: The Invention of the State

Skill: Factual

- 40) The Germanic or Holy Roman Empire in the period between 900 and 1200 could best be described as
- A) restricted geographically to northern Germany.
  - B) dominated by the papacy.
  - C) decentralized with many competing jurisdictions and little real power.
  - D) highly centralized with an efficient central administration.
  - E) a powerful empire the equal of its predecessors in Rome and Aachen.

Answer: C

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 274

Topic: The Invention of the State

Skill: Conceptual

41) Emperor Frederick I Barbarossa exchanged political privileges in Germany in order to pursue ambitions within

- A) England.
- B) Italy.
- C) the Low Countries.
- D) France.
- E) Spain.

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 277

Topic: *The Invention of the State*

Skill: *Factual*

42) Henry IV of the Holy Roman Empire clashed with which pope in the investiture controversy?

- A) Sylvester II
- B) Urban II
- C) Boniface VIII
- D) Gregory VII
- E) Boniface V

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 276

Topic: *The Invention of the State*

Skill: *Factual*

43) The medieval papacy reached the height of its power under what pontiff?

- A) Innocent III
- B) Boniface VIII
- C) Gregory VII
- D) Urban II
- E) Boniface V

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 277

Topic: *The Invention of the State*

Skill: *Factual*

44) What was the ruling dynasty of France during the High Middle Ages?

- A) Saxons
- B) Antonines
- C) Capetians
- D) Bourbons
- E) Merovingians

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 278

Topic: *The Invention of the State*

Skill: *Factual*

- 45) The architect of a unified France between 987–1314 was King
- A) Charles Martel.
  - B) Frederick II.
  - C) Philip II Augustus.
  - D) Hugh Capet.
  - E) Charlemagne.

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 278

Topic: *The Invention of the State*

Skill: *Factual*

- 46) In France during the thirteenth century, members of the nobility began to
- A) rebel against the growing influence of the French monarchy.
  - B) lose some of their independence to the growing authority of the state.
  - C) establish total autonomy within their regions.
  - D) take over the traditional functions of the clergy within local parishes.
  - E) engage in merchant trade with Venice while attending colleges in Paris.

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 278

Topic: *The Invention of the State*

Skill: *Conceptual*

- 47) Unlike continental Europe, all feudal land in England immediately after the Norman Conquest was held
- A) by numerous lords who owned the land outright.
  - B) either directly or indirectly of the king.
  - C) by serfs.
  - D) by the Church.
  - E) as commons land by the peasants.

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 280

Topic: *The Invention of the State*

Skill: *Conceptual*

- 48) What was the Domesday Book?
- A) A survey of all rights and property held by William the Conqueror
  - B) A prophecy by Heloise about what would happen to her secretive husband
  - C) The book that labeled the coming Mongols the 'devil's horsemen'
  - D) A record of all Viking conquests
  - E) Similar to the "pipe rolls" of Scotland, it was a musical work.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 280

Topic: *The Invention of the State*

Skill: *Factual*

49) What document did King John sign in 1215, acknowledging the monarch's subjection to the law and rights of the nobility, though not peasants?

- A) Magna Carta
- B) the Provisions of Oxford
- C) Mort d'ancestor
- D) Carta baronum
- E) The pipe rolls

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 281

Topic: The Great Charter

Skill: Factual

50) According to the text, the most powerful states in the west by 1300 were

- A) England and France.
- B) Venice and Constantinople.
- C) the Holy Roman Empire and the German kingdom of Otto.
- D) Florence and the papacy in Rome.
- E) the crusader state of Jerusalem and Muslim Cordoba.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 282

Topic: The Invention of the State

Skill: Factual

51) How did the relationship between lords and peasants change between 1000 and 1300? What accounts for these changes? Were the peasants better off in 1300 than they were in 1000? What differences existed in eastern and western realms?

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 250-264

Topic: The Countryside

Skill: Conceptual

52) How did the political and social organization of towns in Italy differ from those of northern Europe? Consider political institutions and the nature of the elites.

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 264-274

Topic: Medieval Towns

Skill: Conceptual

53) One of the most important aspects of urban culture was the university. How did universities originate? In what way was the organization of universities similar to that of urban government? How did the nature of university curriculum and philosophy change between 1100 and 1350?

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 264-274

Topic: Medieval Towns

Skill: Conceptual

54) Two political authorities, the Holy Roman Emperor and the pope, laid claim to universal authority. What was the result of the conflicting claims? What were the major issues? Which side won?

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 274-282

Topic: The Invention of the State

Skill: Conceptual

- 55) France and England emerged by 1300 as the most powerful states in the West. On what did each state base its authority? Compare and contrast the governments of medieval France and England.

*Diff: 3      Page Ref: 274–282*

*Topic: The Invention of the State*

*Skill: Conceptual*

## Chapter 10 The Later Middle Ages, 1300–1500

---

- 1) Gothic architects used stone springers and vaults to
- A) carry off rainwater from cathedral roofs.
  - B) maintain a horizontal plane and focus attention on the religious service itself.
  - C) emphasize verticality and lift the eyes of the faithful to the heavens.
  - D) provide elasticity to cathedral walls.
  - E) create the first vaults since Roman Republic times.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 286

Topic: Webs of Stone and Blood

Skill: Factual

- 2) Peter Parler broke with the French tradition in sculpture by
- A) concentrating on realism and individual portraiture in his sculpture.
  - B) presenting his figures as ideals harkening back to the classical period.
  - C) adopting the style of the Carolingian Renaissance.
  - D) dabbling with the older abstract representations of simple, laboring peasants, rather than sculpting only royalty and the aristocracy.
  - E) returning to the old Egyptian canon of left foot forward.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 286

Topic: Webs of Stone and Blood

Skill: Conceptual

- 3) What Luxembourg monarch of Bohemia spread his family's influence throughout eastern Europe?
- A) Otto II
  - B) Charles IV
  - C) Geoffrey V
  - D) Frederick II
  - E) Saint Vitus

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 288

Topic: Politics as a Family Affair

Skill: Factual

- 4) Which of the following was NOT one of the families competing for dominance in the Holy Roman Empire in the fourteenth century?
- A) Staufer
  - B) Premysls
  - C) Habsburgs
  - D) Wittelsbachs
  - E) Capets

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 288

Topic: Politics as a Family Affair

Skill: Factual

- 5) What order conquered territories along the northeastern borders of the Holy Roman Empire?
- A) Benedictine
  - B) Teutonic
  - C) Augustine
  - D) Cistercian
  - E) Bohemian

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 288

Topic: Politics as a Family Affair

Skill: Factual

- 6) Which of the following was NOT a reason for peasants, nobles, and merchants being enticed by eastern Europe?
- A) A promise of relative freedom
  - B) The allure of abundant lands
  - C) The potential to amass some of the region's untapped wealth
  - D) An indigenous population of culturally like-minded Germans
  - E) Profitable royalty marriages

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 288

Topic: Politics as a Family Affair

Skill: Conceptual

- 7) What dynastic family was able to gain first control of the throne of Hungary and then in 1370 the throne of Poland?
- A) Habsburg
  - B) Wittelsbach
  - C) Anjou
  - D) Merovingian
  - E) Carolingian

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 288

Topic: Politics as a Family Affair

Skill: Factual

- 8) By 1378 what term best described a map of the HRE (Holy Roman Empire) and the territories controlled by the four major dynast families?
- A) The four families controlled equal shares of the HRE.
  - B) The four families held only the eastern part of the HRE.
  - C) The four families were only figureheads and held no power compared to the papacy, which controlled the HRE behind the scenes.
  - D) The four families controlled patchwork lands that dominated the HRE.
  - E) The four families controlled only the western half of the HRE.

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 289

Topic: Map of Central and Eastern Europe

Skill: Conceptual



9) The Golden Bull of 1356

- A) created the hereditary line of the Holy Roman Empire.
- B) eliminated the papacy from choosing the Holy Roman Emperor.
- C) eliminated the social and religious powers of the Holy Roman Emperor.
- D) mandated the papacy in choosing the Holy Roman Emperor.
- E) was a war prize captured in Prague and placed in Peter Parler's cathedral.

Answer: B

Diff: 2      Page Ref: 290

Topic: *Politics as a Family Affair*

Skill: *Conceptual*

10) What Czech religious reformer challenged the authority of the Roman Church and became the predecessor of the great reformation of the sixteenth century?

- A) Otakar Premysl
- B) Oecolampadius
- C) Martin Luther
- D) Jan Hus
- E) Leo III

Answer: D

Diff: 1      Page Ref: 290

Topic: *Politics as a Family Affair*

Skill: *Factual*

11) Which of the following was NOT one of the larger kingdoms or duchies of the Holy Roman Empire by the fifteenth century?

- A) Luxembourg
- B) Bavaria
- C) Bohemia
- D) Austria
- E) Hungary

Answer: A

Diff: 2      Page Ref: 290

Topic: *Politics as a Family Affair*

Skill: *Factual*

12) What did the marriage of Ferdinand and Isabella in 1469 lead to?

- A) Holy Roman Emperor title for Ferdinand
- B) Isabella was awarded the Byzantine empress title, vacant since 1453.
- C) The Habsburgs were invited to rule jointly with Ferdinand.
- D) A unified Spain that pushed out the last Muslim kingdom from Spain
- E) War with France and England

Answer: D

Diff: 2      Page Ref: 291

Topic: *Politics as a Family Affair*

Skill: *Conceptual*

- 13) Which was NOT one of the causes of the Hundred Years' War?
- A) Conflicting rights in Gascony in southern France
  - B) A dispute concerning the line of royal succession in France
  - C) French territorial demands in southwestern England
  - D) The close relationship between England and the Flemish cloth towns
  - E) The French did not want an English king on the throne.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 291

Topic: Politics as a Family Affair

Skill: Conceptual

- 14) The medieval notion of chivalry was a code of conduct that
- A) emphasized the virtues of violence, trade, and robbery to maintain the fragile tranquility in Europe.
  - B) was aimed at denuding the honor of the nobility.
  - C) required elites to both maintain and increase their honor by violence.
  - D) righted moral wrongs and brought peace to Europe.
  - E) favored merchant kings.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 291

Topic: Politics as a Family Affair

Skill: Conceptual

- 15) What group was formed by Edward III of England to honor the knights who embodied the highest qualities of chivalry?
- A) The Legion of Honor
  - B) The Knights of the Rosary
  - C) The Order of the Garter
  - D) The Order of the Bath
  - E) The Teutonic Knights

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 291

Topic: Politics as a Family Affair

Skill: Factual

- 16) Which of the following was NOT a reason that France was the odds-on favorite to win the Hundred Years' War, at the outset of the war?
- A) The wealth of France was three to five times greater than that of England.
  - B) Philip VI of France was a far better administrator and tactician than his English rival, Edward III.
  - C) France was the largest and most densely-populated kingdom in Europe.
  - D) France had a better commercial and industrial base.
  - E) France had employed Welsh archers.

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 292

Topic: Politics as a Family Affair

Skill: Conceptual

- 17) A major military advantage that the English had over the French in the initial part of the Hundred Years' War was the English use and deployment of
- A) massed longbowmen firing volleys of arrows from great ranges.
  - B) local French traitors, called Fifth Columnists.
  - C) large numbers of mercenary Italian crossbowmen.
  - D) the first significant gunpowder artillery batteries.
  - E) captives to death and destroying the countryside.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 293

Topic: Politics as a Family Affair

Skill: Factual

- 18) Which of the following battles was a victory for the English in the Hundred Years' War?
- A) Agincourt
  - B) Orleans
  - C) Tours
  - D) Hastings
  - E) Lepanto

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 293

Topic: Politics as a Family Affair

Skill: Factual

- 19) The Hundred Years' War gave French nobility the opportunity to
- A) free their peasants.
  - B) avoid military obligations.
  - C) acquire independence.
  - D) begin a French Civil War.
  - E) back Joan of Arc as queen.

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 300

Topic: Politics as a Family Affair

Skill: Conceptual

- 20) What French noble allied with England during the Hundred Years' War?
- A) Charles the Bad of Navarre
  - B) Philip the Good of Burgundy
  - C) John of Bohemia
  - D) Charles of Anjou
  - E) John II

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 293

Topic: Politics as a Family Affair

Skill: Factual

21) At what battle did Joan of Arc turn the tide in favor of France?

- A) Crécy
- B) Orléans
- C) Agincourt
- D) Tours
- E) Constantinople

Answer: B

Diff: 1      Page Ref: 293

Topic: *Politics as a Family Affair*

Skill: *Factual*

22) When Joan of Arc was tried by the English as a heretic, her king, Charles VII,

- A) negotiated a prisoner trade with England.
- B) did nothing to help her.
- C) ordered an assault on Rouen to save her.
- D) enlisted Burgundians to rescue her.
- E) sent in the Black Prince to rescue her.

Answer: B

Diff: 1      Page Ref: 294

Topic: *Politics as a Family Affair*

Skill: *Factual*

23) What new weapon helped the French defeat the English and hailed the end of chivalric warfare and tall thin castles in Europe?

- A) Sailing ships
- B) Pikes
- C) Longbows
- D) Cannon
- E) Rockets

Answer: D

Diff: 1      Page Ref: 294

Topic: *Politics as a Family Affair*

Skill: *Factual*

24) What English king successfully gained the throne following his victory in 1485 after the War of the Roses?

- A) Richard III
- B) Edward IV
- C) William III
- D) Henry VII
- E) Elizabeth

Answer: D

Diff: 1      Page Ref: 294

Topic: *Politics as a Family Affair*

Skill: *Factual*

- 25) What percentage of Europe's population perished due to the Black Death?  
A) 10                      B) 75                      C) 33-50                      D) 25                      E) 90

Answer: C

Diff: 1                      Page Ref: 295

Topic: Life and Death in the Later Middle Ages

Skill: Factual

- 26) Which of the following criteria can NOT be understood as a measure of the Black Death's impact?  
A) A darker, more somber vision of life became typical of western culture.  
B) European social and economic structures were shattered.  
C) It forced medical science to speed up the search for a vaccine.  
D) The plague's horror spawned hatred of the Jews, cats, and strangers.  
E) Witches were no longer targeted in the Later Middle Ages.

Answer: C

Diff: 2                      Page Ref: 295

Topic: Life and Death in the Later Middle Ages

Skill: Conceptual

- 27) The Black Death impacted all of the following EXCEPT  
A) permanent change toward higher wages for peasants.  
B) moral codes.  
C) behavior toward authority and social structure.  
D) religious beliefs and trust.  
E) economics.

Answer: A

Diff: 2                      Page Ref: 296

Topic: Life and Death in the Later Middle Ages

Skill: Conceptual

- 28) Compared to the Jacquerie Revolt, the 1381 Great Rebellion in England was  
A) less violent but more coordinated than the French uprising.  
B) without charismatic leaders.  
C) an urban uprising involving wool workers and their distress over inflationary prices.  
D) more a matter of disgruntled merchants voicing opposition to the reign of Richard II than a revolt.  
E) unrelated to other European revolts.

Answer: A

Diff: 2                      Page Ref: 299

Topic: Life and Death in the Later Middle Ages

Skill: Conceptual

- 29) In the Ciompi revolt of 1378,  
A) poor wool workers rebelled against the powerful guilds of masters.  
B) Flemish artisans attacked the representatives of the French king.  
C) Sicilian knights attempted to overthrow the house of Anjou.  
D) Spanish peasants rebelled against the price of food.  
E) wool workers were crushed by the forces of the mercenary Joan of Arc.

Answer: A

Diff: 2                      Page Ref: 299

Topic: Life and Death in the Later Middle Ages

Skill: Conceptual

30) Trading houses of the late Middle Ages are found

- A) only in Europe.
- B) only along the Silk Road.
- C) throughout the world.
- D) only in ports.
- E) only in the Middle Ages.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 300-301

Topic: World Trade Centers

Skill: Conceptual

31) During the fourteenth century, the Hanseatic League formed to

- A) bring about the downfall of Venice and Flanders.
- B) found new and more accessible ports for joint-stock companies.
- C) monopolize the northern grain trade.
- D) market innovative, labor-saving farm machinery for Europe.
- E) used Viking longboats to dominate sea trade in Europe.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 302

Topic: Life and Death in the Later Middle Ages

Skill: Conceptual

32) Originally, hospitals were

- A) community centers for the able-bodied unemployed to keep themselves occupied and productive as well as healthy.
- B) religious institutions providing lodging for pilgrims, the elderly, and the ill.
- C) "flop" houses designated to keep vagrants off the streets.
- D) centers for experimental medical research.
- E) debtors prisons for those who could not pay taxes and tithes.

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 302

Topic: Life and Death in the Later Middle Ages

Skill: Conceptual

33) Punishment for some crimes in the later Middle Ages became

- A) determined by the severity of the crime.
- B) limited to imprisonment.
- C) gruesome, involving torture and mutilation.
- D) lenient, particularly for women.
- E) based upon fines and position of wealth and status.

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 302

Topic: Life and Death in the Later Middle Ages

Skill: Factual

- 34) As towns began to organize public assistance, they attempted to
- A) control more strictly the activities of the urban poor.
  - B) recruit the urban poor into corporate industrial activities.
  - C) restrict the charity the Church could extend to the urban poor.
  - D) drive prices artificially higher and, in turn, hurt the poor more.
  - E) keep down crime by increasing the numbers of poor.

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 302

Topic: *Life and Death in the Later Middle Ages*

Skill: *Factual*

- 35) From 1305 until 1377, the papacy was dominated by the
- A) French.
  - B) Italians.
  - C) Holy Roman Empire.
  - D) Muslims.
  - E) Habsburgs.

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 304

Topic: *Spirit of the Later Middle Ages*

Skill: *Factual*

- 36) Frustrated politically, the fourteenth-century popes were enormously successful in perfecting the \_\_\_\_\_ of the Church.
- A) liturgy
  - B) social and cultural traditions
  - C) legal and fiscal systems
  - D) reform of the laity
  - E) Germanic law

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 304

Topic: *Spirit of the Later Middle Ages*

Skill: *Factual*

- 37) The treasury of merit was
- A) a fifteenth-century list of cooperative aristocrats rewarded for their service and loyalty to the monarchy.
  - B) a spiritual "bank account" run by the papacy that allegedly provided sinners with a way out of purgatory.
  - C) an Islamic term that was applied to Muslims who died in jihad, or "holy war."
  - D) the combined banking interests of the Italian aristocracy.

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 304

Topic: *Spirit of the Later Middle Ages*

Skill: *Factual*

38) What council finally resolved the Great Schism and led to the election of Martin V after several attempts failed?

- A) Trent
- B) Constance
- C) Pisa
- D) Lateran
- E) Flanders

Answer: B

Diff: 2      Page Ref: 304

Topic: *Spirit of the Later Middle Ages*

Skill: *Factual*

39) The publication of the *Witches' Hammer* at the end of the fifteenth century

- A) resulted in less emphasis on speculative inquiries into the nature of witchcraft and more emphasis on ferreting out actual conjurers and magicians.
- B) helped slow the witch hysteria of the later Middle Ages.
- C) caused the European witch craze to begin in earnest.
- D) led the Roman Church to fear the devil for the first time.
- E) led women down the dark path of witchcraft in record numbers.

Answer: C

Diff: 2      Page Ref: 306

Topic: *Spirit of the Later Middle Ages*

Skill: *Conceptual*

40) Which of the statements concerning later medieval mysticism is accurate?

- A) The papacy condemned the Brethren of the Common Life in the Rhineland.
- B) Women developed their own form of piety, which included the concept of spiritual nourishment of the Eucharist.
- C) The papacy was finally persuaded to accept the radical poverty practiced by the Spiritual Franciscans.
- D) Only males formed communal societies to strive for spiritual perfection.
- E) Women turned to Celtic witchcraft, a new and powerful phenomenon.

Answer: B

Diff: 2      Page Ref: 307

Topic: *Spirit of the Later Middle Ages*

Skill: *Conceptual*

41) John Wycliffe's teachings

- A) found their mark with the German peasantry.
- B) were at first protected in England.
- C) reinforced the basic doctrines of the Roman Church.
- D) caused him to be declared a heretic during his lifetime.
- E) sought the kingship of England.

Answer: B

Diff: 1      Page Ref: 312

Topic: *Spirit of the Later Middle Ages*

Skill: *Factual*



- 42) News of Jan Hus's execution for heresy
- A) saved the Roman Church's standing with Czech peasants.
  - B) resulted in a peasants' revolt in England.
  - C) was welcomed by the Czech community.
  - D) caused a spontaneous rebellion by all levels of Czech society.
  - E) caused the king Sigismund to flee his country.

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 307

Topic: Spirit of the Later Middle Ages

Skill: Factual

- 43) As a first round toward expulsion, Jews and Muslims in Christian Spain were forced to do what?
- A) Commit to Scholasticism
  - B) Be baptized
  - C) Take the oath of Neoplatonism
  - D) Admit causing the Black Death
  - E) Give up their merchant activities

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 308

Topic: Spirit of the Later Middle Ages

Skill: Factual

- 44) Which of the following statements BEST describes the political philosophy of William of Ockham?
- A) Government is ordained by and through God the Father, but neither the pope in Rome nor God the Son (Christ) has authority in this matter.
  - B) Papal authority is sanctified by God, as Jesus told Peter, "You are the rock upon which I shall build my church."
  - C) There is a delicate balance between faith and reason; hence, a combination of the council of the cardinals (the curia) and secular monarchs should elect popes.
  - D) Imperial power is derived from the people, not the pope; hence, government is entirely secular and neither popes, nor bishops, nor priests have any role.
  - E) The papacy is all-powerful and should not give power to kings.

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 308

Topic: Spirit of the Later Middle Ages

Skill: Conceptual

- 45) Who of the following was NOT one of the Tuscan poets responsible for making Italian a literary language and contributing to some of the greatest literature of all time?
- A) Giovanni Boccaccio
  - B) Alighieri
  - C) Petrarch
  - D) Masaccio
  - E) Dante

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 310

Topic: Spirit of the Later Middle Ages

Skill: Factual

46) Dante provides the modern reader with his personal summary of all that is good and bad in medieval society in the

- A) *Divine Comedy*.
- B) *Prince*.
- C) *Decameron*.
- D) *Lives of the Noble Romans*.
- E) *Canterbury Tales*.

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 311

Topic: *Spirit of the Later Middle Ages*

Skill: *Factual*

47) The author of *The Canterbury Tales* is

- A) William Langland.
- B) William Shakespeare.
- C) Geoffrey Chaucer.
- D) John of Gaunt.
- E) Christine de Pisan.

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 311

Topic: *Spirit of the Later Middle Ages*

Skill: *Factual*

48) Who was the author of *Hymn to Joan of Arc*?

- A) Geoffrey Chaucer
- B) John of Gaunt
- C) William Langland
- D) William Shakespeare
- E) Christine de Pisan

Answer: E

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 312

Topic: *Spirit of the Later Middle Ages*

Skill: *Factual*

49) Christine de Pisan's contribution to the fifteenth-century European women's sense of individuality was

- A) epitomized by her willingness to challenge male knights in tournaments.
- B) highlighted in her attack against the stereotypical medieval image of women as weak and sexually aggressive.
- C) founded in her idealized view of courtly life.
- D) adapted poorly from hundreds of other accounts by medieval women writers.
- E) not understood until the nineteenth century.

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 316

Topic: *Spirit of the Later Middle Ages*

Skill: *Conceptual*

50) Who was regarded as the greatest realist poet of the Middle Ages?

- A) Christine de Pisan
- B) Andreas Capellanus
- C) Jacques Villecourt
- D) Francois Villon
- E) Duke Charles of Orleans

Answer: D

Diff: 2      Page Ref: 312

Topic: *Spirit of the Later Middle Ages*

Skill: *Factual*

51) How was the struggle for central Europe resolved? Was the Holy Roman Empire any more a reality in the later Middle Ages than it was in the early medieval period?

Diff: 3      Page Ref: 288–294

Topic: *Politics as a Family Affair*

Skill: *Conceptual*

52) In many ways the later medieval period can be described as disrupted. In what ways were the political, social, and economic structures of the High Middle Ages altered in the later medieval period?

Diff: 3      Page Ref: 288–313

Topic: *Entire Chapter*

Skill: *Conceptual*

53) What were the causes of the Hundred Years' War? Which country was more successful militarily? Which country gained most as a result of the conflict?

Diff: 3      Page Ref: 288–294

Topic: *Politics as a Family Affair*

Skill: *Conceptual*

54) In what ways did the Black Death revolutionize the social and economic structure of Europe? How were the peasant revolutions related to these changes?

Diff: 3      Page Ref: 294–303

Topic: *Life and Death in the Later Middle Ages*

Skill: *Conceptual*

55) How did patterns of belief, both religious and philosophical, change in the later Middle Ages? How did the changing nature of the Church help to account for the variety of beliefs that became more common after 1350?

Diff: 3      Page Ref: 303–313

Topic: *Spirit of the Later Middle Ages*

Skill: *Conceptual*

## Chapter 11 The Italian Renaissance

---

1) Just as the figures in *The Last Supper* are portrayed with human qualities, what accident did Da Vinci make in painting the scene to show that even the great masters of the Renaissance were human too?

- A) He applied an experimental painting technique with egg whites that shown brilliantly at first but began to crack as decades wore on the painting.
- B) Renaissance thinking allowed him to paint Jesus as larger than the others.
- C) He substituted a window for the halo of Jesus, bringing condemnation from the papacy for doing so.
- D) Petrarch convinced Jesus to move during posing, causing no end of trouble.
- E) He painted 13 apostles rather than 12, thus betraying the Da Vinci code to all who cared to observe it.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 317

Topic: Dining al Fresco

Skill: Conceptual

2) Who was the humanist scholar to identify the Renaissance as it happened?

- A) Palmieri
- B) St. Mark
- C) St. Peter
- D) Petrarch
- E) Judas

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 318

Topic: Renaissance Society

Skill: Factual

3) What particular development differentiated Italy from the rest of Europe?

- A) Lack of classical influences
- B) Higher degree of national unity in Italy
- C) Devastation of the fourteenth-century plague
- D) High degree of urban development
- E) Old Roman influences

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 318

Topic: Renaissance Society

Skill: Factual

4) What was the main factor determining a citizen's standing in an Italian town?

- A) Age
- B) Religion
- C) Occupation
- D) Neighborhood
- E) Land wealth

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 318

Topic: Renaissance Society

Skill: Factual

- 5) What statement concerning Italian urban society is NOT accurate?
- A) The poor constituted as much as half of the urban population.
  - B) Nearly all members of urban society were guild members.
  - C) City governments provided protection for consumers and producers by creating monopolies called guilds or companies.
  - D) Concentration of wealth in the hands of an ever-narrowing group of families and favored guilds characterized city life.
  - E) Urban centers were more common than in other parts of Europe.

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 320

Topic: Renaissance Society

Skill: Conceptual

- 6) The major feature affecting the economy during the Renaissance was
- A) climate.
  - B) war.
  - C) change in population due to plagues.
  - D) food supply.
  - E) peace.

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 320

Topic: Renaissance Society

Skill: Conceptual

- 7) In Europe in the fifteenth century, \_\_\_\_\_ percent of the European population lived at the subsistence level.
- A) 10                      B) 100                      C) 50                      D) 80                      E) 3.14

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 320

Topic: Renaissance Society

Skill: Factual

- 8) In discussing the difficult economic conditions of the fifteenth century, which statement is not correct?
- A) The psychological atmosphere made consumption seem appropriate.
  - B) Manufacturing and agricultural supply outstripped demand.
  - C) Life was tough but secure.
  - D) The production and sale of luxury goods increased greatly.
  - E) The Renaissance market economy involved only 20 percent of people.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 320

Topic: Renaissance Society

Skill: Conceptual

- 9) What statement concerning Renaissance households is most accurate?
- A) Nuclear families were less common than extended families.
  - B) Renaissance households were exclusively extended.
  - C) Renaissance children most commonly lived outside the nuclear household prior to apprenticeship.
  - D) There was no typical Renaissance family, nuclear or extended.
  - E) Nuclear families were the norm as extended family members died of plague.

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 321

Topic: Renaissance Society

Skill: Conceptual

- 10) Renaissance males usually married after \_\_\_\_\_, while Renaissance females usually married after \_\_\_\_\_.
- A) 20; 30                      B) 50; 20                      C) 40; 40                      D) 30; 20                      E) 50; 50

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 321

Topic: Renaissance Society

Skill: Factual

- 11) In Renaissance urban society, the Church
- A) remained the spatial, social, and spiritual center of people's lives.
  - B) was increasingly abandoned as an aspect of daily life.
  - C) remained important in terms of personal life, but was rapidly alienated from the secular regalia of government.
  - D) became increasingly peripheral in the secular atmosphere of the Italian towns.
  - E) was the sole patron of the arts.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 323

Topic: Renaissance Society

Skill: Conceptual

- 12) What statement concerning Renaissance art is NOT accurate?
- A) Techniques or experiments in Renaissance art owed much to the social context in which they were produced.
  - B) Art in the Renaissance was produced by skilled tradespeople.
  - C) Artists were closely tied to the crafts and trades of urban society.
  - D) Unlike most craftsmen in Renaissance towns, artists did not undergo the period of apprenticeship in a master's shop.
  - E) Patrons of the arts included the Church and wealthy rulers.

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 324

Topic: Renaissance Art

Skill: Conceptual

13) Which list of the three early Florentine masters of sculpture, architecture, and painting is correct?

- A) Masaccio, Brunelleschi, Donatello
- B) Da Vinci, Michelangelo, Raphael
- C) Da Vinci, Michelangelo, Petrarch
- D) Boccaccio, Dante, Petrarch
- E) Da Vinci, Michelangelo, Masaccio

Answer: A

Diff: 2      Page Ref: 324

Topic: Renaissance Art

Skill: Factual

14) Which quality characterizes the works of Botticelli?

- A) Black-and-white coloration
- B) Geometric symbolism
- C) Use of mythologies that departed from the naturalism of Masaccio
- D) Realism that departed from the mythological subjects of Brunelleschi
- E) He copied the paintings of Raphael, such as *The School of Athens*.

Answer: C

Diff: 2      Page Ref: 327

Topic: Renaissance Art

Skill: Conceptual

15) In what area did Michelangelo NOT excel?

- A) Music
- B) Sculpture
- C) Painting
- D) Architecture
- E) Religious themes

Answer: A

Diff: 1      Page Ref: 328

Topic: Renaissance Art

Skill: Factual

16) Which of the following is NOT a work by Michelangelo?

- A) *Pietà*
- B) *Winged Victory*
- C) *David*
- D) Ceiling of the Sistine Chapel
- E) St. Peter's Dome

Answer: B

Diff: 2      Page Ref: 329

Topic: Renaissance Art

Skill: Factual

17) Which of the following is NOT an attribute of Renaissance humanism?

- A) It ignored the contributions of religion.
- B) It celebrated worldly achievements.
- C) It was based on solid scholarly methods.
- D) It emphasized man's potential.
- E) It involved philology and rhetoric.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 330

Topic: Renaissance Ideals

Skill: Conceptual

18) Which humanist used historical and philological critiques to expose the Donation of Constantine as a forgery?

- A) Cicero
- B) Petrarch
- C) Valla
- D) Da Vinci
- E) Alberti

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 331

Topic: Renaissance Ideals

Skill: Factual

19) What event made Italy the center for Greek studies?

- A) The Black Plague
- B) The fall of Constantinople
- C) The fall of Tyre
- D) The War of the Roses
- E) The Fourth Crusade

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 331

Topic: Renaissance Ideals

Skill: Factual

20) Who was regarded as the "father of humanism"?

- A) Bruni
- B) Petrarch
- C) Valla
- D) Lombardi
- E) Da Vinci

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 331

Topic: Renaissance Ideals

Skill: Factual

21) Humanism began as the study of language and the recovery of ancient

- A) philosophy.
- B) science.
- C) texts.
- D) religion.
- E) food.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 332

Topic: Renaissance Ideals

Skill: Conceptual



22) Which was NOT a humanist contribution to the scholarly world?

- A) Economic interpretations
- B) Principles for analyzing ancient texts
- C) Refinement of the historical method
- D) Revival of the study of the Greek language
- E) Study of the classical world

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 332

Topic: Renaissance Ideals

Skill: Conceptual

23) Civic Humanism was developed by Alberti in the work called

- A) the Tome of Leo.
- B) the Nicaean Creed.
- C) the Epistle of St. Clement.
- D) the Donation of Constantine.
- E) *On the Family*.

Answer: E

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 332

Topic: Renaissance Ideals

Skill: Factual

24) Knowledge based on ancient texts and experiments was the hallmark of

- A) Renaissance scientific inquiry.
- B) Church doctrinal thinking.
- C) Renaissance statecraft and economy.
- D) classical scholarly minds.
- E) medieval philosophy.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 332

Topic: Renaissance Ideals

Skill: Factual

25) Leonardo da Vinci made contributions in

- A) Renaissance warfare.
- B) translating Aristotle and Plato.
- C) papal scholarship, advocating the concepts of papal monarchy in Italy.
- D) writing the work *On the Family*.
- E) trading systems along the Silk Road.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 333

Topic: Renaissance Ideals

Skill: Conceptual

26) The author of *The Prince* was

- A) Leon Battista Alberti.
- B) Niccolo Machiavelli.
- C) Lorenzo Valla.
- D) Baldesar Castiglione.
- E) Cicero.

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 333

Topic: Renaissance Ideals

Skill: Factual

27) Though Machiavelli's work *The Prince* was and continues to be influential, what statement best describes his actual career?

- A) He was unsuccessful in practicing what he wrote about.
- B) Niccolo Machiavelli, like Marco Polo, actually made up most of his travel stories.
- C) Spanish tercio forces fell to his iron willed dictates about political militias.
- D) He died as successful ruler of Florence, having put into effect his principles.
- E) He would have been more successful if he had been a painter.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 334

Topic: Renaissance Ideals

Skill: Conceptual

28) The careers of both Machiavelli and \_\_\_\_\_ brought liberal arts to the service of the state, in essence humanizing the state.

- A) Valla
- B) Machiavelli II
- C) Petrarch
- D) Alberti
- E) Da Vinci

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 334

Topic: Renaissance Ideals

Skill: Factual

29) The Italian peninsula held a favorable geographic position as the center of

- A) African trade.
- B) Baltic Sea trade.
- C) European mainland trade.
- D) Eastern Silk Road trade.
- E) Mediterranean Sea trade.

Answer: E

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 335

Topic: The Politics of the Italian City-States

Skill: Factual

30) What two Italian city-states held geographic maritime positions?

- A) Florence and Milan
- B) Pisa and Rome
- C) Genoa and Venice
- D) Naples and Rome
- E) Milan and Naples

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 335

Topic: The Politics of the Italian City-States

Skill: Conceptual

31) Renaissance Italy was characterized politically by

- A) stable alliances.
- B) foreign domination.
- C) unity.
- D) disunity.
- E) peace.

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 335

Topic: The Politics of the Italian City-States

Skill: Conceptual

32) The dominant form of political organization on the Italian peninsula during the Renaissance was

- A) the Roman Empire.
- B) centralized kingdoms.
- C) the Holy Roman Empire.
- D) the city-state.
- E) the theocracy.

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 335

Topic: The Politics of the Italian City-States

Skill: Factual

33) Which of the following cities was NOT a major player in Italian politics?

- A) Palermo
- B) Florence
- C) Venice
- D) Milan
- E) Rome

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 336

Topic: The Politics of the Italian City-States

Skill: Factual

34) The family that dominated Renaissance Florence was the

- A) Medici.
- B) Bruni.
- C) Alfonso.
- D) da Vinci.
- E) Visconti.

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 336

Topic: The Politics of the Italian City-States

Skill: Factual

35) Of the five leading powers in the Italian peninsula, which one was ruled by a hereditary monarchy?

- A) Venice                      B) Milan                      C) Florence                      D) Naples                      E) Rome

Answer: D

Diff: 1                      Page Ref: 336

Topic: The Politics of the Italian City-States

Skill: Factual

36) In the process of centralizing authority within the five powers of Italy, what military commander took power in Milan after the Visconti?

- A) Baldesar Castiglione  
B) Lorenzo Valla  
C) Francesco Sforza  
D) Francesco da Rimini  
E) Alfonso I

Answer: C

Diff: 1                      Page Ref: 336

Topic: The Politics of the Italian City-States

Skill: Factual

37) The title of the elected Venetian leader was

- A) capo.                      B) doge.                      C) duce.                      D) Pope.                      E) count.

Answer: B

Diff: 1                      Page Ref: 336

Topic: The Politics of the Italian City-States

Skill: Factual

38) The most warlike of the Italian city-states was Milan, ruled for two centuries by the

- A) D'Este.  
B) Malatesta.  
C) Spini.  
D) Visconti.  
E) Medici.

Answer: D

Diff: 2                      Page Ref: 336

Topic: The Politics of the Italian City-States

Skill: Factual

39) The mercenaries who dominated Italy in the 1400s were the

- A) humanists.  
B) ciompi.  
C) condottieri.  
D) carabinieri.  
E) tercios.

Answer: C

Diff: 1                      Page Ref: 336

Topic: The Politics of the Italian City-States

Skill: Factual

- 40) Venice based its economic dominance on its
- A) privileged relationship with the Byzantine Empire.
  - B) military force.
  - C) religious institutions.
  - D) social structure.
  - E) capture of Constantinople in 1204.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 337

Topic: The Politics of the Italian City-States

Skill: Conceptual

- 41) The Venetian "Book of Gold" recorded
- A) all treaties between Venice and Byzantium.
  - B) the names of all males qualified as members of the Great Council.
  - C) all Venetian fleets leaving the city.
  - D) the history of Venetian conquests in the Mediterranean.
  - E) the spice trade.

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 337

Topic: The Politics of the Italian City-States

Skill: Factual

- 42) In reality, Venice's political structure was a(n)
- A) democracy.
  - B) republic.
  - C) monarchy.
  - D) oligarchy.
  - E) thalascocracy.

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 337

Topic: The Politics of the Italian City-States

Skill: Conceptual

- 43) Which of the following was NOT a reason for Venice's turn to the West in the fifteenth century?
- A) A strong navy was challenged by other Mediterranean powers like Portugal.
  - B) The benefit of mainland markets
  - C) Control of raw materials for industry
  - D) The weakening of Visconti rule in Milan
  - E) The fall of Constantinople to the Turks after 1483

Answer: E

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 337

Topic: The Politics of the Italian City-States

Skill: Conceptual

- 44) Florence built its prosperity on
- A) banking and wool.
  - B) art sales.
  - C) military conquests.
  - D) tax collections and governmental services.
  - E) navies and fishing.

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 337

Topic: *The Politics of the Italian City-States*

Skill: *Factual*

- 45) Which of the following was NOT a factor contributing to instability in Florence in the late fourteenth and early fifteenth centuries?
- A) The outbreak of plague
  - B) Decline in cloth production
  - C) The creation of a massive public debt
  - D) Inclusion of Florence in the Venetian republic
  - E) Constant warfare

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 338

Topic: *The Politics of the Italian City-States*

Skill: *Conceptual*

- 46) Which of the Medicis established the family's superior position in Florence after return from a brief exile in 1434, using his vast wealth to pay down the debt?
- A) Alberto
  - B) Lorenzo
  - C) Cosimo
  - D) Catherine
  - E) Visconti

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 338

Topic: *The Politics of the Italian City-States*

Skill: *Factual*

- 47) A balance of power in Italy achieved in 1454, one year after Constantinople fell to the Turks, was known as the
- A) Peace of Magenta.
  - B) Peace of Utrecht.
  - C) Peace of Lodi.
  - D) Peace of Westphalia.
  - E) Peace of Plataea.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 339

Topic: *The Politics of the Italian City-States*

Skill: *Factual*

48) Who was responsible for the conquest of Constantinople in 1453?

- A) Lorenzo de Medici
- B) Pope Leo X
- C) Amerigo Vespucci
- D) Mehmed II
- E) Cristobal Columbo

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 340–343

Topic: The Politics of the Italian City–States

Skill: Factual

49) What Italian city–state was most directly affected by the advance of the Ottomans Turks from Istanbul?

- A) Genoa
- B) Florence
- C) Venice
- D) Milan
- E) Naples

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 340

Topic: The Politics of the Italian City–States

Skill: Factual

50) The northern European country that invaded Italy in 1494 as an ally of Milan was

- A) Austria.
- B) France.
- C) Germany.
- D) England.
- E) Hungary.

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 341

Topic: The Politics of the Italian City–States

Skill: Factual

51) Why did the Renaissance occur in Italy? In your answer, define the Renaissance, discuss economics, and analyze family life. What roles did the Black Death, the fall of Constantinople, and trade have in the rise of the Renaissance?

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 317–324

Topic: Renaissance Society

Skill: Conceptual

52) Many authorities believe that only the arts and sciences of fifth–century B.C.E. Athens could compare with the importance of the Renaissance for Western civilization. Discuss some of the major arts and sciences participants in the Renaissance and characterize their works. To what extent was there a relationship between the classical world of the Greeks and the Italian Renaissance? To what extent did the Renaissance move beyond the classical world in terms of Humanism?

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 324–335

Topic: Renaissance Art and Renaissance Ideals

Skill: Conceptual

- 53) The people of the Renaissance are often referred to as the first modern individuals. What intellectual contributions did the Renaissance make to liberate individuals from the constraints of the medieval world? Discuss the role of humanism in this process.

*Diff: 3      Page Ref: 331-335*

*Topic: Renaissance Ideals*

*Skill: Conceptual*

- 54) Discuss the history of the Italian city-states, both at their apogee of power and in their decline. What role did banking, seafaring, the fall of Constantinople, and alliances (both internal and foreign) have on their power? Discuss the parallels between the life experience of Machiavelli and those of the Italian city-states.

*Diff: 3      Page Ref: 335-344*

*Topic: The Politics of the Italian City-States*

*Skill: Conceptual*



## Chapter 12 The European Empires

---

- 1) What English king seized Catholic Church wealth and established his own Protestant Church in the sixteenth century?

- A) Henry VIII
- B) Edward II
- C) Charles V
- D) Mary
- E) Francis I

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 346

Topic: *Astride the World*

Skill: *Factual*

- 2) What area of European civilization saw technological change that opened up long distance trading?

- A) Architecture
- B) Medicine
- C) Food production
- D) Seafaring
- E) Archchemy

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 348

Topic: *European Encounters*

Skill: *Factual*

- 3) Which of the following was NOT a cause of the age of exploration?

- A) Technological advances making long sea voyages possible
- B) Ottoman expansion, threatening access to the goods of the east
- C) European demand for eastern spices
- D) The Magyars' continued encroachment into central Europe
- E) Prince Henry the Navigator's emphasis on seafaring and caravels

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 348

Topic: *European Encounters*

Skill: *Conceptual*

- 4) Which of the following is NOT a reason the Portuguese were the early leaders in the age of exploration?

- A) They had a long tradition as expert sea explorers along the Atlantic coast.
- B) Portuguese light boats, known as caravels, were ideal for ocean travel.
- C) Muslim/Christian warfare made Portugal's North African trade vulnerable.
- D) Portugal's expansionist foreign policy necessitated new colonial development.
- E) Inability to participate in eastern trade because of Venice and Istanbul

Answer: D

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 348

Topic: *European Encounters*

Skill: *Conceptual*

- 5) The Portuguese discovery of Brazil was the result of
- A) deliberate Portuguese policy.
  - B) the insistence of the Spanish.
  - C) an expedition traveling down the coast of Africa being blown off course.
  - D) a treaty agreement with Henry VII of England.
  - E) Vasco da Gama's voyage to the Indian Ocean.

Answer: C

Diff: 2      Page Ref: 348

Topic: European Encounters

Skill: Factual

- 6) By the turn of the sixteenth century, Portugal had
- A) overextended its supply lines and fallen out of the European exploration race.
  - B) established footholds on the eastern and western coasts of Africa and the western shores of India.
  - C) joined with England and Spain to ensure European domination in the east.
  - D) become involved in a costly war with the Ottomans in pursuit of the lucrative spice trade.
  - E) joined with Spain to start the slave trade from Africa to the Americas.

Answer: B

Diff: 2      Page Ref: 350

Topic: European Encounters

Skill: Factual

- 7) The Treaty of Tordesillas (1494) granted Portugal the eastern trade route to the Indies as well as Brazil; lands to the west of Brazil were given to
- A) Spain.
  - B) France.
  - C) Poland.
  - D) Italy.
  - E) England.

Answer: A

Diff: 1      Page Ref: 350

Topic: European Encounters

Skill: Factual

- 8) The circumnavigation of the globe by the Portuguese expedition of Ferdinand Magellan and Sebastian Elcano proved
- A) ships could be stocked sufficiently for transglobal voyages.
  - B) the existence of a direct route to the Spice Islands supporting Columbus.
  - C) that Columbus was wrong about Cathay; it was actually in the Americas.
  - D) that the world was indeed round.
  - E) that the Americas were part of Asia.

Answer: D

Diff: 2      Page Ref: 351

Topic: European Encounters

Skill: Factual

9) What was the Columbian Exchange?

- A) An exchange of people, disease, ideas, resources, crops, animals, and technology between the western and eastern hemispheres that forever changed world history
- B) An exchange of letters between Columbus and the Spanish Crown revealing a love affair between the mariner and Queen Isabella
- C) An exchange of silver and gold between Montezuma and Ferdinand
- D) An exchange of silver and gold between Atahualpa and Charles V
- E) The name for the spice trade that Columbus started with his four voyages

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 352-353

Topic: The Columbian Exchange

Skill: Conceptual

10) What Mesoamerican empire did Hernando Cortés conquer?

- A) Inca
- B) Aztec
- C) Anasazi
- D) Olmec
- E) Maya

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 354

Topic: European Encounters

Skill: Factual

11) Which of the following was NOT a goal of the Spanish Crown in colonizing the New World?

- A) To gain some measure of profit from overseas ventures
- B) To extend sovereignty over new dominions
- C) To convert the natives to Christianity
- D) To provide Portugal with shipbuilding resources
- E) To use silver for Spanish war debts

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 355-356

Topic: European Encounters

Skill: Conceptual

12) How many Spanish arrived in the sixteenth century New World?

- A) 1,500
- B) 200,000
- C) 10,000
- D) 100,000
- E) 50,000

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 355

Topic: European Encounters

Skill: Factual

13) What percentage of Spanish immigrants to the New World were women?

- A) 30
- B) 40
- C) 10
- D) 20
- E) 50

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 355

Topic: European Encounters

Skill: Factual

14) Which of the following statements concerning the Spanish extraction of bullion from the New World mines such as those in the Inca lands is most accurate?

- A) Millions of pounds of bullion flowed from Europe to Africa.
- B) Much of the gold and silver discovered in the New World remained in Spain, where it capitalized an industrial revolution.
- C) Most of the silver found by the Spanish in the New World went to Amsterdam to settle Spanish debts.
- D) There were only meager discoveries of bullion made in the New World.
- E) It fueled the European economy until the Black Death killed silver minters.

Answer: C

Diff: 2      Page Ref: 355

Topic: European Encounters

Skill: Conceptual

15) Which of the following was NOT one of the great empires that defined the political boundaries of eastern Europe in the sixteenth century?

- A) Ottoman
- B) Russian
- C) Mongol
- D) Finno-Hungarian
- E) numerous Khanates

Answer: D

Diff: 1      Page Ref: 360

Topic: A Tour in 1500

Skill: Factual

16) The states of Europe forged political identities in the sixteenth century by all of the following EXCEPT

- A) spreading the Black death.
- B) diplomacy.
- C) war.
- D) marriage.
- E) overseas conquests.

Answer: A

Diff: 2      Page Ref: 360

Topic: A Tour in 1500

Skill: Conceptual

17) The richest and most powerful of the Scandinavian nations in the fifteenth century was

- A) Holland.
- B) Norway.
- C) Sweden.
- D) Denmark.
- E) Finland.

Answer: D

Diff: 1      Page Ref: 360

Topic: A Tour in 1500

Skill: Factual

- 18) By 1600, Poland, Lithuania, Bohemia, and Hungary were
- A) ruled by the same family, the Jagiellons.
  - B) absorbed completely into the Ottoman Empire.
  - C) each independent principalities.
  - D) internally divided, externally weak.
  - E) ruled by the Holy Roman Empire.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 360

Topic: A Tour in 1500

Skill: Factual

- 19) Which of the following was NOT typical of the Holy Roman Empire in the fifteenth century?
- A) A centralized administration in Rome
  - B) Strong, independent cities
  - C) Territories ruled by resident bishops
  - D) Virtually independent principalities in Bohemia, Bavaria, and Brandenburg
  - E) Center of European gunpowder weapon manufacture

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 361

Topic: A Tour in 1500

Skill: Conceptual

- 20) Which of the following statements concerning Spain in the fifteenth century is most accurate?
- A) The marriage of King Ferdinand of Aragon and Queen Juana of Portugal joined the two major kingdoms of Spain together.
  - B) The Iberian peninsula is protected to the south by the massive geographic obstacle at Gibraltar, which precluded any threat from Muslim Africa.
  - C) The protective mountain range of the Pyrenees and the ample coastline of the Iberian peninsula made Portugal and Spain the most secure and serene kingdoms in Europe.
  - D) The Moors had been pushed out of Granada and the Jews had been expelled from Spain, but the Iberian peninsula continued to be controlled by 3 separate kingdoms.
  - E) Their country was as old as Portugal.

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 361

Topic: A Tour in 1500

Skill: Conceptual

- 21) France in the sixteenth century had a population of 13 million, second only to \_\_\_\_\_ in Europe.
- A) England
  - B) Spain
  - C) the Holy Roman Empire
  - D) Russia
  - E) the Inca

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 361

Topic: A Tour in 1500

Skill: Factual

22) Despite its remarkable diversity of political and geographical forms, Europe in 1500 had no significant

- A) warfare.
- B) state system and no clear group of dominant powers.
- C) large states per se—only minute duchies.
- D) intellectual or cultural tradition.
- E) major seaports.

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 362

Topic: A Tour in 1500

Skill: Conceptual

23) Which of the following was NOT an obstacle preventing the extension of power for kings and emperors in fifteenth-century Europe?

- A) Assemblies that represented the propertied classes in matters of taxation
- B) Fortified towns precluding easy assimilation
- C) The power of the Church to undermine secular encroachment into its domain
- D) A general unwillingness to resort to violence
- E) The encroaching Ottoman Turkish Empire

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 362

Topic: The Formation of States

Skill: Conceptual

24) The technological advances in fifteenth-century warfare, especially the use of \_\_\_\_\_, helped force consolidation of smaller political entities into stronger and larger ones as evidenced by the fall of the most powerful medieval city, Constantinople.

- A) gunpowder
- B) heavy armor
- C) the long-range catapult
- D) field battlements
- E) cotton armor from the Aztecs and Incas

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 363

Topic: The Formation of States

Skill: Factual

25) Which of the following factors did NOT lead to the rise of Muscovy?

- A) Ivan III's weak rule
- B) The deterioration of the Mongol Empire as a threat to Muscovite rule
- C) The fall of Constantinople, making Muscovy the heir to eastern Christendom
- D) The absence of any competitors for the throne in Muscovy
- E) Ivan the Terrible's ruthless use of power

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 364

Topic: The Formation of States

Skill: Conceptual

26) Which of the following was NOT one of the groups into which Muscovite society was divided at the end of the reign of Ivan III?

- A) Free merchants residing in the major towns
- B) The military service class
- C) The peasants who were bound to the land
- D) Hereditary nobles known as the *boyars*
- E) Landlords of great estates

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 363

Topic: The Formation of States

Skill: Conceptual

27) What group within Muscovite society benefited from its relationship with the tsar during the reign of Ivan IV?

- A) Boyars
- B) Free merchants
- C) Peasants
- D) Military service class
- E) Serfs

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 363

Topic: The Formation of States

Skill: Factual

28) Ivan IV earned "the Terrible" title for his excessively brutal treatment of the

- A) *streletsi*, or palace guard.
- B) old believers.
- C) boyars, or hereditary nobles.
- D) peasants.
- E) merchants of Byzantium.

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 364

Topic: The Formation of States

Skill: Factual

29) Poland and Hungary were characterized by

- A) the creation of a system of central administration.
- B) the conquest of the Holy Roman Empire.
- C) the destruction of the military service class.
- D) the abolition of serfdom.
- E) weak unions that left the areas vulnerable to outside powers.

Answer: E

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 364

Topic: The Formation of States

Skill: Conceptual

30) While Muscovy was becoming centrally administered under Ivan IV, \_\_\_\_\_ had become so decentralized that it split into two and was taken by the Russians, Ottomans, and Habsburgian Germans.

- A) Austro-Hungary
- B) Poland-Lithuania
- C) Byelo-Russia
- D) Alsace-Lorraine
- E) France-England

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 364

Topic: The Formation of States

Skill: Factual

31) What civil war in England between 1455 and 1485 settled the dynastic claims of the houses of Lancaster and York?

- A) Wars of the Roses
- B) War of Jenkins' Ear
- C) Barons' War
- D) Thirty Years' War
- E) Conquest of the Incas

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 364

Topic: The Formation of States

Skill: Factual

32) What monarch established the Tudor dynasty in England?

- A) Henry VII
- B) Richard III
- C) Edward IV
- D) Charles I
- E) Ivan the IV

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 365

Topic: The Formation of States

Skill: Factual

33) Which of the following was NOT an accomplishment of the Tudor monarchs?

- A) Gaining control over fiscal matters through use of permanent taxes
- B) Creation of a new peerage
- C) Elimination of the monarchy concept
- D) Destruction of the power of the nobility
- E) Confiscation of Roman Catholic Church lands and wealth to resolve debts

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 365

Topic: The Formation of States

Skill: Conceptual



- 34) The organizational genius of Henry VIII's reign was his chief administrator,
- A) Thomas Cromwell.
  - B) Thomas Howard, Duke of Norfolk.
  - C) John Cheke.
  - D) Thomas Cranmer, Archbishop of Canterbury.
  - E) Las Casas, defender of the Indies.

Answer: A

Diff: 1      Page Ref: 366

Topic: *The Formation of States*

Skill: *Factual*

- 35) Which wife of Henry VIII bore him Elizabeth, future Queen of England, only to be executed by Henry for not producing a male heir?
- A) Catherine of Aragon
  - B) Anne Boleyn
  - C) Jane Seymour
  - D) Anne of Cleves
  - E) Catherine Parr

Answer: B

Diff: 1      Page Ref: 366

Topic: *The Formation of States*

Skill: *Factual*

- 36) Which of the following was NOT a powerful force working against the unification of France in the sixteenth century?
- A) Its greatest nobles were semi-independent princes who were constant rivals for the throne.
  - B) France was surrounded by aggressive and powerful neighbors with whom it was frequently at war.
  - C) French people were primarily loyal to their province, rather than the state.
  - D) The alliance with English kings and dukes in Burgundy
  - E) Profound regional differences

Answer: D

Diff: 2      Page Ref: 367

Topic: *The Formation of States*

Skill: *Conceptual*

- 37) What French monarch was most associated with the consolidation of France after the Hundred Years' War?
- A) Louis XI
  - B) Henry IV
  - C) Charles X
  - D) Philip IV
  - E) Henry VIII

Answer: A

Diff: 2      Page Ref: 367

Topic: *The Formation of States*

Skill: *Factual*

- 38) All of the following actions by French kings contributed to a strong French state EXCEPT
- A) taxes such as *taille*, *gabelle*, and *aides*.
  - B) fortunate marriages of his sons and daughters.
  - C) Swiss victories over his Valois cousins in Burgundy.
  - D) depletion of aristocracy opponent families in the Hundred Years' War.
  - E) strong nation-building skills of Louis XI and his son Charles VIII.

Answer: E

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 369

Topic: The Formation of States

Skill: Conceptual

- 39) The *reconquista*
- A) served to unite Spanish people against an English threat from the west and a French threat from the east.
  - B) was a device used by Ferdinand and Isabella to join with Portugal.
  - C) represented minimal change in the attitudes of the Spanish people.
  - D) created a national identity for the Christians of Spain.
  - E) decimated Cordoba and the Muslims, then turned on Portugal.

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 369

Topic: The Formation of States

Skill: Conceptual

- 40) Which of the following statements concerning Spain in the fifteenth century is NOT accurate?
- A) Aragon's primary interests were to obtain dominance in the Mediterranean.
  - B) Castile's primary interests were subjugation of the last of Islamic Spain and conversion of the Jews to Christianity.
  - C) The various Spanish kingdoms were divided religiously and culturally.
  - D) The marriage of Ferdinand and Isabella created a single, unified state.
  - E) The Spanish crown supported Columbus' voyages.

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 370

Topic: The Formation of States

Skill: Conceptual

- 41) What tribunal arose in fifteenth-century Spain to examine the sincere devotion of Jewish and Muslim converts to Christianity?
- A) The Council of the Indies
  - B) The Inquisition
  - C) The Order of Calatrava
  - D) The Cortes
  - E) Concordat of Worms

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 370

Topic: The Formation of States

Skill: Factual

- 42) Charles V became heir not only to the Spanish Crown, but also to
- A) vast Habsburg estates that included Austria.
  - B) the province of Livonia.
  - C) the possessions of Spain in Moorish Africa.
  - D) France.
  - E) Portugal.

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 371

Topic: The Formation of States

Skill: Factual

- 43) For Charles V, what was the most important part of his far-flung empire?
- A) Aragon
  - B) The Spanish Netherlands
  - C) Castile
  - D) Austria
  - E) Andes

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 371

Topic: The Formation of States

Skill: Factual

- 44) Which of the following was NOT associated with sixteenth-century European states engaging in unrelenting warfare?
- A) The ready availability of professional soldiers for hire
  - B) The windfall of gold and silver from the New World to pay for arms
  - C) The role of valor and interests of individual rulers
  - D) The invasion of Europe by forces of the Inca and Aztec emperors
  - E) The invasion of Europe by the advanced and warlike Ottoman Empire

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 372

Topic: Dynastic Struggles

Skill: Conceptual

- 45) Which of the following was NOT one of the prominent and antagonistic rivals in European politics in the early sixteenth century?
- A) Charles V of Spain
  - B) Henry VIII of England
  - C) Joseph II of Austria
  - D) Francis I of France
  - E) Charles V of Burgundy and the Netherlands

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 372

Topic: Dynastic Struggles

Skill: Factual

- 46) The site of the French House of Valois' struggle for supremacy over the Habsburgs was
- A) Austria.
  - B) Italy.
  - C) the Netherlands.
  - D) Germany.
  - E) India.

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 372

Topic: *Dynastic Struggles*

Skill: *Factual*

- 47) At what battle in 1523 was Francis I captured by imperial forces, thus granting a seemingly insuperable position to Charles V?
- A) Civitate
  - B) Pavia
  - C) Mohacs
  - D) Cortevelde
  - E) Tenochtitlan

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 373

Topic: *Dynastic Struggles*

Skill: *Factual*

- 48) Which of the following statements concerning royal rivalries in sixteenth-century Europe is NOT accurate?
- A) Francis I became an ally of the Ottomans.
  - B) Henry VIII sought to pursue his claims to the kingdom of Naples.
  - C) France wished to push its claims to the duchy of Milan.
  - D) Charles V wanted to regain his Burgundian inheritance.
  - E) Charles V was in a more compromising position than most realized due to conflicts throughout his empire.

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 373

Topic: *Dynastic Struggles*

Skill: *Conceptual*

- 49) What treaty brought the dynastic struggles in Italy to an end in 1559?
- A) Treaty of Madrid
  - B) Treaty of Picquigny
  - C) Treaty of Lodi
  - D) Treaty of Cateau-Cambresis
  - E) Treaty of Tordisillas

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 374

Topic: *Dynastic Struggles*

Skill: *Factual*

50) The French alliance with \_\_\_\_\_ ultimately broke the monopoly of power that Charles V and his Spanish Habsburg Empire had in Europe. It also opened up eastern Europe to conquest by the massive Turkish Empire.

- A) Suleiman
- B) Henry VIII
- C) Lorenzo de' Medici
- D) Montezuma
- E) the papacy

Answer: A

Diff: 2      Page Ref: 374

Topic: *Dynastic Struggles*

Skill: *Factual*

51) What factors spurred European overseas exploration? Include in your analysis the social, political, economic, and technological determinants that were necessary to make discovery, exploration, and colonization possible.

Diff: 3      Page Ref: 348–357

Topic: *European Encounters*

Skill: *Conceptual*

52) What impact did overseas resources and conquests have back in Europe? Mention the Columbian Exchange, the spice trade, silver, cash crops, and the slave trade. How might this impact have reshaped European power balances?

Diff: 3      Page Ref: 346–362

Topic: *European Encounters and A Tour in 1500*

Skill: *Conceptual*

53) Compare the formation of states in eastern and western Europe around the fifteenth century. What seemed to be common factors impeding state centralization in both regions?

Diff: 3      Page Ref: 362–371

Topic: *The Formation of States*

Skill: *Conceptual*

54) What role did dynastic families play in European state formation in the sixteenth century? How did different successful dynasties overcome political fragmentation from the previous century? Mention the Tudors, Valois, Habsburgs, and the principality rulers of Moscow.

Diff: 3      Page Ref: 362–375

Topic: *The Formation of States and Dynastic Struggles*

Skill: *Conceptual*

55) Rulers such as Charles V, Henry VIII, Francis I, and Suleiman the Magnificent propelled their prospective lands into unified states and even global empires with conflict centering in Europe. Discuss the complicated series of alliances that kept each from dominating Europe in the sixteenth century. Was "balance of power" or "imbalance of power" the norm in this period? Explain your position.

Diff: 3      Page Ref: 371–375

Topic: *Dynastic Struggles*

Skill: *Conceptual*

## Chapter 13 The Reform of Religion

---

1) The bestselling book in Europe at the beginning of the sixteenth century was

- A) *The Courtier*.
- B) *A Martyr's Diary*.
- C) the Bible.
- D) *Pilgrim's Progress*.
- E) *Canterbury Tales*.

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 378

Topic: *Sola Scriptura*

Skill: *Factual*

2) What technological innovation deeply affected the intellectual debates of the sixteenth century?

- A) Improved lighting
- B) The compass
- C) Gunpowder
- D) Printing
- E) Sailing

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 380

Topic: *The Intellectual Reformation*

Skill: *Factual*

3) The man credited with use of movable metal type to make exact reproductions of manuscripts on paper was

- A) Johannes Gutenberg.
- B) Johannes Kepler.
- C) Gerd Muller.
- D) Gottfried Guttman.
- E) Leonardo da Vinci.

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 380

Topic: *The Intellectual Reformation*

Skill: *Factual*

4) Which statement best defines the goals of Christian humanists?

- A) They were the intellectual arm of the Inquisition.
- B) They believed that women should not be educated.
- C) They wanted to produce better Christians through education.
- D) They intended to overthrow Roman Catholicism.
- E) They sought global domination of trade through knowledge.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 382

Topic: *The Intellectual Reformation*

Skill: *Conceptual*

- 5) The difference between Christian humanism and Italian humanism was that
- A) Christian humanism developed a philosophy; the Italians didn't.
  - B) the Christian humanists rejected study of the classics.
  - C) Italian humanists were more interested in secular subjects.
  - D) the Italians were atheists.
  - E) the Christian humanists were all from Scandinavia.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 382

Topic: The Intellectual Reformation

Skill: Conceptual

- 6) The Christian humanists were
- A) often punished for their free thinking.
  - B) protected by the great monarchs of the time.
  - C) subjected to persecution by the reactionaries.
  - D) sometimes worshipped as alternatives to the papacy.
  - E) sent to the Americas to educate native peoples.

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 382

Topic: The Intellectual Reformation

Skill: Conceptual

- 7) The centerpiece of northern humanist reforms was
- A) serving the papacy.
  - B) ensuring accurate translation of Christian texts.
  - C) teaching young children in private schools.
  - D) carrying education to the monasteries.
  - E) Erasmus and his wit.

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 382

Topic: The Intellectual Reformation

Skill: Factual

- 8) Which of the following scholars was most closely identified with the ideas of Christian humanism?
- A) Thomas Aquinas
  - B) Erasmus of Rotterdam
  - C) Escher von Teilenbach
  - D) Jacques Lefevre d'Etaples
  - E) Michelangelo

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 383

Topic: The Intellectual Reformation

Skill: Factual

- 9) The Polyglot Bible was
- A) produced in the Vatican at Rome.
  - B) produced in a Spanish university comparing Latin, Greek, and Hebrew versions of Scripture.
  - C) a poorly printed version available to the common man.
  - D) a translation of the Vulgate into English.
  - E) pushed for polytheism in Christianity.

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 383

Topic: The Intellectual Reformation

Skill: Factual

- 10) Erasmus's sojourn in England resulted in the production of
- A) *The Prince*.
  - B) *In Praise of Folly*.
  - C) *Utopia*.
  - D) *Don Quixote*.
  - E) *The Polyglot Bible*.

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 383

Topic: The Intellectual Reformation

Skill: Factual

- 11) Which of the following statements concerning Erasmus is NOT accurate?
- A) Erasmus was educated by the Brothers of Common Life.
  - B) Erasmus prepared a new edition of the Greek text of the New Testament.
  - C) Although he had studied Greek as a youth, Erasmus did not learn Latin until after the age of 30.
  - D) Like Thomas More, Erasmus was interested in the use of irony and satire.
  - E) Rumors he was related to Thomas More were not true.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 383

Topic: The Intellectual Reformation

Skill: Conceptual

- 12) At the start of the sixteenth century, Europeans were more \_\_\_\_\_ than ever, due in part to the printing press.
- A) pastoral                      B) sinful                      C) religious                      D) hopeless                      E) hungry

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 386

Topic: The Lutheran Reformation

Skill: Conceptual

- 13) People who made journeys to visit religious sites or objects are called
- A) zealots.                      B) tourists.                      C) ascetics.                      D) pilgrims.                      E) pagans.

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 386

Topic: The Lutheran Reformation

Skill: Factual



14) Which was NOT an abuse practiced in the Roman Catholic Church?

- A) Simony
- B) Pluralism
- C) Formalism
- D) Nepotism
- E) Indulgences

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 386–387

Topic: The Lutheran Reformation

Skill: Conceptual

15) One of the problems facing the Church was that

- A) people wanted more from it than it could provide.
- B) in the wake of the Renaissance, people were discarding faith.
- C) Erasmus wanted to start his own religion.
- D) increasing literacy rates contributed to the increase in the number of atheists.
- E) of funding itself.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 386

Topic: The Lutheran Reformation

Skill: Conceptual

16) A popular substitute for the painful acts of penance and confession was

- A) Lateran conferences.
- B) prayer.
- C) the sale of indulgences.
- D) Last Rites.
- E) purchase of prayers to relieve pain.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 387

Topic: The Lutheran Reformation

Skill: Factual

17) One of the more enthusiastic sellers of indulgences was

- A) Johann Tetzel.
- B) Thomas More.
- C) Erasmus of Rotterdam.
- D) Hans Schmidt.
- E) Pope Leo XVI.

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 387

Topic: The Lutheran Reformation

Skill: Factual

18) The document Martin Luther wrote attacking indulgences and their sale was

- A) Table Talk.
- B) *Utopia*.
- C) the Eighty-four Principles.
- D) Ninety-five Theses.
- E) Jan Hussites.

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 387

Topic: The Lutheran Reformation

Skill: Factual

19) Why did Frederick the Wise concern himself with papal sale of indulgences?

- A) He was theologically opposed to the sale of any indulgences.
- B) He was a Protestant.
- C) He preferred Luther as an agent of the papacy to Tetzel.
- D) He was concerned that the sale would diminish interest in his collection of relics, which also carried indulgences.
- E) He wanted the project in Wittenberg.

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 387

Topic: The Lutheran Reformation

Skill: Conceptual

20) In his attacks on Tetzel, Luther

- A) stood alone.
- B) reflected a concern felt by a number of people.
- C) violated normal procedures in posting his theses.
- D) consciously set out to attack the Church.
- E) allied with Frederick and Erasmus to craft the 'theses.'

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 388

Topic: The Lutheran Reformation

Skill: Conceptual

21) At the time of writing the Ninety-five Theses, Martin Luther was

- A) a lawyer in the employ of the duke of Saxony.
- B) a secretary in the emperor's chancery.
- C) a parish priest in Wittenberg.
- D) an Augustinian monk teaching theology at a university.
- E) was chief scribe for Erasmus.

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 387-388

Topic: The Lutheran Reformation

Skill: Factual

22) Luther found the keys to his theological dilemma in

- A) Thomas Aquinas's *Summa*.
- B) the Psalms.
- C) Bonaventure's *Journey of the Mind to God*.
- D) the writings of Saint Paul.
- E) Erasmus.

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 389

Topic: The Lutheran Reformation

Skill: Factual

23) According to Luther, to receive God's righteousness one had to

- A) join a monastery.
- B) believe in God's infinite mercy.
- C) do good works.
- D) contribute large sums of money to the Church.
- E) buy indulgences before Baptism.

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 389

Topic: The Lutheran Reformation

Skill: Conceptual

24) Which of the following tenets did NOT challenge the basic doctrines of the Roman Catholic Church?

- A) Faith through the study of the Word of God
- B) Justification by faith alone or *sola fide*
- C) God can be approached through good works.
- D) The equality of all believers in God's eyes
- E) That Constantinople and not Rome was the head of the Christian world

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 389

Topic: The Lutheran Reformation

Skill: Factual

25) Luther defended himself at

- A) the Diet of Worms.
- B) the expansion of Islam in Cordoba.
- C) the papacy in Rome.
- D) the Albigensian heresy of southern France.
- E) the Knights Templar castle in Rhodes.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 389

Topic: The Lutheran Reformation

Skill: Factual

26) Which of the following was NOT a major tenet in Luther's religious views?

- A) God can be approached solely through good works.
- B) Faith comes through study of the Word of God.
- C) Justification by faith alone
- D) The equality of all believers
- E) God would be the final arbiter of the equality of believers.

Answer: A

Diff: 3      Page Ref: 389

Topic: The Lutheran Reformation

Skill: Conceptual

27) In what work did Luther call on the princes of Europe to take the reform of religion into their own hands?

- A) *The Institutes*
- B) *In Praise of Folly*
- C) *Address to the Christian Nobility of the German Nation*
- D) *Sola Scriptura*
- E) *Sola Fide*

Answer: C

Diff: 2      Page Ref: 389

Topic: The Lutheran Reformation

Skill: Factual

28) Who among the following supported Martin Luther?

- A) Prince Frederick III of Saxony
- B) The head of the Augustinian order
- C) Emperor Charles V
- D) The papal legate in Germany
- E) Henry VIII

Answer: A

Diff: 1      Page Ref: 389

Topic: The Lutheran Reformation

Skill: Factual

29) In the three years after the Ninety-five Theses, Luther

- A) recanted his most radical beliefs, but insisted on the fallibility of the pope.
- B) became more radical, denouncing the papacy and Church councils.
- C) called an assembly of all Christian humanists.
- D) apologized and was punished, then placed under house arrest.
- E) fell ill and died.

Answer: B

Diff: 2      Page Ref: 390

Topic: The Lutheran Reformation

Skill: Conceptual

30) Reform clergy were most closely associated with

- A) urban areas.
- B) rural areas.
- C) monasteries.
- D) Franciscans.
- E) Dominicans.

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 390

Topic: The Lutheran Reformation

Skill: Factual

31) Which of the following statements is most accurate?

- A) Luther's movement was successful because it generated support from among German princes and within the cities.
- B) Luther's movement spread despite the inability of its founder to publish.
- C) The Roman Catholic Church was ill-prepared to confront heresy.
- D) The absence of an emperor during much of Luther's life permitted the reformer to preach without fear of intervention.
- E) Luther founded Protestantism single-handedly.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 390

Topic: The Lutheran Reformation

Skill: Conceptual

32) What did Luther do with an ex-nun?

- A) Luther supported her bid for the papacy.
- B) Their religious convictions kept them from marrying.
- C) He married her after she left the convent.
- D) He allowed her to sell indulgences.
- E) They produced two future popes and one king together.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 391

Topic: The Lutheran Reformation

Skill: Factual

33) How did women respond to Luther's message of reform?

- A) They were attracted to Luther's doctrine of spiritual equality.
- B) They were excluded from the Lutheran movement.
- C) It offended and threatened them.
- D) In general, women, particularly those of elite status, tended to remain indifferent to religious issues.
- E) Book burnings were held in his honor.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 391

Topic: The Lutheran Reformation

Skill: Conceptual

- 34) How was Lutheranism disseminated along the Baltic Sea?
- A) Lutheranism was rapidly spread through the universities of eastern Europe.
  - B) Luther made a long evangelical mission along the Baltic.
  - C) Large German outposts founded as trading communities became focal points for reformist ideas.
  - D) Luther appointed a series of preachers who became missionaries.
  - E) It was spread with the sale of indulgences.

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 391

Topic: The Lutheran Reformation

Skill: Factual

- 35) The person who carried reformed religion into Switzerland was
- A) Huldrych Zwingli.
  - B) Erasmus.
  - C) John Knox.
  - D) John Calvin.
  - E) Thomas More.

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 392

Topic: The Lutheran Reformation

Skill: Factual

- 36) By the 1520s, which of the following countries had NOT been penetrated by Lutheran reformist ideas?
- A) Denmark
  - B) Sweden
  - C) Poland
  - D) Italy
  - E) The German States

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 392

Topic: The Lutheran Reformation

Skill: Conceptual

- 37) Which of the following theological beliefs is NOT associated with Zwingli's reformed religion?
- A) Penance
  - B) Equality of all believers
  - C) The mass as a commemorative event
  - D) Justification by faith alone
  - E) Gospel as authority

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 393

Topic: The Lutheran Reformation

Skill: Conceptual

38) Which group was NOT in Calvin's church structure?

- A) Monks and nuns
- B) Doctors
- C) Pastors
- D) Deacons
- E) Elders

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 394–395

Topic: The Protestant Reformation

Skill: Conceptual

39) In his concept of predestination, Calvin taught that

- A) the gift of faith was given by God only to some and all peoples' salvation or damnation is decided before birth.
- B) all believers had the gift of faith before birth.
- C) the pastors of each individual congregation could determine who would have the gift of faith.
- D) some believers had the gift of faith, but to ensure it, one could please God by doing good works.
- E) all were free to earn faith through works.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 394

Topic: The Protestant Reformation

Skill: Conceptual

40) A major factor moving Henry VIII toward Church reform was

- A) profound differences with Rome over theology.
- B) his conversion to Lutheranism.
- C) his excommunication.
- D) his need for a divorce.
- E) his book burning of Luther's works.

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 396

Topic: The Protestant Reformation

Skill: Conceptual

41) Which statement best portrays the English Reformation?

- A) It came solely because of Henry's need for a divorce.
- B) It was based on the principles of the Lutheran Counter-Reformation.
- C) It was based on the principles of Calvin's Geneva.
- D) It was based on a number of factors, including English traditions of dissent from Rome going back more than a century.
- E) It was based solely on Irish monasticism of the Middle Ages.

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 396

Topic: The Protestant Reformation

Skill: Conceptual

- 42) During the reigns of Mary and Elizabeth, England
- A) oscillated between Catholicism and Protestantism.
  - B) became strongly Calvinist.
  - C) abolished Lutheranism.
  - D) developed its own unique form of Catholicism called Eastern Orthodoxy.
  - E) Marianism became the norm.

Answer: A

Diff: 2      Page Ref: 398

Topic: The Protestant Reformation

Skill: Conceptual

- 43) The most dangerous threat to the establishment of an orthodox Protestantism came from the
- A) Anabaptists.
  - B) Inquisition.
  - C) papacy.
  - D) Calvinism.
  - E) Erasmism.

Answer: A

Diff: 1      Page Ref: 399

Topic: The Protestant Reformation

Skill: Factual

- 44) Anabaptists differed from both Catholic and Protestant groups in their
- A) belief in adult baptism.
  - B) lack of an Old Testament in their Bible.
  - C) belief in the need to baptize babies so they could be saved if they died young.
  - D) unwillingness to use printing press Bibles as they were produced on devil machinery by the devil's idol work.
  - E) being flexible in their Christian ideas on alternative views.

Answer: A

Diff: 2      Page Ref: 399

Topic: The Protestant Reformation

Skill: Conceptual

- 45) Which of the following orders was founded as part of the Catholic revival of the sixteenth century?
- A) Dominicans
  - B) Augustinians
  - C) Cistercians
  - D) Capuchins
  - E) Carmelites

Answer: D

Diff: 1      Page Ref: 402

Topic: The Catholic Reformation

Skill: Factual



- 46) The religious order founded by Loyola that spearheaded the Counter-Reformation was the
- A) Franciscans.
  - B) Jesuits.
  - C) Carmelites.
  - D) Augustinians.
  - E) Benedictines.

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 402

Topic: The Catholic Reformation

Skill: Factual

- 47) The Counter-Reformation revived
- A) the pope.
  - B) the tithe.
  - C) the Inquisition.
  - D) indulgences.
  - E) seafaring.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 404

Topic: The Catholic Reformation

Skill: Factual

- 48) The Council of Trent
- A) made no concessions to the Protestants.
  - B) punished Tetzel for his abuse of selling indulgences.
  - C) supported the continued sale of indulgences.
  - D) offered the olive branch of compromise to the Protestants.
  - E) allied the papacy with the Turks to suppress the Protestants.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 406

Topic: The Catholic Reformation

Skill: Factual

- 49) The Peace of Augsburg of 1555
- A) solidified the control of Charles V over religious reform in Germany.
  - B) restored Catholicism to all of the Holy Roman Empire.
  - C) established reformed religion in the Holy Roman Empire.
  - D) allowed the princes of Germany to establish the religion of their people.
  - E) eliminated the last of Anabaptist lands.

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 407

Topic: The Catholic Reformation

Skill: Conceptual

- 50) Discuss the contributions of the Christian humanists to the faith and culture of Europe. What debts did the Christian humanists owe the Renaissance? How did they differ from the Italian humanists?

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 380-386

Topic: The Intellectual Reformation

Skill: Conceptual

- 51) Give the long-term and short-term causes of the Lutheran Reformation. In your opinion, did Luther consciously seek to establish a new Protestant form of Christianity? Why did he succeed?

*Diff: 3      Page Ref: 386–393*  
*Topic: The Lutheran Reformation*  
*Skill: Conceptual*

- 52) What was the significance of the Protestant Reformation? How was religious practice different after it than before? What political implications did the Protestant Reformation have?

*Diff: 3      Page Ref: 393–400*  
*Topic: The Protestant Reformation*  
*Skill: Conceptual*

- 53) Compare the Protestant and Catholic Reformations. Which could be considered more innovative? Why was Protestantism more fragmented than Catholicism? Why do you think both sides did not find more common ground, especially concerning potential global converts, the Anabaptists, and the incoming Turkish Empire?

*Diff: 3      Page Ref: 380–407*  
*Topic: Entire Chapter*  
*Skill: Conceptual*

- 54) To what extent did secular alliances between Church and state play a role in the Protestant and Catholic Reformations? How was it that Catholic losses in Europe were made up for in conversions abroad?

*Diff: 3      Page Ref: 393–407*  
*Topic: The Protestant Reformation*  
*Skill: Conceptual*

## Chapter 14 Europe at War, 1555–1648

---

1) Which of the following statements concerning war in Europe between 1555 and 1648 is NOT accurate?

- A) It enhanced the power of the state.
- B) It greatly contributed to the disruption of everyday life in Europe.
- C) It was largely limited to struggles among the European elite.
- D) It consumed lives, and treasure, and commodities ravenously.
- E) Peasants were often involved unwillingly.

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 410

Topic: The Massacre of the Innocents

Skill: Conceptual

2) According to Pope Clement VIII, religious toleration was

- A) a logical step toward ensuring international peace.
- B) possible for all except the Anabaptists.
- C) an acceptable strategy for separating Calvinists from Lutherans.
- D) the worst thing in the world.
- E) to be practiced only in Hungary, home of the Huns.

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 412

Topic: The Crises of the Western States

Skill: Factual

3) The prime political strategist for the royalists during the French civil wars was

- A) Marie Antoinette.
- B) Sophie Delcasse.
- C) Catherine de Medici.
- D) Mary, Queen of Scots.
- E) Duc de Conde.

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 414

Topic: The Crises of the Western States

Skill: Factual

4) Which of the following did NOT inflame tensions in France in the 1560s?

- A) Monarchical weakness
- B) Calvinist zeal
- C) Noble ambition
- D) Economic depression
- E) Guise toleration

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 414

Topic: The Crises of the Western States

Skill: Conceptual

5) What Catholic family dominated French politics during the reign of Francis II?

- A) Guise
- B) Bourbon
- C) Condorcet
- D) Alencon
- E) Medici

Answer: A

Diff: 2      Page Ref: 414

Topic: *The Crises of the Western States*

Skill: *Factual*

6) During the reign of Francis II, what Protestant family represented the greatest threat to the throne?

- A) Alencon
- B) Bourbon
- C) Condorcet
- D) Guise
- E) Tudor

Answer: B

Diff: 2      Page Ref: 414

Topic: *The Crises of the Western States*

Skill: *Factual*

7) Protestants in France numbered what percentage of the total population?

- A) 15
- B) 10
- C) 20
- D) 5
- E) 75

Answer: B

Diff: 1      Page Ref: 414

Topic: *The Crises of the Western States*

Skill: *Factual*

8) French Protestants were called

- A) Cultists.
- B) Huguenots.
- C) Presbyterians.
- D) Anabaptists.
- E) Jesuits.

Answer: B

Diff: 1      Page Ref: 415

Topic: *The Crises of the Western States*

Skill: *Factual*

9) The massacre of the Protestants on 24 August 1572, is called the

- A) St. Jerome's Day massacre.
- B) St. Paul's Day massacre.
- C) St. Valentine's Day massacre.
- D) St. Bartholomew's Day massacre.
- E) Massacre of the Pope Innocent.

Answer: D

Diff: 1      Page Ref: 416

Topic: *The Crises of the Western States*

Skill: *Factual*

10) The assassination of what French noble in 1563 added a personal vendetta to the religious passions of Catholic leaders?

- A) Duc de Orléans
- B) King of Navarre
- C) Duc de Guise
- D) Duc de Condé
- E) Catherine de Medici

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 416

Topic: *The Crises of the Western States*

Skill: *Factual*

11) Unique in European history was the situation of the English Crown when two \_\_\_\_\_ nobles, Elizabeth and Mary, Queen of Scots competed for the Crown previously held by Mary Tudor.

- A) politiques
- B) female
- C) conversos
- D) Armagnacs
- E) lay

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 416–417

Topic: *The Monstrous Regiment of Women*

Skill: *Factual*

12) After 1584, what Protestant stood next in line to the French throne?

- A) Catherine of Arragon
- B) Henry of Navarre
- C) The Duc d'Anjou
- D) Henry Guise
- E) Mary, Queen of Scots

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 418

Topic: *The Crises of the Western States*

Skill: *Factual*

13) The French Catholic League

- A) sought a truce with moderate Huguenots.
- B) pledged its first allegiance to religion rather than to the French Crown.
- C) supported Henry III in preference to the Guise family.
- D) supported the elevation of Henry of Navarre to the throne of France.
- E) helped promote peace by allying with the Spanish army.

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 418

Topic: *The Crises of the Western States*

Skill: *Conceptual*

- 14) In 1588 King Henry III of France ordered the murder of
- A) Henry of Navarre.
  - B) the duc d'Anjou.
  - C) the duc de Condé.
  - D) two prominent members of the Guise family.
  - E) the pope in Rome.

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 418

Topic: *The Crises of the Western States*

Skill: *Factual*

- 15) The act that proclaimed toleration of the Huguenots was
- A) the Twenty-five Theses.
  - B) the Edict of Rouen.
  - C) *The Rights of Man and Citizen*.
  - D) the Edict of Nantes.
  - E) *Canterbury Tales*.

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 418

Topic: *The Crises of the Western States*

Skill: *Factual*

- 16) What country was the greatest power in Europe up to the middle of the sixteenth century?
- A) England
  - B) Poland
  - C) France
  - D) Spain
  - E) Russia

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 419

Topic: *The Crises of the Western States*

Skill: *Factual*

- 17) At what huge naval battle did Spain win a decisive victory over the Ottomans and keep Europe free from Muslim invasion?
- A) Lepanto
  - B) Corsica
  - C) Tenerife
  - D) Vichy
  - E) Mohacs

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 421

Topic: *The Crises of the Western States*

Skill: *Factual*

- 18) The Spanish fleet that sailed against the Dutch and English was called the
- A) Conquistadores.
  - B) Armada.
  - C) Lepanto.
  - D) Reconquista.
  - E) Inquisition.

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 421

Topic: *The Crises of the Western States*

Skill: *Factual*

19) For a brief time, Philip II of Spain was married to \_\_\_\_\_, giving him limited rule in England.

- A) Alberta of the Holy Roman Empire
- B) Queen Mary of England
- C) Catherine de Medici
- D) Isabella of Castile
- E) Mary, Queen of Scots

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 421

Topic: The Crises of the Western States

Skill: Factual

20) The gravest crisis of Philip II's reign was the

- A) revolt of the Netherlands.
- B) fight against the Turks.
- C) conflict with England.
- D) competition with France.
- E) Inca Rebellion of Tupac Amaru.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 421

Topic: The Crises of the Western States

Skill: Factual

21) Which of the following statements most accurately reflects the initial opposition of the Low Countries to Spanish administration under Philip II?

- A) Spanish embargoes against Dutch commerce led to furious reaction among the merchant class of the Netherlands.
- B) The Low Countries had laws prohibiting Catholic worship that conflicted with Philip's religious beliefs.
- C) Philip's intention of establishing a purely Catholic Church in the Low Countries offended Dutch principles of religious toleration.
- D) Philip's presence in the Low Countries accentuated opposition to a reigning monarch of any faith.
- E) Turkish and English spies stirred up ill feeling toward Philip II.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 422

Topic: The Crises of the Western States

Skill: Conceptual

22) Which of the following was NOT a result of the Duke of Alba's repression of the local population and increased taxation?

- A) A successful Dutch counterattack under William of Orange
- B) The resignation of Margaret of Parma
- C) The rebellion of formerly loyal provinces over taxation and loss of autonomy
- D) Permanent settlement of religious tensions in the Netherlands
- E) Native American cannibalism rites were banned in the Low Countries.

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 424

Topic: The Crises of the Western States

Skill: Conceptual

- 23) One factor making the Spanish activities in the Netherlands so terrible was
- A) slaughters carried out by unpaid, mutinous Spanish soldiers.
  - B) Spanish racism.
  - C) a papal declaration of a holy war.
  - D) a policy of genocide prescribed by Philip II.
  - E) bringing Aztec cannibals to prey on the Dutch in Holland.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 425

Topic: *The Crises of the Western States*

Skill: *Factual*

- 24) What agreement in 1576 brought an end to the conflict in the Netherlands?
- A) The Treaty of Cateau-Cambresis
  - B) The Golden Truce
  - C) The Peace of Lodi
  - D) The Pacification of Ghent
  - E) The Moscovy Pact

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 425

Topic: *The Crises of the Western States*

Skill: *Factual*

- 25) In Poland, the Catholic Reformation was led by the
- A) Franciscans.
  - B) Augustinians.
  - C) Carmelites.
  - D) Jesuits.
  - E) Boyars.

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 426

Topic: *The Struggles in Eastern Europe*

Skill: *Factual*

- 26) In Poland, matters of war and peace, of taxation and reform, were placed under the strict supervision of
- A) a powerful centralized executive established in the Privy Council.
  - B) the king Sigismund Jagiellon of Sweden.
  - C) the Consistory, a religious body dominated by Jesuits.
  - D) Polish Diet, a parliamentary body that represented the landed elite.
  - E) Gdansk merchant guilds.

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 426

Topic: *The Struggles in Eastern Europe*

Skill: *Factual*



- 27) The time of Russian strife after the death of Ivan the Terrible was called the
- A) Opening to the West.
  - B) Time of Troubles.
  - C) Savage Interval.
  - D) Great Civil War.
  - E) Golden Khanate.

Answer: B

Diff: 1      Page Ref: 427

Topic: *The Struggles in Eastern Europe*

Skill: *Factual*

- 28) What native Russian was chosen tsar by the Zemsky Sobor in 1613?
- A) Mikhail Bukharin
  - B) Casimir Jagiellon
  - C) Grigori Rasputin
  - D) Michael Romanov
  - E) Sigismund III

Answer: D

Diff: 1      Page Ref: 427

Topic: *The Struggles in Eastern Europe*

Skill: *Factual*

- 29) At the beginning of the sixteenth century, Poland and Russia were joined in the Baltic game of power by the major Scandinavian power
- A) Denmark.
  - B) Sweden.
  - C) Norway.
  - D) Lithuania.
  - E) Finland.

Answer: A

Diff: 2      Page Ref: 427

Topic: *The Struggles in Eastern Europe*

Skill: *Factual*

- 30) What family reestablished Swedish independence in 1523?
- A) Vasas
  - B) Romanovs
  - C) Jagiellons
  - D) Sforzas
  - E) Lutherans

Answer: A

Diff: 1      Page Ref: 428

Topic: *The Struggles in Eastern Europe*

Skill: *Factual*

31) The fortification of what town on the southern shore of the Baltic marked the beginning of an aggressive Swedish foreign policy in 1560?

- A) Riga
- B) Reval
- C) Novgorod
- D) Archangel
- E) London

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 428

Topic: *The Struggles in Eastern Europe*

Skill: *Factual*

32) Why was Sigismund III dethroned as king of Sweden in favor of Charles IX in 1604?

- A) Charles IX offered Riga and the Baltic ports in return for recognition.
- B) It was feared that Sigismund, already king of Poland, could not handle both jobs and would become an absentee king.
- C) Charles IX offered the hope of combining the Crowns of Sweden and Poland in opposition to Muscovy.
- D) Sigismund's aggressive alliance with Polish Jesuits convinced Swedish nobles that he would undermine the Lutheran Church in Sweden.
- E) Sigismund's ambitions were limitless, wanting the Crowns of the Baltic and of Poland and Russia.

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 428

Topic: *The Struggles in Eastern Europe*

Skill: *Conceptual*

33) After 1611, what Swedish king set Sweden on the path to international prominence in war and in trade?

- A) Charles IX
- B) Sigismund III
- C) Gustavus Adolphus
- D) Christian IV
- E) Michael Romanov

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 429

Topic: *The Struggles in Eastern Europe*

Skill: *Factual*

34) Which of the following was NOT a factor in the Thirty Years' War?

- A) The dynastic struggle between the Habsburgs and their enemies
- B) The succession problems of Moscovy and its Eastern Orthodoxy
- C) The Bohemian revolt against a Habsburg king
- D) The religious struggle of Catholics against Protestants
- E) Swedish military forces were drawn from Protestants.

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 430

Topic: *The Thirty Years' War*

Skill: *Conceptual*

- 35) In 1618, the Protestant nobility of Bohemia reacted against Ferdinand Habsburg's attempts to impose strict Catholicism with the
- A) Defenestration of Prague.
  - B) Battle of White Mountain.
  - C) Battle of Lidice.
  - D) Council of Constance.
  - E) Rape of Lucretia.

Answer: A

Diff: 1      Page Ref: 431

Topic: *The Thirty Years' War*

Skill: *Factual*

- 36) The Bohemian resistance to the empire was crushed at the
- A) Battle of White Mountain.
  - B) Battle of Lidice.
  - C) Defenestration of Prague.
  - D) Council of Constance.
  - E) Battle of Lepanto.

Answer: A

Diff: 1      Page Ref: 431

Topic: *The Thirty Years' War*

Skill: *Factual*

- 37) Which of the following was NOT a result of the Catholic triumph over the Bohemians at White Mountain?
- A) The enserfment of formerly free peasants
  - B) The abolition of the elective monarchy
  - C) The establishment of greater religious toleration
  - D) The sack of Prague
  - E) Calvinism was repressed.

Answer: C

Diff: 2      Page Ref: 432

Topic: *The Thirty Years' War*

Skill: *Conceptual*

- 38) What country did NOT join the 1626 alliance against the Habsburgs?
- A) Denmark
  - B) Holland
  - C) England
  - D) Spain
  - E) Protestant German States

Answer: D

Diff: 2      Page Ref: 432

Topic: *The Thirty Years' War*

Skill: *Factual*

- 39) The Catholic forces in the war against Denmark were led by
- A) the Count of Montefeltro.
  - B) Count Albrecht von Wallenstein.
  - C) the Duke of Alba.
  - D) the Emperor Ferdinand.
  - E) Martin Luther.

Answer: B

Diff: 2      Page Ref: 442

Topic: *The Thirty Years' War*

Skill: *Factual*

- 40) Which of the following was NOT threatened by the Holy Roman Empire's victory over Denmark in 1629?
- A) German Protestantism
  - B) Europe's balance of power
  - C) Spain's colonial empire
  - D) The security of Sweden's Baltic empire
  - E) Denmark

Answer: C

Diff: 2      Page Ref: 432

Topic: *The Thirty Years' War*

Skill: *Conceptual*

- 41) Which of the following was NOT a demand of Emperor Ferdinand after defeating the Danes?
- A) The return of all lands that had been Catholic in 1555
  - B) The eradication of the Calvinists from the empire
  - C) The eradication of Lutheranism from the empire
  - D) The return of the status quo as of 1555
  - E) The return of the land to Catholic status

Answer: C

Diff: 2      Page Ref: 432

Topic: *The Thirty Years' War*

Skill: *Conceptual*

- 42) The Protestant leader of the third phase of the Thirty Years' War was
- A) King Louis XIII.
  - B) Cardinal Richelieu.
  - C) King Charles I.
  - D) King Gustavus Adolphus.
  - E) Michael Romanov.

Answer: D

Diff: 1      Page Ref: 432

Topic: *The Thirty Years' War*

Skill: *Factual*

43) The sack of what city in 1631 gave the international Protestant community a symbol for unification behind Gustavus Adolphus of Sweden?

- A) Magdeburg
- B) Bonn
- C) Olmütz
- D) Vienna
- E) Paris

Answer: A

Diff: 2      Page Ref: 433

Topic: *The Thirty Years' War*

Skill: *Factual*

44) At what battle did the Swedes beat Wallenstein but lose Gustavus Adolphus?

- A) Magdeburg
- B) White Mountain
- C) Bavaria
- D) Lützen
- E) Lepanto

Answer: D

Diff: 1      Page Ref: 433

Topic: *The Thirty Years' War*

Skill: *Factual*

45) The final phase of the Thirty Years' War saw the conflict

- A) still pursued as a war of religion.
- B) continue its central European character.
- C) center on the age-old struggle between France and Spain.
- D) veer back and forth in almost continual battle between Sweden and Denmark.
- E) center on the struggle between France and England.

Answer: C

Diff: 2      Page Ref: 434

Topic: *The Thirty Years' War*

Skill: *Conceptual*

46) In the last stage of the Thirty Years' War,

- A) French armies invaded Spain and sacked Madrid.
- B) France gained dominance over most of the northern German principalities.
- C) the Spanish armies regained their dominance in the Low Countries.
- D) Spain suffered military defeat and economic chaos.
- E) peasants regained most of their rights lost in war.

Answer: D

Diff: 1      Page Ref: 434

Topic: *The Thirty Years' War*

Skill: *Factual*

- 47) The great military leader of the Holy Roman Empire, Wallenstein, was
- A) murdered on the order of the Emperor Ferdinand II.
  - B) retired with honor and died peacefully.
  - C) slain by a jealous mistress.
  - D) killed on the battlefield.
  - E) executed for switching sides at Rocroi, a French victory.

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 435

Topic: The Thirty Years' War

Skill: Factual

- 48) The Peace of Westphalia
- A) returned the Continent to the status quo as of 1618.
  - B) weakened the Holy Roman Empire.
  - C) reconfirmed the power and grandeur of the Holy Roman Empire.
  - D) ensured Protestant domination over all of central Europe.
  - E) led to Lutheranism as the dominant form of Christianity.

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 435

Topic: The Thirty Years' War

Skill: Factual

- 49) Which of the following was NOT a result of the Thirty Years' War?
- A) Spain and the Holy Roman Empire continued to function as major powers.
  - B) The European continent was unable to produce sufficient amounts of grain to feed its diminished population.
  - C) European nations experienced inflation, devaluation of coin, and huge debts.
  - D) The population of Germany was severely reduced.
  - E) Europe was exhausted from war.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 435

Topic: The Thirty Years' War

Skill: Conceptual

- 50) The political geography of Europe for the century after 1648 would be spelled out in the
- A) Peace of Augsburg.
  - B) Treaty of Vienna.
  - C) Peace of Westphalia.
  - D) Treaty of Utrecht.
  - E) Treaty of Tordesillas.

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 435

Topic: The Thirty Years' War

Skill: Factual

- 51) It could be argued that the focus of war passed from external conflicts to internal conflicts (civil wars) in the period from 1550 to 1610. How could you justify this statement with respect to the histories of France and Spain?

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 412–425

Topic: The Crises of the Western States

Skill: Conceptual

- 52) Of all of the European conflicts between 1555 and 1618, how many were involved in conflicts as a result of religious dispute? What does this suggest about the role of religion in the early modern period? Why were Russia and England able to avoid the religious wars but not the dynastic ones that engulfed much of Europe?

*Diff: 3      Page Ref: 410–435*

*Topic: Entire Chapter*

*Skill: Conceptual*

- 53) How was the political map of Europe altered as a result of the almost constant war between 1555 and 1618? Compare the political boundaries of Europe prior to the wars and then afterward. What was actually resolved as a result of the wars? In what area of Europe was change most noticeable?

*Diff: 3      Page Ref: 410–435*

*Topic: Entire Chapter*

*Skill: Conceptual*

- 54) How did the dynastic struggles and political rivalries in eastern Europe between 1550 and 1618 alter the evolution of political power in that part of Europe? What nation emerged as most dominant? How did this political balance differ from the previous century?

*Diff: 3      Page Ref: 410–435*

*Topic: The Struggles in Eastern Europe*

*Skill: Conceptual*

- 55) It has been argued that the Thirty Years' War was the first European-wide conflict. Do you agree? What was the outcome of the war? What evidence supports your agreement or disagreement?

*Diff: 3      Page Ref: 430–435*

*Topic: The Thirty Years' War*

*Skill: Conceptual*

## Chapter 15 The Experiences of Life in Early Modern Europe, 1500–1650

---

1) Which of the following was a typical element of a house in a sixteenth-century agricultural village?

- A) Glass windows
- B) Electricity
- C) A single bed—often for the entire family
- D) Separate rooms for each family member
- E) Three floors

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 440

Topic: Haymaking

Skill: Factual

2) The most expensive and distinguished building in the village depicted at the beginning of the chapter is the

- A) smith's hearth.
- B) church.
- C) aristocrat's quarters.
- D) windmill.
- E) castle.

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 450

Topic: Haymaking

Skill: Factual

3) In the early modern era, what percentage of the population was rural?

- A) 20
- B) 30
- C) 50
- D) 90
- E) 110

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 442

Topic: Economic Life

Skill: Factual

4) What was the center of peasant life?

- A) Agriculture
- B) Church
- C) Warfare
- D) Seafaring
- E) Politics

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 443

Topic: Economic Life

Skill: Factual



5) What differentiated northern European agriculture from Mediterranean?

- A) Three-field versus two-field rotation systems
- B) Protestant versus Catholic crops
- C) Fruits in the north versus wheat in the south
- D) Fishing in the Baltic and none in the Mediterranean
- E) Wine in the north and beer in the south

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 444

Topic: Economic Life

Skill: Factual

6) Which of the following statements concerning sixteenth-century agricultural patterns is most accurate?

- A) Wheat was a luxury crop, sent out to Asia.
- B) The animal most common to the husbandry practiced in sixteenth-century Europe was the horse.
- C) Mediterranean agriculture differed markedly from that of northern Europe.
- D) Enclosure of fields had largely replaced the three-field rotation of crops.
- E) Pastoralism was also practiced in a third area of Europe.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 444

Topic: Economic Life

Skill: Conceptual

7) Which of the following statements concerning Mediterranean agriculture in the sixteenth century is MOST accurate?

- A) Generally a five-field rotation was used to produce maximum yields.
- B) Wheat fields were grazed by sheep and cattle.
- C) Wine was less prominent than beer as a beverage.
- D) Grain, sheep, cattle, and fruits were key to feeding the peasants.
- E) Fish seem strangely absent from the diet.

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 444

Topic: Economic Life

Skill: Conceptual

8) Compared with their western counterparts, eastern peasants

- A) were afforded a greater degree of political freedom.
- B) owned much less land.
- C) had more opportunity to move out of their low economic status.
- D) could compete for more elective offices.
- E) had greater economic power.

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 444

Topic: Economic Life

Skill: Factual

- 9) The official structure that organized and regulated labor in all sixteenth-century European towns was the
- A) commune.
  - B) monastery.
  - C) army.
  - D) navy.
  - E) papacy.

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 445

Topic: Economic Life

Skill: Factual

- 10) In most sixteenth-century towns, as much as \_\_\_\_\_ of the entire population might be destitute, living from casual day labor, charity, or crime.
- A) one-half
  - B) one-fifth
  - C) one-tenth
  - D) one-fourth
  - E) nine-tenths

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 446

Topic: Economic Life

Skill: Factual

- 11) What occupations dominated small market towns in the sixteenth century?
- A) The production of woolen cloth
  - B) Leather crafts
  - C) The preparation and exchange of food
  - D) The production of copper pots
  - E) Shipbuilding

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 446

Topic: Economic Life

Skill: Factual

- 12) Most town dwellers lived by
- A) unskilled labor.
  - B) banking.
  - C) cloth trades.
  - D) bartering.
  - E) skilled trades.

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 446

Topic: Economic Life

Skill: Factual

- 13) The population of sixteenth-century Europe
- A) continued the decline first begun in the period of the Black Death and accelerated by the wars of the fifteenth and sixteenth centuries.
  - B) never recovered from the plague of 1490.
  - C) increased by about a third in the first 50 years of the century.
  - D) remained unchanged in the first two decades of the seventeenth century.
  - E) shrank from 105 million down to 80 million.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 447

Topic: Economic Life

Skill: Factual

- 14) Only by 1600 had Europe's population recovered from
- A) the lack of farm surplus.
  - B) the Black Death.
  - C) slavery.
  - D) mandated family sizes.
  - E) the draw of soldiers for religious wars.

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 447

Topic: Economic Life

Skill: Factual

- 15) By 1600, European cities over 100,000 numbered
- A) two.
  - B) four.
  - C) eight.
  - D) 10.
  - E) 12.

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 447

Topic: Economic Life

Skill: Factual

- 16) The largest city in Europe in 1600 was not London or Paris at 200,000, but Naples at over \_\_\_\_\_.
- A) 150,000
  - B) 200,000
  - C) 280,000
  - D) one million
  - E) 136,000

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 447

Topic: Economic Life

Skill: Factual

17) As populations grew, wages in England fell by \_\_\_\_\_ in terms of sixteenth-century purchasing power.

- A) one-half
- B) one-quarter
- C) one-tenth
- D) one-sixth
- E) one-seventh

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 449

Topic: Economic Life

Skill: Factual

18) As populations grew, wages in grape-growing regions like the Mediterranean \_\_\_\_\_.

- A) dropped only slightly
- B) rose slightly
- C) dropped dramatically
- D) rose dramatically
- E) stayed the same with inflation calculated in

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 449

Topic: Economic Life

Skill: Factual

19) As the Price Revolution took effect in the second half of the sixteenth century, states began to devalue their coins, which

- A) caused prices to go down substantially.
- B) resulted in governments funding charitable relief, which only fueled the inflationary spiral further.
- C) caused prices to rise higher.
- D) put fewer coins in circulation.
- E) stabilized costs.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 449

Topic: Economic Life

Skill: Factual

20) What flooded the market from the Americas, contributing to the Price Revolution of Europe in the sixteenth century?

- A) Laborers
- B) Potatoes
- C) Incas
- D) Gold and silver
- E) Sugar

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 449

Topic: Economic Life

Skill: Factual

- 21) The social organization within sixteenth-century Europe was typified by
- A) inequality and social stratification.
  - B) charitable exchange.
  - C) rapid social mobility.
  - D) equality.
  - E) warfare.

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 450

Topic: Social Life

Skill: Factual

- 22) Which statement on European sixteenth-century society is NOT accurate?
- A) European society was conceived as being composed of unequal groups.
  - B) Each social group performed an essential function within the whole.
  - C) The first level of the society was the family and household.
  - D) The individual was the predominant unit in the social system.
  - E) The second level of the society was the village, town, or community.

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 450

Topic: Social Life

Skill: Conceptual

- 23) Both the Great Chain of Being and the Body Politic precluded the idea of
- A) social inequality.
  - B) specific functions assigned to specific groups.
  - C) status as the determinant of hierarchy.
  - D) social mobility.
  - E) unrestricted warfare.

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 451

Topic: Social Life

Skill: Factual

- 24) The recognized symbol of rank and family connection in sixteenth-century Europe was the
- A) coat of arms.
  - B) order of the garter.
  - C) marshal's baton.
  - D) rapier.
  - E) hat.

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 461

Topic: Social Life

Skill: Factual

- 25) The nobles in eastern and central Europe during the sixteenth century
- A) were able to bargain for greater tax exemptions because they elected their monarchs.
  - B) did not participate in trade.
  - C) had fewer exemptions from taxation than did the nobles of England.
  - D) were less politically active than those of the west.
  - E) were Eastern Orthodox and thus had no desire for monarchs.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 451

Topic: Social Life

Skill: Factual

- 26) English peerage was composed of members summoned to the
- A) House of Lords.
  - B) southern France.
  - C) House of Commons.
  - D) church for tithing.
  - E) warfare of English kings.

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 451

Topic: Social Life

Skill: Factual

- 27) What group had begun to emerge as a new social entity during the sixteenth century?
- A) Aristocrats
  - B) Peasants
  - C) Town elites
  - D) Landholding elites
  - E) Mariners

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 452

Topic: Social Life

Skill: Factual

- 28) What powerful landholding group emerged in England below the ranks of the nobility in the sixteenth century?
- A) Commissioners
  - B) Gentry
  - C) Lollards
  - D) Boyars
  - E) Merchants

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 452

Topic: Social Life

Skill: Factual

29) The traditional European hierarchy was transformed during the course of the sixteenth century for all of the following reasons EXCEPT

- A) the Black Death created massive shifts in population density in western Europe.
- B) opportunities for wealth expanded dramatically with the Price Revolution.
- C) population increases necessitated an expansion of the ruling classes.
- D) state service became a source of unlimited riches.
- E) surplus producers could improve their economic position.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 453

Topic: Social Life

Skill: Conceptual

30) Rough estimates indicate that a \_\_\_\_\_ of all Europeans were destitute in the sixteenth century.

- A) quarter
- B) half
- C) tenth
- D) fifth
- E) sixth

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 453

Topic: Social Life

Skill: Factual

31) As unemployment and vagrancy became more common during the sixteenth century, laws dealing with vagrancy

- A) became more harsh to deter vagrants.
- B) became more lenient.
- C) successfully put an end to the problem.
- D) provided for all vagrants to be supported at the expense of the state.
- E) became unenforceable.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 454

Topic: Social Life

Skill: Conceptual

32) Violent confrontations between peasants and their lords were primarily caused by peasant resentment of \_\_\_\_\_ in the sixteenth century.

- A) traditional rights and obligations made oppressive by the changing economy
- B) how the kings had inherited absolute power in the west
- C) noble control of the Church
- D) the doctrine of papal supremacy
- E) increasing destitution among peasants and lords

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 454

Topic: Social Life

Skill: Conceptual

- 33) A sixteenth-century European enclosure was
- A) a new architectural method that provided nobles with a huge dwelling and an equally spacious courtyard.
  - B) luxurious items imported from the New World that were allotted to royalty only; hence, these rare goods came "enclosed."
  - C) a device to keep a parcel of grazing land separate from the planted strips of land owned by the villagers.
  - D) the eastern European innovation of expanding the fallow lands to provide more grazing area for sheep herding.
  - E) an agriculture plot shared by the village as in a commons.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 455

Topic: Social Life

Skill: Factual

- 34) Which of the following statements BEST describes the nature of the sixteenth-century peasant revolts?
- A) They were in reality little more than hunger riots.
  - B) Most revolts chose leaders, drew up petitions of grievances, and organized the rank and file into a semblance of military order.
  - C) The disturbances we term "peasant revolts" actually were desperate attacks against warehouses and grain silos.
  - D) The peasant revolts were spontaneous uprisings without leaders or direction.
  - E) Most revolts were in response to military drafts.

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 454-455

Topic: Social Life

Skill: Conceptual

- 35) The revolt in England that centered on peasant opposition to enclosure was
- A) the Peasant War.
  - B) the Jacquerie.
  - C) Ket's Rebellion.
  - D) the Fifth Crusade.
  - E) the Western Rising.

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 456

Topic: Social Life

Skill: Factual

- 36) The Peasants' War in Germany
- A) attempted to address the agrarian changes that were transforming villages.
  - B) was led by Martin Luther.
  - C) resulted in the overthrow of the Holy Roman Empire.
  - D) was directed solely against secular lords.
  - E) centered on use of excess lands for urban poor.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 456

Topic: Social Life

Skill: Factual



37) How many peasants were slaughtered in the German Peasant War?

- A) Almost 10,000
- B) None; all of their demands were met
- C) 100,000 by conservative estimates
- D) All peasants, as none refused to compromise
- E) 50,000

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 456

Topic: Social Life

Skill: Factual

38) Which of the following was NOT a function of the sixteenth-century family?

- A) It comprised an economic unit—the basic unit for the production, accumulation, and transmission of wealth.
- B) It was the primary kin group, because most families were nuclear in nature.
- C) It connected preceding and succeeding generations.
- D) It served as the primary link between Church spirituality and the state.
- E) It was the crucial organizing principle for all Europeans.

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 457, 459

Topic: Private Life

Skill: Conceptual

39) Who wrote *Monastic Hell* and *Innocence Undone*, expressing feminist views on everything from religion to men?

- A) Shakespeare
- B) Dante
- C) Queen Elizabeth
- D) Arcangela Tarabotti
- E) The author is unknown; it is an anonymous work.

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 458

Topic: Private Life

Skill: Factual

40) The size of the typical sixteenth-century family was

- A) five or six.
- B) four.
- C) 10 or more.
- D) two.
- E) 10.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 459

Topic: Private Life

Skill: Factual

41) Families were all of the following EXCEPT

- A) lineage units.
- B) economic units.
- C) town units.
- D) kin units.
- E) centers of European life.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 459

Topic: Private Life

Skill: Factual

42) The annual walk around the village fields for blessing by priests was

- A) social and economic stratification ritual.
- B) the perambulation.
- C) of little use as rainfall depending on dowry.
- D) segregated with respect to gender.
- E) halted by nobles in the sixteenth century.

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 461

Topic: Private Life

Skill: Conceptual

43) The most common ceremony of the sixteenth-century European community was the

- A) church festival.
- B) wedding.
- C) town meeting.
- D) grammar school spelling bee.
- E) threshing.

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 461

Topic: Private Life

Skill: Factual

44) Which of the following was accomplished by the sixteenth-century ceremony of marriage?

- A) The state registration of marriage
- B) Departure from the parental household
- C) Transfer of property
- D) Establishment of social hierarchy
- E) Engagement for the couple

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 461

Topic: Private Life

Skill: Conceptual

- 45) The seasonal celebration at which young adults engaged in sexual play was
- A) All Hallows' Eve.
  - B) the rites of May.
  - C) Carnival.
  - D) Arbor Day.
  - E) the fifteenth of March, or the Ides of March.

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 462

Topic: Private Life

Skill: Factual

- 46) Which of the following was NOT a popular festival?
- A) All Hallows' Eve
  - B) Circus
  - C) Carnival
  - D) Twelve Days of Christmas
  - E) Easter

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 462

Topic: Private Life

Skill: Factual

- 47) Magic in early sixteenth-century Europe was viewed as
- A) a technical subject, in much the same way as science is viewed today.
  - B) the exclusive realm and domain of witches, wizards, warlocks, and sorcerers.
  - C) an area concerned with merging herbs and plants to generate their potions.
  - D) something inherently evil.
  - E) an old practice that died with the Celts.

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 463

Topic: Private Life

Skill: Conceptual

- 48) Most European peasants practiced a mix of
- A) magic, folk beliefs, and Christianity.
  - B) torture and black magic, but not Christianity.
  - C) shaming rituals and black magic, but not Christianity.
  - D) folk beliefs and science.
  - E) Christianity and Islam.

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 463-466

Topic: Private Life

Skill: Conceptual

- 49) What statement seems most accurate about sixteenth-century European beliefs?
- A) Christianity, torture, magic, shaming rituals, astrology, and folk beliefs all existed side by side.
  - B) There was a widespread belief that witches were children fathered by the devil and left to be raised by only single women.
  - C) Women were more likely to become witches because of shaming rituals.
  - D) Most children survived into adult life by practicing witchcraft.
  - E) Shaming rituals like skimmington were a thing of the past.

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 463-466

Topic: Private Life

Skill: Conceptual

- 50) According to the map and chart on page 479 on witchcraft prosecutions,
- A) there were more trials in Scotland and Germany than in all the rest of Europe combined, perhaps reflecting specific regional issues.
  - B) Spain had the most witchcraft trials.
  - C) Italy had the most witchcraft trials.
  - D) Russia had the most witchcraft trials.
  - E) most witches were free to go if they survived the rock and water test, where a rock was tied to the accused and if they sank they were innocent.

Answer: A

Diff: 4 Page Ref: 467

Topic: Private Life

Skill: Conceptual

- 51) What was life like on the farm during the sixteenth century in Europe? Compare the variations between the different parts of Europe. What were the problems encountered as populations grew?

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 442-450

Topic: Private Life

Skill: Conceptual

- 52) Discuss the key variables of economic life in sixteenth-century Europe. Compare rural and town economic life in the discussion.

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 440-467

Topic: Entire Chapter

Skill: Conceptual

- 53) Describe the Price Revolution and population increases of sixteenth-century Europe. How were the two related? What role did the "New World" play in both?

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 442-467

Topic: Entire Chapter

Skill: Conceptual

- 54) What were the basic assumptions of sixteenth-century social organization? How were these assumptions challenged by changes during the century? What impact did the changes have on private and community life?

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 450-467

Topic: Social Life and Private and Community Life

Skill: Conceptual

- 55) How did the family and community shape sixteenth-century perceptions of private life?  
Discuss two ways in which social order was preserved.

*Diff: 6      Page Ref: 457-467*

*Topic: Private and Community Life*

*Skill: Conceptual*

## Chapter 16 The Royal State in the Seventeenth Century

---

1) What statement is NOT accurate about Versailles?

- A) Twelve thousand horses were quartered in the stables.
- B) It was the opulent seat of Louis XIV's government.
- C) It was a carefully planned palace epitomizing the grandeur of Louis XIV's court.
- D) It is rumored to have cost 100 million French francs.
- E) It was well drained and smelled wonderful from the beautiful gardens.

Answer: E

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 470

Topic: *Fit for a King*

Skill: *Factual*

2) At the center of the rising states, particularly in western Europe, were

- A) the king and his court.
- B) the hierarchy and bureaucracy of the Roman Catholic Church.
- C) a series of middle-management technocrats.
- D) powerful commercial bankers.
- E) mercenary armies.

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 472

Topic: *Rise of the Royal State*

Skill: *Conceptual*

3) What statement is most accurate concerning seventeenth-century writers?

- A) Not reliant on royal patronage, writers offered critical views of monarchs.
- B) Writers, like artists, often glorified monarchs in literary works.
- C) Writers tended to ignore monarchs and their courts.
- D) Literary merit in the written works was uncommon.
- E) Writers were subject to harsh censure laws and paid a writer's tax.

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 473

Topic: *Rise of the Royal State*

Skill: *Conceptual*

4) In the early sixteenth century, monarchs treated their states and subjects as

- A) democratic political entities.
- B) personal property.
- C) the state's most valued resource.
- D) their equals.
- E) slaves.

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 473

Topic: *Rise of the Royal State*

Skill: *Factual*

- 5) All of the following royal portraits were executed by artists to depict the power, majesty, and prowess of the sovereigns EXCEPT
- A) Rembrandt van Rijn's representation of Henry VII as a Greek god.
  - B) Diego Velazquez's equestrian portraits of the Habsburgs.
  - C) Peter Paul Rubens's episodic portraits of Marie de Medici's life.
  - D) Sir Anthony Van Dyck's portraits of three Stuart kings.
  - E) Velazquez's series of portraits of the Habsburg princes and princesses.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 472

Topic: Rise of the Royal State

Skill: Factual

- 6) James VI of Scotland wrote *The True Law of Free Monarchies*, which is one of the most explicit defenses of
- A) prototypical socialism.
  - B) divine right theory.
  - C) enlightened despotism.
  - D) the separation of Church and state.
  - E) right of kings as war leaders.

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 473

Topic: Rise of the Royal State

Skill: Conceptual

- 7) William Shakespeare's histories, focused on the character of kings, served to
- A) impress the aristocracy but cause the peasantry to revolt.
  - B) call attention to how strong English kings were, compared to other monarchs.
  - C) reinforce the dominating importance of sovereigns over their subjects.
  - D) support the increasingly modern attitude that royalty was obsolete.
  - E) challenge the kings to serve better or abdicate.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 473

Topic: Rise of the Royal State

Skill: Conceptual

- 8) What statement BEST paraphrases the "Divine Right of Kings"?
- A) Their reigns were highlighted by infrequent power struggles and peace.
  - B) Their power was denuded by legislative intervention, except in Holland.
  - C) Kings derived their power directly from God.
  - D) They could arbitrarily mandate laws and eliminate any adversary.
  - E) Their right to rule was in the Bible and thus there was no need to write out treatises that addressed the issue.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 473

Topic: Rise of the Royal State

Skill: Conceptual

9) Which of the following statements BEST describes the monarchies of European states in the seventeenth century?

- A) The number of officials shrank as power was increasingly centralized.
- B) By expanding their royal courts, monarchs co-opted potential rivals within the aristocracy in return for grants of titles, lands, and income.
- C) Increasingly, monarchs expelled all aristocrats from their courts in favor of more loyal commoners.
- D) Royal councils—small groups of leading officeholders—eliminated nobles from the essential elements of court government.
- E) Royal courts focused around ritual rather than monarchs.

Answer: B

Diff: 2      Page Ref: 473

Topic: Rise of the Royal State

Skill: Conceptual

10) The individual chosen by monarchs as their "funnel" for private and public business was known as

- A) a "count."
- B) his most royal highness.
- C) the "favorite."
- D) the highest ranking religious official in the realm.
- E) count de money.

Answer: C

Diff: 1      Page Ref: 473

Topic: Rise of the Royal State

Skill: Factual

11) Who was the personal favorite of Louis XIII of France?

- A) Cardinal Mazarin
- B) Duc de Condé
- C) Cardinal Richelieu
- D) Henry of Guise
- E) Jean Lafitte

Answer: C

Diff: 1      Page Ref: 474

Topic: Rise of the Royal State

Skill: Factual

12) What was the most unusual attribute of Count-Duke Olivares as a favorite at the Spanish court?

- A) Literacy
- B) A large fortune
- C) Connections to a major noble family
- D) A university education
- E) He was a Dutch rebel.

Answer: D

Diff: 1      Page Ref: 475

Topic: Rise of the Royal State

Skill: Factual



- 13) What statement concerning the Count-Duke Olivares is NOT accurate?
- A) Olivares was the son of a lesser branch of a great Spanish noble family.
  - B) He was the favorite of Philip IV of Spain.
  - C) He lost office in 1643 due to failed domestic and foreign policies.
  - D) He advocated peace with the Netherlands and with France.
  - E) His objective was to maintain the greatness of Spain.

Answer: D

Diff: 2      Page Ref: 475

Topic: Rise of the Royal State

Skill: Factual

- 14) The "favorite" who served James I and Charles I, but was assassinated by a discontented naval officer in 1628 was
- A) the Duke of Norfolk.
  - B) Count-Duke Olivares.
  - C) the Duke of Buckingham.
  - D) Sir Philip Sydney.
  - E) Cardinal Richelieu.

Answer: C

Diff: 1      Page Ref: 476

Topic: Rise of the Royal State

Skill: Factual

- 15) Half of all revenue for seventeenth-century European states financed
- A) arbitrage.
  - B) franchise.
  - C) legal.
  - D) education.
  - E) war.

Answer: E

Diff: 1      Page Ref: 476

Topic: Rise of the Royal State

Skill: Factual

- 16) What Spanish tax was a consumption tax used to pay war debts?
- A) Letrados
  - B) Paulette
  - C) Milliones
  - D) Taille
  - E) Impositions

Answer: C

Diff: 1      Page Ref: 477

Topic: Rise of the Royal State

Skill: Factual

17) What state had the largest military budget and taxation system by 1600?

- A) The trading centers in Holland
- B) Powerful courts of record in France
- C) Semiannual sessions of English county courts
- D) The Spanish Crown
- E) The Cromwell English state

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 477

Topic: Rise of the Royal State

Skill: Factual

18) Which of the following statements concerning the state of Spain in the seventeenth century is most accurate?

- A) Spanish kings tended to rely strictly on Aragon and not on the other regions.
- B) Spain was the most centralized of the European states.
- C) Attempts to apply Castilian rules or implant Castilian officials always drew opposition from other regions.
- D) The Union of Arms linked Spanish recruitment with financial support from the Holy Roman Empire.
- E) Spain began to draw heavily on Indian and African slave troops for its military system, a model it borrowed from the Islamic Turks.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 477

Topic: Rise of the Royal State

Skill: Conceptual

19) What reasons forced England to focus on naval power, both in peacetime and in wartime?

- A) Relentless peasant revolts that sapped military revenues
- B) A lack of support by the king for such ventures
- C) The lack of a permanent, trained military force
- D) The ongoing miscommunication between the national and shire military
- E) The chief sources of revenue were trade by sea and the chief military need was defense by sea.

Answer: E

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 477

Topic: Rise of the Royal State

Skill: Conceptual

20) What tax, revived by Charles I and extended to all English localities, provoked public resistance?

- A) Census
- B) Head tax
- C) Domesday accounting
- D) Ship Money
- E) *milliones*

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 477

Topic: Rise of the Royal State

Skill: Factual

- 21) The centralized states of the seventeenth century aroused opposition for all of the following reasons EXCEPT
- A) social and economic regulation meant more laws and enforcement agents.
  - B) the growth of the central government came at the expense of local rights and privileges held by corporate bodies like the Church and the towns.
  - C) emphasis of the states on war led to significant reductions in the formerly ample state welfare programs designed to reduce hardship and poverty.
  - D) taxation for war affected all levels of society.
  - E) suffering and a sense of grievance by peasants.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 478

Topic: Crises of the Royal State

Skill: Conceptual

- 22) What was NOT a cause of economic decline in seventeenth-century Europe?
- A) Subtle changes in the climate that negatively affected growing seasons.
  - B) Warfare brought misery to those forced to fight, those who were taxed, and those who lived in the paths of destruction.
  - C) State regulation and taxation drew more money from the economy during a phase of decline.
  - D) Commercial relations with the Middle East were disrupted, causing a general depression in commerce.
  - E) Increasing impact of warfare through disease and taxation

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 478

Topic: Crises of the Royal State

Skill: Conceptual

- 23) Which of the following was NOT a particularly significant factor in the decline of the seventeenth-century population?
- A) Spread of disease
  - B) Disruption of agriculture and poor harvests
  - C) Indirect effects of war
  - D) Direct effects of war
  - E) Plague outbreaks

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 478

Topic: Crises of the Royal State

Skill: Factual

24) Which of the following statements concerning the revolts of the Nu-Pieds in France during the 1630s is most accurate?

- A) The Nu-Pied revolts reached a climax with the intervention of an English army on their behalf.
- B) The rebellions of the Nu-Pieds were focused on opposition to increases in taxes on salt, wine, and other commodities.
- C) The revolts of the Nu-Pieds were nonviolent demonstrations of peasant dissatisfaction with local government in France.
- D) The Nu-Pieds enforced their rule on southern France until the 1680s.
- E) The revolts did not recruit local officials and clergy and let tax collectors be.

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 479

Topic: Crises of the Royal State

Skill: Conceptual

25) The largest rural protests of the seventeenth century in England centered on

- A) increases of up to 400 percent in taxes on food.
- B) opposition to the enclosure of grain fields and their conversion to pasture.
- C) forced changes in the industrial sector.
- D) growing dissatisfaction with the royal and aristocratic system.
- E) loss of Crown bread meant to feed day vagrants.

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 479

Topic: Crises of the Royal State

Skill: Factual

26) Lesser magistrates felt obliged to resist their sovereigns when they felt \_\_\_\_\_ were violated.

- A) social etiquettes
- B) political conventions
- C) mercantilistic economies
- D) ordained rules of law
- E) tax exempt codes

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 480

Topic: Crises of the Royal State

Skill: Conceptual

27) The Jesuit professor Juan de Mariana

- A) claimed the royal authority was divine, and thus could not be opposed.
- B) argued that since magistrates were simply representatives of the people, all men had the duty to resist tyrants.
- C) permitted magistrates only to resist classical Greek tyranny.
- D) insisted on strictly passive resistance to monarchical authority.
- E) claimed only Lutherans could resist as true Protestant rebels.

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 480

Topic: Crises of the Royal State

Skill: Factual

28) Who, in his 1579 work, advocated that kings who violated the law of the land and not just divine law could be punished?

- A) Juan de Mariana
- B) William Shakespeare
- C) Philippe Duplessis–Mornay
- D) Queen Elizabeth
- E) John Milton

Answer: B

Diff: 2      Page Ref: 480

Topic: Crises of the Royal State

Skill: Factual

29) The Fronde was an aristocratic revolt directed against

- A) the authority of the French episcopal hierarchy.
- B) the Aragonese government of Sicily.
- C) the increasingly autocratic rule of Oliver Cromwell.
- D) the regency government of the minor Louis XIV.
- E) Spanish nobles but not the Crown.

Answer: D

Diff: 1      Page Ref: 480

Topic: Crises of the Royal State

Skill: Factual

30) The rebellion in Catalonia threatened Spanish security when the rebels

- A) controlled the New World colonies.
- B) brought in the Roman Catholic Church as an arbitrator in domestic disputes.
- C) attempted to seek French aid in an attempt to preserve liberties.
- D) declared a democratic republic.
- E) sought English naval aid.

Answer: C

Diff: 1      Page Ref: 480

Topic: Crises of the Royal State

Skill: Factual

31) Which of the following statements concerning the Fronde is most accurate?

- A) The Fronde ended when Louis XIV was declared old enough to rule and his forces recaptured Paris.
- B) The Fronde was a primarily peasant rebellion aimed at England.
- C) Unlike the Catalan revolt, the leaders of the Fronde never contemplated appealing to a foreign power.
- D) The Fronde led to a total overhaul of the French administrative structure.
- E) The Fronde eventually led to French forces aiding the Catalanian Revolt.

Answer: A

Diff: 2      Page Ref: 481

Topic: Crises of the Royal State

Skill: Conceptual

- 32) All of the following were problems for James I EXCEPT
- A) the English resented James I's Scottish background.
  - B) he inherited massive state debt from Elizabeth.
  - C) he inherited serious religious tensions in England and Scotland.
  - D) Queen Elizabeth's husband John Milton sought the throne.
  - E) he brought his Scottish royal court with him.

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 482

Topic: Crises of the Royal State

Skill: Factual

- 33) The Archbishop of Canterbury who rose to power in the English Church during the Stuart era by espousing a Calvinism so moderate that many denied it was Calvinism at all was
- A) Reginald Pole.
  - B) the Earl of Strafford.
  - C) Thomas More.
  - D) William Laud.
  - E) John Milton.

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 483

Topic: Crises of the Royal State

Skill: Factual

- 34) How might the religious state of England be BEST described in the reign of Charles I, creator of the King James version of the Bible in 1637?
- A) Unity under the Anglican Church was the norm.
  - B) England had returned to a Catholic state in the mold of France.
  - C) Puritans and Calvinists allied to unite England and Scotland.
  - D) The Queen Elizabeth cult of the empress became modeled after the Romans.
  - E) The English state was fractured with numerous religious belief systems, especially within the Protestant realms, including Puritans, Calvinists, Anglicans, Presbyterians, Episcopalians, and more.

Answer: E

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 483

Topic: Crises of the Royal State

Skill: Factual

- 35) The crisis that caused Charles I reluctantly to summon Parliament in November 1640 and that helped to set the stage for the English Civil War was the
- A) fear the king's ministers were conspiring against the Crown and the Church.
  - B) king's need to live off of the nation's revenues.
  - C) successful invasion of England by a Scottish army.
  - D) growing fear that witches were controlling England's destiny.
  - E) arrival of a successful Spanish Armada in London.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 483

Topic: Crises of the Royal State

Skill: Factual

- 36) What statement concerning England in 1645 is NOT accurate?
- A) King Charles I consented to the limitations placed on his authority and the reforms of the Anglican Church.
  - B) The episcopal hierarchy of the English Church had been abolished.
  - C) The Parliamentary army had won a conclusive victory at the battle of Crecy.
  - D) Limitations placed on royal authority were lifted when the king abdicated.
  - E) King Charles I fled to Scotland and did not return.

Answer: A

Diff: 2      Page Ref: 484

Topic: Crises of the Royal State

Skill: Conceptual

- 37) By 1647, the English Civil War had become a
- A) peasant rising against the gentry.
  - B) showcase for the superiority in battle of royal forces.
  - C) military revolution with the army under Cromwell taking control.
  - D) peacefully resolved agreement.
  - E) religious revolution leading to the burning of King James Bibles.

Answer: C

Diff: 1      Page Ref: 485

Topic: Crises of the Royal State

Skill: Factual

- 38) What was the written constitution called that established the Protectorate in England in 1653?
- A) Articles of Confederation
  - B) Instrument of Government
  - C) Declaration of Rights
  - D) Clarendon Code
  - E) Commonwealth of England

Answer: B

Diff: 1      Page Ref: 486

Topic: Crises of the Royal State

Skill: Factual

- 39) What was the term given to the expulsion of James II of England in 1688?
- A) Ket's Rebellion
  - B) Glorious Revolution
  - C) English Civil War
  - D) Jacobite Rebellion
  - E) The Bonny Prince Flight

Answer: B

Diff: 1      Page Ref: 486

Topic: Crises of the Royal State

Skill: Factual

40) What idea had been reinforced with the death of Charles I in 1649 and the peaceful removal of James II in 1688?

- A) Absolute monarchy would stay in England.
- B) Kings could be removed if they did not meet the requirements of office.
- C) Royal power over taxation was turned over to Parliament.
- D) A general act of religious toleration was abolished.
- E) Kings could be removed only by acts of Parliament, and would then serve in the House of Commons as punishment.

Answer: B

Diff: 2      Page Ref: 486

Topic: Crises of the Royal State

Skill: Conceptual

41) Developing out of the English Revolution in 1688, John Locke

- A) insisted on maintaining the Anglican position of passive obedience to monarchical authority.
- B) developed the contract theory of government in the *Two Treatises on Civil Government*.
- C) created a republican theory of political authority that functioned without a monarch.
- D) posited a renewed theory of absolutism and emphasized the authority of the Crown.
- E) allied with John Milton to rule England behind the scenes as political strategists.

Answer: B

Diff: 2      Page Ref: 487

Topic: Crises of the Royal State

Skill: Conceptual

42) *Leviathan* was written by

- A) Hobbes.
- B) Locke.
- C) Bossuet.
- D) Richelieu.
- E) Shakespeare.

Answer: A

Diff: 1      Page Ref: 488

Topic: Zenith of the Royal State

Skill: Factual

43) To build his armies, the Great Elector of Brandenburg Prussia, Frederick William, introduced a(n)

- A) tariff.
- B) excise tax.
- C) income tax.
- D) land tax.
- E) consumption tax.

Answer: B

Diff: 1      Page Ref: 489

Topic: Zenith of the Royal State

Skill: Factual



- 44) Peter the Great's reforms included all of the following EXCEPT
- A) accommodation and conciliation with the military service class.
  - B) introduction of conscription that resulted in a standing army.
  - C) emphasis on recovering control of the Baltic from Sweden.
  - D) secularization of the Russian Orthodox Church, subjecting it to state power.
  - E) new braided beard styles modeled after Blackbeard the pirate were made law.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 491

Topic: Zenith of the Royal State

Skill: Conceptual

- 45) Absolutist monarchy was MOST successfully implanted in
- A) France.
  - B) Prussia-Brandenburg.
  - C) England.
  - D) Spain.
  - E) Russia.

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 492

Topic: Zenith of the Royal State

Skill: Factual

- 46) Cardinal Richelieu believed that all of the following were threats to stable royal government EXCEPT
- A) Huguenots.
  - B) peasants.
  - C) powerful governors.
  - D) nobles.
  - E) Boyars.

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 492

Topic: Zenith of the Royal State

Skill: Factual

- 47) Who was the finance minister credited with creating a surplus in the treasury at the beginning of the reign of Louis XIV?
- A) Jean-Baptiste Colbert
  - B) Duc de Conde
  - C) Baron de Condorcet
  - D) Marquis de Louvois
  - E) Marie Curie

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 493

Topic: Zenith of the Royal State

Skill: Factual

- 48) Despite all of Louis XIV's accomplishments, his greatest error was
- A) debilitating the authority of the nobility.
  - B) insisting on plunging France into debt to build Versailles.
  - C) persecuting the Huguenots.
  - D) trusting weak ministers like Colbert and the Marquis de Louvois.
  - E) building Versailles, as it was flooded each spring.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 493

Topic: Zenith of the Royal State

Skill: Factual

- 49) All of the following were associated with the siege of Vienna by the Ottoman Turks in 1683 EXCEPT
- A) Kara Mustafa, Grand Vizier, hoped to use Vienna as a gateway to conquest in the heart of Europe.
  - B) French and English forces came to the aid of emperor Leopold.
  - C) Polish and eventually German forces broke the siege.
  - D) this was the last great surge of Ottoman power in Europe proper.
  - E) the Turkish army very nearly took the city using gunpowder mines, despite its complex constructed defenses.

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 494–495

Topic: Siege of Vienna

Skill: Factual

- 50) All of the following were associated with the reign of Louis XIV EXCEPT
- A) French absolutism, or "I am the state."
  - B) toleration toward religious beliefs, as it promoted a strong state.
  - C) massive building projects, such as palaces and forts.
  - D) large-scale wars and debts, as Louis centralized the French state.
  - E) reliance on ministers such as Colbert, while tying the nobility to court duties.

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 496–497

Topic: Zenith of the Royal State

Skill: Conceptual

- 51) Consider the ways in which absolute monarchy was sold to the European masses. Include in your analysis architecture, painting, and literature as tools used to develop and enforce absolute rule. Discuss the legal doctrine that supported absolutism.

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 470–477

Topic: Rise of the Royal State

Skill: Conceptual

- 52) Trace the evolution of the royal state from its roots in the early sixteenth century to its most successful and regal elevation under Louis XIV of France. Utilize case examples of kings from various monarchies through time to help support and document the evolution.

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 470–497

Topic: Entire Chapter

Skill: Conceptual

- 53) How did the relatively constant warfare of the seventeenth century affect the development of centralized states? How did it lead to resistance to monarchies? Consider taxation, disease, and population.

*Diff: 3      Page Ref: 477–487*

*Topic: Crises of the Royal State*

*Skill: Conceptual*

- 54) What was resistance theory? How did it evolve during the seventeenth century? Compare and contrast the arguments of Thomas Hobbes and John Locke as two poles of resistance theory.

*Diff: 3      Page Ref: 487–497*

*Topic: Zenith of the Royal State*

*Skill: Conceptual*

- 55) Compare the constitutional monarchy in England to the absolutist monarchies that existed in Spain, France, and Russia in the seventeenth century. In terms of internal negotiation of power within the state, what were the advantages and disadvantages of constitutional versus absolute monarchies? How did each political model impact kings, nobles, and peasants in their power relations with each other?

*Diff: 3      Page Ref: 470–497*

*Topic: Entire Chapter*

*Skill: Conceptual*

## Chapter 17 Science and Commerce in Early Modern Europe

---

- 1) In the seventeenth century, which of the following was NOT an accurate representation of the Dutch Republic?
- A) It was a cultural center.
  - B) It tolerated only Protestants.
  - C) It was a banking center.
  - D) It was a commercial power.
  - E) It had seaports.

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 500

Topic: Rembrandt's Lessons

Skill: Factual

- 2) Which of the following was NOT invented as part of the new science?
- A) Analytic geometry
  - B) Logarithms
  - C) Algebra
  - D) Calculus
  - E) Scientific experimentation

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 502

Topic: The New Science

Skill: Factual

- 3) The two factors that characterized the new science were
- A) Catholic and Protestant support.
  - B) popularity and power.
  - C) universities and laboratories.
  - D) materialism and mathematics.
  - E) motion and acceleration.

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 502

Topic: The New Science

Skill: Factual

- 4) What statement concerning the new science is most accurate?
- A) The new science was a public movement made possible by the invention of the printing press.
  - B) The new science was largely limited to western Europe.
  - C) There was only a limited relationship between the new science and advances in technology.
  - D) In terms of numbers of new scientists, France contributed most of all.
  - E) The new science held no hope of understanding nature.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 502

Topic: The New Science

Skill: Conceptual

- 5) The worldview of what ancient philosopher was overturned in the Scientific Revolution?  
A) Aristotle      B) Plato      C) Socrates      D) Plotinus      E) Sappho

Answer: A

Diff: 1      Page Ref: 502

Topic: The New Science

Skill: Conceptual

- 6) The founder of the "sun-centered" theory of the universe, Nicolaus Copernicus, was from  
A) Germany.  
B) Poland.  
C) France.  
D) Italy.  
E) Russia.

Answer: B

Diff: 1      Page Ref: 504

Topic: The New Science

Skill: Factual

- 7) Which of the following statements concerning the Aristotelian cosmos is NOT accurate?  
A) According to Aristotle, the heavens were unchangeable, thus better than the earth.  
B) The earth was at the center of the universe, because it was the heaviest planet.  
C) The Aristotelian worldview was not easily incorporated into Christian views.  
D) The paths of the various planets and heavenly bodies were perfect spheres.  
E) The sun was not at the center of the solar system.

Answer: C

Diff: 2      Page Ref: 502

Topic: The New Science

Skill: Conceptual

- 8) Which of the following was a participant in the sixteenth-century revolution in astronomy?  
A) Da Vinci      B) Harvey      C) Kepler      D) Curie      E) Boyle

Answer: B

Diff: 1      Page Ref: 504

Topic: The New Science

Skill: Factual

- 9) What was Johannes Kepler's contribution to the Scientific Revolution?  
A) The discovery of Pluto  
B) The earth-centered cosmos  
C) The discussion of Jupiter's moons  
D) The elliptical orbits of the planets  
E) Laws of planetary apogee

Answer: D

Diff: 1      Page Ref: 504

Topic: The New Science

Skill: Conceptual

10) What happened to Galileo after he published his research in 1633?

- A) He was tried by the Inquisition.
- B) He was inducted into the Italian Academy of Sciences.
- C) He received fame and fortune.
- D) He moved to Paris to teach at the Sorbonne.
- E) He copied the work of Copernicus and Hermes.

Answer: A

Diff: 1      Page Ref: 506

Topic: The New Science

Skill: Factual

11) A combination of Neoplatonic and Hermetic traditions was central to the work of the new scientist,

- A) Monteverdi.
- B) Paracelsus.
- C) Mendeleeev.
- D) Lavoisier.
- E) Boyle.

Answer: B

Diff: 1      Page Ref: 507

Topic: The New Science

Skill: Factual

12) The Englishman who was one of the founders of the science of chemistry was

- A) Robert Buckingham.
- B) John Locke.
- C) Ben Jonson.
- D) Robert Boyle.
- E) Paracelsus.

Answer: D

Diff: 1      Page Ref: 507

Topic: The New Science

Skill: Factual

13) Who published the first modern set of anatomical drawings?

- A) Leonardo da Vinci
- B) Andreas Vesalius
- C) Paracelsus
- D) Ptolemy
- E) William Harvey

Answer: B

Diff: 1      Page Ref: 507

Topic: The New Science

Skill: Factual

14) Who discovered the secrets of the circulatory system?

- A) Dominico Aorta
- B) Andreas Vesalius
- C) Galileo Galilei
- D) William Harvey
- E) Paracelsus

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 507

Topic: The New Science

Skill: Factual

15) Who is regarded as the greatest English scientist of the New Science?

- A) William Harvey
- B) Isaac Newton
- C) Charles Darwin
- D) Robert Sheridan
- E) Robert Boyle

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 507

Topic: The New Science

Skill: Factual

16) Which of the following was NOT a subject explored by Isaac Newton?

- A) Biology
- B) Astronomy
- C) Physics
- D) Mathematics
- E) Optics

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 508

Topic: The New Science

Skill: Factual

17) Sir Francis Bacon

- A) proposed a scientific method through inductive, empirical experimentation.
- B) headed the Inquisition that oppressed new scientists in England.
- C) discovered the mathematical explanation for gravity.
- D) argued against the practical application of the new science.
- E) cut open cadavers stolen from graveyards.

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 509

Topic: The New Science

Skill: Factual

- 18) Which of the following statements most accurately reflects the attitude of the states of Europe toward the new science?
- A) In France and other Catholic countries, monarchs attempted to suppress the new science.
  - B) Both England and France established royal societies of learned scientists to meet together and discuss their discoveries.
  - C) Outside of Italy and Poland, the new science was scarcely known.
  - D) The new science withered as a result of the failure to establish practical colleges devoted to the application of the new theories.
  - E) Science was only supported by the state when it advanced warfare.

Answer: B

Diff: 2      Page Ref: 509

Topic: The New Science

Skill: Conceptual

- 19) Who tried to bridge the gap between the new science and the old religion?
- A) Newton
  - B) Kepler
  - C) Galileo
  - D) Descartes
  - E) Aristotle

Answer: D

Diff: 1      Page Ref: 510

Topic: The New Science

Skill: Factual

- 20) Which of the following statements concerning the attitude of the Roman Catholic Church to the new science is most accurate?
- A) For officials of Roman Catholicism, the new science appeared to be heresy.
  - B) Although the Church could not accept the astronomical theories, they were able to accommodate most of the other theories of the new sciences.
  - C) The Roman Catholic Church embraced the new scientists of Catholic countries, but opposed those of Protestant areas.
  - D) After initial skepticism, the Jesuit order led the way to a full acceptance of the new science.
  - E) If the new science helped convert new souls, it would be sanctioned.

Answer: A

Diff: 2      Page Ref: 510

Topic: The New Science

Skill: Conceptual

- 21) What statement concerning Rene Descartes is NOT accurate?
- A) Descartes shared many opinions with Galileo and had worked out mathematical proofs for them.
  - B) Descartes believed that all objects operated in accord with natural laws.
  - C) Descartes was originally educated in one of the best Jesuit schools in France.
  - D) Descartes disavowed any use of skepticism.
  - E) Descartes' philosophy was called Cartesianism.

Answer: D

Diff: 2      Page Ref: 511

Topic: The New Science

Skill: Conceptual



22) In what century was the smaller Dutch commercial empire surpassed by the larger French and the English Empires?

- A) Eighteenth
- B) Fifteenth
- C) Sixteenth
- D) Seventeenth
- E) Twentieth

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 511

Topic: Empires of Goods

Skill: Conceptual

23) Which of the following was NOT a factor in making the Dutch the first great commercial power?

- A) Development of the concept of the entrep<sup>o</sup>t
- B) Pioneering in finance with the establishment of the Bank of Amsterdam
- C) Maintenance of the largest standing army in Europe
- D) Development of the flyboat
- E) The largest mercantile fleet of the time

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 511

Topic: Empires of Goods

Skill: Conceptual

24) Which of the following statements concerning the expansion of European trade in the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries is NOT accurate?

- A) By 1700 nearly all Asian trade was carried directly to western Europe by Dutch and English vessels.
- B) Commercial power was shifting to the northern European states.
- C) The Mediterranean remained an artery of trade, but its role was diminishing.
- D) In the seventeenth century, the discovery of new trade routes revolutionized commerce.
- E) Ship materials were imported to shipbuilding centers.

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 512

Topic: Empires of Goods

Skill: Conceptual

25) One of the major, though unspectacular, commercial breakthroughs was

- A) sale of bulk goods.
- B) the triangular trade.
- C) paper money.
- D) double-entry bookkeeping.
- E) gold standard banking.

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 513

Topic: Empires of Goods

Skill: Factual

26) The first modern bank was established in

- A) Paris.
- B) Amsterdam.
- C) London.
- D) Berlin.
- E) New Amsterdam.

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 513

Topic: Empires of Goods

Skill: Factual

27) What was the system of banking that permitted establishment of accounts and bills of transfer?

- A) Giro banking
- B) Federal reserve
- C) Commodity markets
- D) Double-entry bookkeeping
- E) T-Bills

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 513

Topic: Empires of Goods

Skill: Factual

28) What made the Bank of England unique in 1694?

- A) It was licensed to issue bank notes secured by revenue from English taxes.
- B) Its principal deposits were based on the value of land.
- C) It was the only bank operating in Europe at the time.
- D) It received no charter from the English national government.
- E) It was not a state-backed bank.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 513

Topic: Empires of Goods

Skill: Conceptual

29) The key type of manufactured goods imported from the east to Europe was

- A) jewels.
- B) spices.
- C) cloth.
- D) pottery.
- E) gunpowder.

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 514

Topic: Empires of Goods

Skill: Factual

30) What was the name given to Indian cotton cloth traded in the west?

- A) Worsteds
- B) Calico
- C) Twills
- D) Silks
- E) Mace

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 514

Topic: Empires of Goods

Skill: Factual

31) What statement most accurately describes the Asian triangle of trade?

- A) Tea, coffee, sugar, opium, spices, silks, cloth, and porcelains were not allowed out of China, India, or the Mideast except for silver bullion.
- B) Trade with Asia had always been designed to satisfy consumer demand in Europe rather than to exchange surplus goods.
- C) Silver from South American Spanish mines was rare in China.
- D) Europe was able to find a vast market for European manufactured goods in Asia, particularly China.
- E) Spices like pepper, cinnamon, cloves, nutmeg, and mace were not in demand.

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 515

Topic: Empires of Goods

Skill: Conceptual

32) One of the key elements in the triangular trade with the Americas was

- A) spices.
- B) slaves.
- C) silk.
- D) tea.
- E) porcelain.

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 515

Topic: Empires of Goods

Skill: Factual

33) Which of the following was NOT one of the commodities shipped from the Americas to Europe?

- A) Furs
- B) Tobacco
- C) Fish
- D) Spices
- E) Sugar

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 516

Topic: Empires of Goods

Skill: Factual

34) Which of the following was NOT characteristic of the Dutch Republic?

- A) Holland was the most prominent of the Dutch provinces.
- B) It had no navy.
- C) It was made of seven political units.
- D) It was small in population compared to France.
- E) Its power was based on commerce and piracy, especially maritime.

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 516

Topic: Empires of Goods

Skill: Factual

35) How did Dutch commercial theory differ from most other European nations?

- A) They were unable to establish triangular trade with other regions of the globe.
- B) They regarded precious metal as a commodity and took no interest in accumulating it for its own sake.
- C) They were disinterested in trade with Asia.
- D) They failed to establish colonies in the New World.
- E) They allowed others like the Portuguese to handle maritime and bank affairs.

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 517

Topic: Empires of Goods

Skill: Factual

36) Which of the following was NOT an aspect of mercantile theory?

- A) National wealth founded upon precious metal holdings
- B) Market forces should set prices.
- C) Government regulation
- D) Trade policies as an aspect of national rivalries
- E) Commerce was a zero-sum game, or gain for one, loss for another.

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 518

Topic: Empires of Goods

Skill: Conceptual

37) Which of the following statements concerning the English and Dutch East India Companies is NOT accurate?

- A) They were both joint stock companies.
- B) They both enjoyed monopolies on some trade.
- C) These companies dominated trade with Asia.
- D) The state received all profits from their trade.
- E) They were profitable by lowering the costs of protection.

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 519

Topic: Empires of Goods

Skill: Conceptual

- 38) Changes in legal practice gave the British East India Company an identity separate from the individuals that held shares, leading to
- A) loss of monopolies over trade with Asia.
  - B) the development of stock markets.
  - C) the abolition of the practice of granting monopolies.
  - D) bankruptcy.
  - E) the bankruptcy of stock markets.

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 519

Topic: Empires of Goods

Skill: Factual

- 39) What was the purpose of the English Navigation Acts?
- A) To require colonial goods to be shipped to England in English boats
  - B) To provide for the discovery of new routes to Asia
  - C) To secure a trade treaty with the French over the sale of slaves
  - D) To halt the triangular trade between Britain and the New World
  - E) To protect traders but not markets

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 519

Topic: Empires of Goods

Skill: Factual

- 40) Which of the following was NOT undertaken by the French minister Colbert in order to achieve self-sufficiency in France?
- A) Restricting re-export trade by requiring that imports come to France in French ships or ships from the country in which the goods originated
  - B) Sponsoring an increase in French manufacturing
  - C) Use of protective tariffs
  - D) Installing the principle of free trade as part of France's policies
  - E) Attempts to curtail Dutch mercantile dominance at sea

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 519

Topic: Empires of Goods

Skill: Conceptual

- 41) One major cause of war in the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries was
- A) military ambition.
  - B) national honor.
  - C) personal rivalries.
  - D) commercial advantage.
  - E) sea piracy.

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 520

Topic: The Wars of Commerce

Skill: Factual

42) Commercial warfare in Europe began between the

- A) British and French.
- B) French and Spanish.
- C) British and Spanish.
- D) British and Dutch.
- E) French and Dutch.

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 520

Topic: The Wars of Commerce

Skill: Factual

43) What eventually brought the conflict between England and Holland to a halt?

- A) The English conquest of the Netherlands in 1679
- B) The restoration of the Habsburg monarchy in the Low Countries in 1648
- C) William of Orange's successful seizure of the British throne in 1688
- D) The French intervention on the side of the Dutch in 1652
- E) Louis XIV's invasion of Holland in 1668

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 521

Topic: The Wars of Commerce

Skill: Factual

44) What was the first great economic analysis of global trade written in 1776?

- A) Coup d'etat
- B) Nutmeg Wars
- C) Noblesse oblige
- D) Balance of power
- E) Wealth of Nations

Answer: E

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 521

Topic: Defining Commerce

Skill: Factual

45) What state ultimately won the Nutmeg Wars for the Banda Islands?

- A) Holland
- B) France
- C) England
- D) Portugal
- E) Holy Roman Empire

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 522-523

Topic: The Nutmeg Wars

Skill: Factual

46) What theory led to a Grand Alliance against Louis XIV and the French state?

- A) Balance of power
- B) Heavenly bodies in motion
- C) Convex lenses
- D) Mercantilism
- E) Surplus production

Answer: A

Diff: 2      Page Ref: 525

Topic: *The Wars of Commerce*

Skill: *Conceptual*

47) Who commanded the successful British forces during the War of the Spanish Succession?

- A) Sir Walter Raleigh
- B) The duke of Marlborough
- C) The duke of Wellington
- D) Sir Winston Churchill
- E) Isaac Newton

Answer: B

Diff: 1      Page Ref: 527

Topic: *The Wars of Commerce*

Skill: *Factual*

48) Great Britain's key colonial rival by the mid-eighteenth century was the

- A) Spanish.
- B) French.
- C) Austrians.
- D) Dutch.
- E) Chinese.

Answer: B

Diff: 1      Page Ref: 527

Topic: *The Wars of Commerce*

Skill: *Factual*

49) The Seven Years' War was fought in all of the following areas EXCEPT

- A) India.
- B) West Indian sugar plantations.
- C) North America.
- D) China.
- E) Europe.

Answer: D

Diff: 2      Page Ref: 528

Topic: *The Wars of Commerce*

Skill: *Factual*

50) What treaty ended the Seven Years' War and saw England supreme?

- A) Versailles Treaty
- B) Treaty of Cateau-Cambresis
- C) Treaty of Utrecht
- D) Peace of Paris
- E) Treaty of Tordesillas

Answer: D

Diff: 1      Page Ref: 528

Topic: The Wars of Commerce

Skill: Factual

51) In what ways did the new science challenge not only the Aristotelian cosmos, but also the claims of the Church? What attempts were made to reconcile the two beliefs?

Diff: 3      Page Ref: 502-511

Topic: The New Science

Skill: Conceptual

52) Compare and contrast the two emergent trading systems of the Early Modern Era, that of mercantilism, and that of capitalism or free market as identified by Adam Smith. Consider internal state trading and global sea trading in the discussion. What states might be closest to mercantilism, to capitalism in the 17th century?

Diff: 3      Page Ref: 511-520

Topic: Empires of Goods

Skill: Conceptual

53) What was the system of triangular trade? How did the triangular systems of the New World and Asia differ? What linked the triangular systems of the New World with those of Asia?

Diff: 3      Page Ref: 511-520

Topic: Empires of Goods

Skill: Conceptual

54) What was the mercantile system, and how did it operate? Discuss a specific example of mercantilism applied. What were the results? How did the establishment of mercantile policies lead to war?

Diff: 3      Page Ref: 520-528

Topic: The Wars of Commerce

Skill: Conceptual

55) Briefly outline the gains and losses France incurred in pursuing the wars of Louis XIV. What country seems to have gained most as a result of the seventeenth- and eighteenth-century conflicts? What does this suggest about the role of sea power and global trade in Europe during the Early Modern Period?

Diff: 3      Page Ref: 520-528

Topic: The Wars of Commerce

Skill: Conceptual



## Chapter 18 The Balance of Power in Eighteenth-Century Europe

---

- 1) Charles I and \_\_\_\_\_ are given credit for militarizing England.

A) Peter the Great  
B) Napoleon  
C) Queen Elizabeth  
D) Gustavus Adolphus  
E) Oliver Cromwell

Answer: E

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 532

Topic: A Dashing Officer

Skill: Factual

- 2) What two treaties in the first quarter of the eighteenth century signaled a new Europe in the west and in the east?

A) Brest-Litovsk and Nystad  
B) Nystad and Utrecht  
C) Coligny and Bretigny  
D) Tordesillas and Paris  
E) Paris and Nystad

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 535

Topic: A Tour in 1714

Skill: Factual

- 3) What country was the colonial power of the Americas in 1700?

A) Spain                      B) France                      C) England                      D) Holland                      E) Portugal

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 535

Topic: A Tour in 1714

Skill: Conceptual

- 4) By the eighteenth century, the eastern half of the North American continent was shared by

A) England and France.  
B) Holland and England.  
C) Spain and England.  
D) France and Spain.  
E) Dutch and the Cherokee.

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 535

Topic: A Tour in 1714

Skill: Factual

5) In the seventeenth century, what European nation remained most prominent in Asian trade and colonialism?

- A) Spain
- B) Holland
- C) England
- D) France
- E) Ottoman Turks

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 536

Topic: A Tour in 1714

Skill: Conceptual

6) Which of the following did NOT cause changes in the geographical boundaries of eighteenth-century Europe?

- A) Nation-state mergers
- B) Incessant religious warfare
- C) Imperial expansion
- D) The decline of balance of power
- E) Balance of power applied

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 536

Topic: A Tour in 1714

Skill: Conceptual

7) The Peace of Utrecht afforded the Dutch

- A) a free reign in the New World and access to the northern Baltic ports.
- B) the province of Alsace, 20 German duchies, and the right to annex Sardinia.
- C) a mutual assurance alliance with Spain and a nonaggression pact with France.
- D) the right to maintain their forces in the towns along the border between France and the old Spanish Netherlands, bringing security at last.
- E) a free reign in the Eastern trade.

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 536

Topic: A Tour in 1714

Skill: Factual

8) The center of Europe in the eighteenth century could BEST be described as

- A) a mixture of Old World charm and New World innovation and technology.
- B) the battlefield of two early-modern superpowers—the military giant of Prussia and the economic empire of Austria-Hungary.
- C) an agglomeration of cities, bishoprics, principalities, and small states.
- D) a cohesive religious and economic unit.
- E) being united at last with the fall from power of Spain in Europe.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 537

Topic: A Tour in 1714

Skill: Factual

- 9) Which of the following statements concerning France in 1714 is most accurate?
- A) The loss of the Spanish throne to the Habsburg relatives of the emperor weakened the French position.
  - B) Despite its losses in the War of the Spanish Succession, France remained the most powerful state in Europe because of Louis XIV's strategic gains and the Spanish Empire's strategic losses.
  - C) France continued to be plagued by fear of Spanish encirclement.
  - D) France lost everything it had gained by 1714 in the peace that ended the War of the Spanish Succession.
  - E) Habsburgs of Austria took the French throne to Vienna.

Answer: B

Diff: 2      Page Ref: 537

Topic: A Tour in 1714

Skill: Conceptual

- 10) Habsburg power centered increasingly in the eighteenth century on
- A) Spain.
  - B) Austria, Bohemia, and Hungary.
  - C) Saxony.
  - D) Prussia.
  - E) Russia.

Answer: B

Diff: 1      Page Ref: 537

Topic: A Tour in 1714

Skill: Factual

- 11) Peter the Great tried to Westernize Russia in all the following ways EXCEPT
- A) Lutheranism was adopted as the state religion of Russia, and the members of the Russian Orthodox Church were branded heretics.
  - B) he arranged marriages between his closest heirs and the sons and daughters of German princes and dukes.
  - C) recruited Europeans to fill important skilled positions in the Russian state.
  - D) two visits to Europe to discover the secrets of Western prosperity and might.
  - E) building of a capital port on the Gulf of Finland, which took advantage of Swedish losses in the Baltic Sea.

Answer: A

Diff: 2      Page Ref: 538

Topic: The Rise of Russia

Skill: Conceptual

- 12) Brandenburg could do little to unite with the kingdom of Prussia because
- A) the Russians under Peter the Great forcibly prevented any such union.
  - B) a dynastic change in Prussia made such a union impossible.
  - C) a huge swath of Poland lay between the two kingdoms.
  - D) of French intervention in Bavaria.
  - E) grand tourists of the day were refused Polish visas.

Answer: C

Diff: 1      Page Ref: 539

Topic: A Tour in 1714

Skill: Conceptual

- 13) Peter the Great's Westernizing innovation was
- A) done almost purely to enhance military efficiency and power.
  - B) the result of careful, analytical study.
  - C) prompted and promoted by German military transgressions.
  - D) a highly refined and systematic program.
  - E) modeled after that of Poland, the major power in the east.

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 540

Topic: The Rise of Russia

Skill: Factual

- 14) What statement is most accurate concerning Peter the Great's military reforms?
- A) One of the shortcomings of the reforms was the fact that the gentry were exempted from military service due to feudal privileges.
  - B) The peasantry remained largely unaffected by military conscription.
  - C) Army and navy officers came from the clergy of the Eastern Orthodoxy.
  - D) The poll tax was instituted to increase tax revenue for war.
  - E) These were systematic reforms.

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 541

Topic: The Rise of Russia

Skill: Conceptual

- 15) What was the official hierarchy of the state based upon under Peter the Great?
- A) Religious service
  - B) Civil service
  - C) Military service
  - D) Table of Rank
  - E) Boyar service

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 542

Topic: The Rise of Russia

Skill: Factual

- 16) Which of the following statements concerning Peter the Great's economic policies is most accurate?
- A) By 1726 more than half of all Russian exports were manufactured goods.
  - B) Despite his interest in reform, Peter paid little attention to economic development in Russia.
  - C) Despite Peter's efforts, Russia failed to develop any industries.
  - D) Peter fostered individual investment in industry, but strictly limited state contributions.
  - E) Most of rural Russia was freed under Peter to generate tax income.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 542

Topic: The Rise of Russia

Skill: Conceptual

- 17) Which of the following was NOT a result of Peter the Great's reforms?
- A) Russia's lagged behind the rest of the world in production of iron and copper.
  - B) Confrontation with the old military elite
  - C) Little benefit for the masses from Russia
  - D) Rise in Russia's international standing
  - E) The peasants paid for most of his reforms.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 542

Topic: The Rise of Russia

Skill: Conceptual

- 18) Perhaps the greatest contribution of Peter the Great to Russia was
- A) the ability of the Russian government to function without a powerful ruler.
  - B) a greater power position for the Russian Orthodox Church.
  - C) reform of the method of succession for rulers.
  - D) peace and harmony between the boyars and serfs.
  - E) a rise in Russia's population from 13 to 19 million.

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 558

Topic: The Rise of Russia

Skill: Conceptual

- 19) The law code of 1649 formalized a process whereby Russian peasants
- A) were turned into the property of their landlords.
  - B) received full political rights.
  - C) developed their own worker cooperatives known as *zemstvos*.
  - D) were given the right to own land themselves.
  - E) were forced to provide 10 years of military service.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 542

Topic: The Rise of Russia

Skill: Factual

- 20) Which of the following statements is most accurate?
- A) State peasants were exempt from military conscription and forced labor.
  - B) Russian law forbade eviction or sale of peasant families.
  - C) Private landlords in eighteenth-century Russia owned no serfs.
  - D) Peasants living on state land belonged to the national government.
  - E) Nobles were not responsible for peasants to the state.

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 542

Topic: The Rise of Russia

Skill: Conceptual

- 21) In the 37 years following Peter's death, the nobility of Russia
- A) benefited legally, economically, and politically.
  - B) continued to be repressed.
  - C) were thoroughly broken.
  - D) saw only marginal benefit.
  - E) established a new equality with the peasants and military.

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 542

Topic: The Rise of Russia

Skill: Conceptual

- 22) What statement BEST describes the temperament of Catherine the Great?
- A) She possessed a dynamic personality, captivating and terrifying her subjects.
  - B) She exhibited an even-tempered, cautious disposition.
  - C) She is said never to have smiled and had little patience with criticism.
  - D) She abhorred violence and any armed aggression by the military.
  - E) She continued Peter's policy of the Peter principle.

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 543

Topic: The Rise of Russia

Skill: Conceptual

- 23) The most important contribution Catherine made early in her reign was the
- A) establishment of a legislative commission to review the laws of Russia.
  - B) abolition of serfdom and establishment of progressive sharecropping.
  - C) peace pact she made with Sweden, thus ending 60 years of warfare.
  - D) elimination of Russian Orthodox churchmen from state service.
  - E) lowering the salt tax.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 543

Topic: The Rise of Russia

Skill: Factual

- 24) Emelyan Pugachev was
- A) Catherine's closest adviser and a man credited with the educational reforms introduced during Catherine's reign.
  - B) the only Russian *philosophe* of rank or international acclaim in Russian society.
  - C) a tradesman from Siberia who helped organize Catherine's reform of Russian heavy industry.
  - D) the Cossack leader of the most significant uprising in Catherine's time.
  - E) a master chess player who had an affair with Catherine.

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 543

Topic: The Rise of Russia

Skill: Factual

- 25) The centerpiece of Russian provincial government and one of the primary reforms of Catherine the Great's Charter of the Nobility was
- A) the inclusion of a declaration of basic human rights as formulated by the Italian reformer Cesare Beccaria.
  - B) an increased military budget generated by the institution of a universal tax.
  - C) the creation of district councils modeled on the English system of justices.
  - D) the principle of self-determination in all civil matters for the Russian nobility.
  - E) a reduction in the number of serfs and noble rights.

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 543

Topic: The Rise of Russia

Skill: Conceptual

- 26) After the Thirty Years' War, German states like Prussia and the Austrian Empire often engaged in \_\_\_\_\_ over control of central Europe.
- A) canal construction
  - B) war
  - C) alliances
  - D) peasant revolts
  - E) diplomacy

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 545

Topic: The Two Germanies

Skill: Factual

- 27) From the middle of the eighteenth century onward, the defining characteristic of central European politics was the conflict between
- A) Bohemia and Bavaria.
  - B) Austria and Bohemia.
  - C) Austria and Germany.
  - D) Prussia and Austria.
  - E) Prussia and Russia.

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 545

Topic: The Two Germanies

Skill: Factual

- 28) All the reforms of Frederick William I were initiated in an attempt to subordinate the state to the demands of the
- A) military.
  - B) emperor.
  - C) king.
  - D) economy.
  - E) merchants.

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 545

Topic: The Two Germanies

Skill: Conceptual

29) What was NOT an achievement of Frederick William I of Prussia?

- A) Instituting an aggressive foreign policy
- B) Establishing a sound economy
- C) Reforming the bureaucracy
- D) Raising state revenues
- E) Construction and funding of a powerful military

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 545

Topic: The Two Germanies

Skill: Conceptual

30) Which of the following was NOT a reform of Frederick II?

- A) He forged a closer alliance with the Prussian nobility.
- B) He codified the laws of Prussia.
- C) He constructed a tightly organized central administration.
- D) He reduced the state's expenditures on the military.
- E) He relied upon cooperation of local nobility in state affairs.

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 546

Topic: The Two Germanies

Skill: Conceptual

31) Austria's prospects appeared very good at the beginning of the eighteenth century for all of the following reasons EXCEPT

- A) it had benefited greatly from the War of Spanish Succession.
- B) Austrian forces had recaptured a large part of Hungary from the Turks.
- C) Austria was more powerful than its two neighbors, Russia and Prussia.
- D) Austria's sovereign, Charles VI, was recognized as one of Europe's best rulers.
- E) Austria was a German-speaking region.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 547

Topic: The Two Germanies

Skill: Conceptual

32) All of the following were major resources lacking in eighteenth-century Austria EXCEPT

- A) human resources.
- B) governmental control.
- C) lands suitable for cultivation.
- D) finances.
- E) military forces.

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 547

Topic: The Two Germanies

Skill: Conceptual



- 33) What statement BEST describes Austria in the eighteenth century?
- A) It was a nation of shopkeepers concerned primarily with small-scale economic enterprises.
  - B) A highly industrialized state, Austria was the leader in technological innovation and agricultural capitalism.
  - C) It was a large, culturally unified federation with universal education.
  - D) The Austrian monarchy was a multiethnic confederation of lands loosely tied together by loyalty to a single head.
  - E) Hungary, not Austria, was the real power of the empire.

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 547

Topic: The Two Germanies

Skill: Conceptual

- 34) Charles VI's Pragmatic Sanction was
- A) a document that expressed the emperor's hope that control of the Austrian Empire would pass intact to his daughter.
  - B) designed to ensure his people's domestic security while preventing external threats from Prussia, Russia, and France.
  - C) the most explicit statement ever expressed by a European monarch justifying the divine right of kings.
  - D) a clause in the Austrian constitution that provided for an automatic declaration of war against any border violation.
  - E) that taxes were necessary to pay for the state.

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 547

Topic: The Two Germanies

Skill: Factual

- 35) After losing Silesia to Frederick of Prussia in 1740, Empress Maria Theresa was able to secure \_\_\_\_\_ aid to hold the line against intrusions into Austrian soil.
- A) Hungarian
  - B) Prussian
  - C) Saxon
  - D) Bavarian
  - E) Russian

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 547

Topic: The Two Germanies

Skill: Factual

36) Which of the following reforms was NOT enacted in the reigns of Maria Theresa and her son, Joseph II?

- A) Increasing taxation
- B) Curbing military growth
- C) Providing social reforms for the peasant class
- D) Reorganizing the state bureaucracy
- E) A move toward a central state and away from empire building

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 547

Topic: The Two Germanies

Skill: Conceptual

37) The War of the Austrian Succession could BEST be described as

- A) a number of European states cynically seizing an opportunity to expand their territories at the expense of a weaker neighbor.
- B) two small border disputes enlarged into full-scale war.
- C) a simple misunderstanding that resulted in limited death and destruction.
- D) a war of radical annihilation waged by France against Prussia and Austria.
- E) a war on paper only, as "balance of power" applied limited actual conflict.

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 548

Topic: The Two Germanies

Skill: Conceptual

38) What event was associated with the rule of Catherine the Great and Maria Theresa in eastern Europe?

- A) The demilitarization of Russia
- B) The freeing of the eastern European peasants from serfdom
- C) The Seven Years' War
- D) The peace of Aachen in 1748
- E) The partition of Poland

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 550

Topic: The Two Germanies

Skill: Factual

39) Which of the following nations did NOT join in the dismemberment of Poland in 1772?

- A) Austria
- B) Prussia
- C) Russia
- D) France
- E) Hungary

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 550

Topic: The Two Germanies

Skill: Conceptual

40) British military prowess was matched by its \_\_\_\_\_ preeminence.

- A) agricultural
- B) economic
- C) cultural
- D) social
- E) home territorial

Answer: B

Diff: 1      Page Ref: 550

Topic: *The Greatness of Britain*

Skill: *Factual*

41) After the union with Scotland in 1707, the members of the House of Commons were most frequently selected by

- A) nomination or election.
- B) appointment by monarch.
- C) the Royal Guards.
- D) a committee of the House of Lords.
- E) straw lot.

Answer: A

Diff: 1      Page Ref: 552

Topic: *The Greatness of Britain*

Skill: *Factual*

42) In the 1700s, the British monarch was all of the following EXCEPT

- A) the "Supreme Head" of the Church of England.
- B) a divinely ordained leader and a special gift to the nation.
- C) the actual and symbolic leader of the nation.
- D) an absolute monarch who held all power in the realm.
- E) commander of military forces.

Answer: D

Diff: 3      Page Ref: 552

Topic: *The Greatness of Britain*

Skill: *Conceptual*

43) Political parties began to evolve in Britain in the late seventeenth century as a result of the

- A) peasant riots in Norfolk.
- B) Protestant succession.
- C) War of Spanish Succession.
- D) War of Austrian Succession.
- E) divine rights.

Answer: B

Diff: 2      Page Ref: 552

Topic: *The Greatness of Britain*

Skill: *Factual*

- 44) Because of support for James II and his descendants, the Tories were
- A) the strongest and most supported party in Britain.
  - B) regarded as politically inept and socially unaware.
  - C) tarred with the brush of disloyalty to the Protestant house of Hanover.
  - D) accused of being pro-Protestant.
  - E) called "horse thieves" by the Whigs.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 552

Topic: The Greatness of Britain

Skill: Conceptual

- 45) Sir Robert Walpole's success as a Whig leader of the House of Commons could be traced to all of the following EXCEPT
- A) an interest in the details of government.
  - B) his understanding of how the intricacies of state finance worked.
  - C) his aggressive foreign policy involving constant warfare.
  - D) his ability as an excellent public speaker.
  - E) his awarding offices and pockets of loyal Whig followers.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 552

Topic: The Greatness of Britain

Skill: Conceptual

- 46) All of the following are accurate statements about the British Raj EXCEPT
- A) the Moghuls slowly lost power to both European and local nawabs.
  - B) the British officer Robert Clive spearheaded the removal of the last Moghuls.
  - C) British and French trade for items like tea and opium to China were key reasons why European resources became concentrated in India trading ports.
  - D) the French eventually won control of India except Bengal and built the Taj Majal on a model after Versailles Palace.
  - E) about the time England gained control of India trade and the dirwani tax system, it began to have problems in its English North American colonies.

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 554-555

Topic: The British Raj in India

Skill: Conceptual

- 47) The colonists protested Parliament's passage of the Declaratory Act by citing the elements of resistance theory which justified
- A) the English Civil War.
  - B) the Glorious Revolution of 1688.
  - C) the French Revolution.
  - D) the Magna Carta.
  - E) the charter of the British East Indies company.

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 557

Topic: The Greatness of Britain

Skill: Factual

48) According to Thomas Jefferson in the Declaration of Independence, what is the duty of the governed when the government turns oppressive?

- A) Rebellion
- B) Collusion
- C) Increase taxation.
- D) Don't pay taxes.
- E) Kill the king.

Answer: A

Diff: 2      Page Ref: 558

Topic: *The Greatness of Britain*

Skill: *Factual*

49) American colonists utilized political methods popularized in Britain by the radical,

- A) Horace Walpole.
- B) Prince Rupert of the Rhine.
- C) Horatio Alger.
- D) John Wilkes.
- E) Oscar Wilde.

Answer: D

Diff: 1      Page Ref: 558

Topic: *The Greatness of Britain*

Skill: *Factual*

50) The political counterbalance to French power on the continent of Europe was the rise of

- A) Russia.
- B) Spain.
- C) Prussia.
- D) Austria-Hungary.
- E) India.

Answer: C

Diff: 1      Page Ref: 558

Topic: *The Greatness of Britain*

Skill: *Factual*

51) Describe the changes in the political geography of Europe generated by the Treaty of Utrecht, and explain their significance. Focus on western European powers and the "balance of power."

Diff: 3      Page Ref: 534-540

Topic: *A Tour in 1714*

Skill: *Conceptual*

52) Describe the changes in the political geography of Europe generated by the Treaty of Nystad, and explain their significance. Focus on eastern European powers and the "balance of power."

Diff: 3      Page Ref: 534-540

Topic: *A Tour in 1714*

Skill: *Conceptual*

- 53) Compare the roles of Peter the Great and Catherine the Great in transforming Russia internally, as well as their roles in making it a major player in Europe. Consider internal social changes in power and external political power exercised by each. Who do you think had the greater impact on Russia? On Europe?

*Diff: 3      Page Ref: 540-544*

*Topic: The Rise of Russia*

*Skill: Conceptual*

- 54) The end of the Holy Roman Empire (HRE) after the Thirty Years' War upset the "balance of power" in eastern Europe. From the HRE came Prussia and the Austro-Hungarian Empire. Contrast the two states and the leadership of each in the 1700s. Why were both states so fundamentally different from each other? Why did they not unite?

*Diff: 3      Page Ref: 544-550*

*Topic: The Two Germanies*

*Skill: Conceptual*

- 55) In the 1700s Prussia, Russia, Austria-Hungary, and Poland were the largest states of eastern Europe, yet no "balance of power" existed. How did the alliances with western Europe over the War of the Austrian Succession and the Partition of Poland represent moves toward a balance of power, or did they? Explain your position.

*Diff: 3      Page Ref: 544-550*

*Topic: The Two Germanies*

*Skill: Conceptual*

- 56) What were the special circumstances and factors that made Britain in the eighteenth century so different from the Continental states? Include in your discussion internal negotiation of power inside Britain and the role of colonialism and empire in North America and India. Mention economics, politics, and military affairs.

*Diff: 3      Page Ref: 550-558*

*Topic: The Greatness of Britain*

*Skill: Conceptual*

## Chapter 19 Culture and Society in Eighteenth-Century Europe

---

- 1) During what period was the concept of personal happiness, both individual and collective, established as a desirable social goal?
- A) The Enlightenment
  - B) Fifth-century B.C.E. Athens
  - C) The early Christian epoch
  - D) The Renaissance
  - E) Inquisition

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 560

Topic: Happy Families

Skill: Factual

- 2) The collection that attempted to summarize all acquired knowledge was the
- A) *Encyclopedia*.
  - B) *Summa Scientiarum Theologica*.
  - C) *Omnibus*.
  - D) Universal Law of Gravitation.
  - E) *Opticks*.

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 563

Topic: Eighteenth-Century Culture

Skill: Factual

- 3) In France, the Enlightenment thinkers were called the
- A) sans-culottes.
  - B) Huguenots.
  - C) *contraires*.
  - D) philosophies.
  - E) *letrados*.

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 564

Topic: Eighteenth-Century Culture

Skill: Factual

- 4) Which of the following statements concerning Enlightenment thinkers is most accurate?
- A) The Enlightenment demonstrated the continued importance of the medieval universities in providing an intellectual class.
  - B) Most of the great thinkers of the Enlightenment were not so much philosophers as savants, knowledgeable popularizers.
  - C) Almost all Enlightenment thinkers were the products of Catholic education, and many were Jesuits.
  - D) The Enlightenment thinkers largely restricted their theories to the elaboration of the new science.
  - E) Salons served the twin purpose of grooming, coupled with lively discussions.

Answer: B

Diff: 2      Page Ref: 564

Topic: Eighteenth-Century Culture

Skill: Conceptual

- 5) What was the title of the French author Voltaire's book published in 1734 that had a widespread impact on the French public?
- A) *Candide*
  - B) *Philosophical Letters Concerning the English Nation*
  - C) *Persian Letters*
  - D) *Spirit of the Laws*
  - E) *What is Enlightenment*

Answer: B

Diff: 1      Page Ref: 565

Topic: Eighteenth-Century Culture

Skill: Factual

- 6) In his writings, Voltaire time and again demonstrated the superiority of the institutions of the
- A) Italians.
  - B) Germans.
  - C) French.
  - D) British.
  - E) Russians.

Answer: D

Diff: 1      Page Ref: 565

Topic: Eighteenth-Century Culture

Skill: Factual

- 7) Which of the following was NOT an Enlightenment thinker?
- A) Immanuel Kant
  - B) Denis Savoyard
  - C) Cesare Beccaria
  - D) Adam Smith
  - E) Frederick the Elector

Answer: B

Diff: 1      Page Ref: 565

Topic: Eighteenth-Century Culture

Skill: Factual



8) What historic event prompted Voltaire to pen *Candide*?

- A) The Enlightenment of Catholic Europe
- B) The Lisboa (Lisbon) earthquake of 1755
- C) The death of English King James
- D) The death of Louis XIV the sun king of France
- E) The discovery of "skepticism" by Hume

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 566

Topic: Eighteenth-Century Culture

Skill: Factual

9) Which of the following statements most accurately reflects the attitude of the French government toward Voltaire during his lifetime?

- A) He was exiled from France during much of his adult life.
- B) He obtained the top position at the national university, from which he disseminated his ideas throughout France.
- C) He attended the royal family at Paris and became the tutor of the heir.
- D) He was regarded as a national hero and accorded a hero's burial at death.
- E) His body was dug up and dumped during the French Revolution.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 566

Topic: Eighteenth-Century Culture

Skill: Conceptual

10) What was David Hume's most influential work?

- A) *An Enquiry Concerning Human Understanding*
- B) *Spirit of the Laws*
- C) *A Felicific Calculus*
- D) *A Treatise of Human Nature*
- E) *A Refutation of the Christian Teachings of St. Augustine*

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 583

Topic: Eighteenth-Century Culture

Skill: Factual

11) Montesquieu's *Persian Letters* was a brilliant satire of

- A) his support of the Church and its institutions.
- B) the traditional role of Persian and European nobility.
- C) Parisian morals, society, and religion.
- D) the idea of human progress as exemplified in *Candide*.
- E) the British-Persian alliance for purposes of "balance of power."

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 566

Topic: Eighteenth-Century Culture

Skill: Conceptual

12) The French Enlightenment thinker who made the greatest contribution to the framers of the American constitution was

- A) Diderot.
- B) Montesquieu.
- C) Rousseau.
- D) Voltaire.
- E) Catherine the Great.

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 566

Topic: Eighteenth-Century Culture

Skill: Factual

13) Which of the following was one of the basic ideas of David Hume?

- A) Skepticism can be overcome by the recognition of the rules of nature.
- B) Human perception was based either on ideas or impressions of objects.
- C) Christianity could be demonstrated to be true through rational arguments.
- D) Reason was the basis for all human knowledge.
- E) Religion grew out of neither hope nor fear.

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 566

Topic: Eighteenth-Century Culture

Skill: Conceptual

14) In government, Montesquieu advocated

- A) enlightened despotism.
- B) Plato's *Republic*.
- C) pure democracy.
- D) separation of powers.
- E) against checks and balances.

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 567

Topic: Eighteenth-Century Culture

Skill: Factual

15) Most enlightened thinkers were

- A) atheists.
- B) Catholics.
- C) Protestants.
- D) deists.
- E) Anabaptists.

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 567

Topic: Eighteenth-Century Culture

Skill: Factual

16) What Enlightenment thinker attacked the educational systems of Europe in the novel *Émile*?

- A) David Hume
- B) Jean-Jacques Rousseau
- C) Baron Montesquieu
- D) John Locke
- E) Voltaire

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 567

Topic: Eighteenth-Century Culture

Skill: Factual

17) Which of the following ideas could NOT be found in Locke's *An Essay Concerning Human Understanding*?

- A) Morality was a sense experience rather than a theological one.
- B) There were no innate ideas not conditioned by experience.
- C) The laws of morality of an action were natural and predetermined.
- D) Good and evil were defined as pleasure and pain.
- E) Relative rather than absolute nature of morality.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 567

Topic: Eighteenth-Century Culture

Skill: Conceptual

18) One of the major concepts introduced by the Enlightenment was

- A) Cartesian thought.
- B) progress.
- C) non-optimism.
- D) absolutism.
- E) salons.

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 568

Topic: Eighteenth-Century Culture

Skill: Factual

19) The principle that happiness determined social good was at the basis of *Crimes and Punishments*, written by which Enlightenment thinker?

- A) Francis Hutcheson
- B) David Hume
- C) Voltaire
- D) Cesare Beccaria
- E) Jean-Jacques Rousseau

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 568

Topic: Eighteenth-Century Culture

Skill: Factual

- 20) The impact of the Enlightenment was
- A) restricted only to intellectuals and universities.
  - B) limited to those who read the Encyclopedia.
  - C) felt at all levels of society.
  - D) insignificant in eastern Europe.
  - E) insignificant in western Europe.

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 568

Topic: Eighteenth-Century Culture

Skill: Conceptual

- 21) Which of the following rulers was NOT impacted by Enlightenment ideals?
- A) Louis XIV
  - B) Joseph II of Austria
  - C) Frederick the Great of Prussia
  - D) Catherine the Great
  - E) Peter the Great

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 568

Topic: Eighteenth-Century Culture

Skill: Conceptual

- 22) What religious order was the target of both religious and educational reform in Europe?
- A) Jesuits
  - B) Theatines
  - C) Capuchins
  - D) Benedictines
  - E) Carmelites

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 569

Topic: Eighteenth-Century Culture

Skill: Factual

- 23) Who wrote the *Social Contract* in 1762, envisioning a harmonious society?
- A) Physiocrats
  - B) Rousseau
  - C) Adam Smith
  - D) Lady Montague
  - E) Plato

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 569

Topic: Eighteenth-Century Culture

Skill: Factual

24) What group helped articulate the science of economics and the idea of laissez-faire along with Adam Smith?

- A) Capuchins
- B) Deists
- C) Monarchs
- D) sychocrats
- E) Physiocrats

Answer: E

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 569

Topic: Eighteenth-Century Culture

Skill: Factual

25) Which of the following statements concerning religious toleration during the Enlightenment is NOT accurate?

- A) Joseph II of Austria extended toleration to the Eastern Orthodox Church, to Protestants, and to Jews.
- B) Both France and Spain halted attempts to expel the Jesuits.
- C) Catherine the Great abandoned persecution of the Old Believers.
- D) Frederick II tolerated various Protestant sects as well as Catholics.
- E) Maria Theresa continued persecution of non-Catholics.

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 569

Topic: Eighteenth-Century Culture

Skill: Conceptual

26) Which of the following was NOT a right of most European nobles?

- A) The right to tax exemptions
- B) The right to elect monarchs
- C) The right to special judicial treatment
- D) The right to bear arms
- E) The right to own serfs

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 570

Topic: Eighteenth-Century Society

Skill: Conceptual

27) Which of the following sayings concerning the eighteenth-century European nobility is most accurate?

- A) The nobility throughout Europe was an undifferentiated class.
- B) All who were truly wealthy were noble.
- C) The nobility had ceased to play a major role in national governments.
- D) All who were noble were wealthy.
- E) All who were wealthy had to enter monasteries.

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 570

Topic: Eighteenth-Century Society

Skill: Conceptual

- 28) In the eighteenth century, noble wealth was calculated in profits from
- A) revenues from business.
  - B) revenues produced by peasants.
  - C) land.
  - D) all economic activities.
  - E) global trade in cash crops and spices.

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 570

Topic: Eighteenth-Century Society

Skill: Factual

- 29) Noble status was recognized
- A) throughout the province of residence.
  - B) only locally.
  - C) throughout the nation.
  - D) in most of Europe.
  - E) only in Grandees.

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 570

Topic: Eighteenth-Century Society

Skill: Factual

- 30) Which of the following was NOT typical of the European nobility?
- A) A passion for music
  - B) Aversion to intellectual pursuits
  - C) The grand tour of historic European sites
  - D) Construction of country houses
  - E) Importation of luxury goods

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 571

Topic: Eighteenth-Century Society

Skill: Conceptual

- 31) The group that dominated trade nationally and internationally in the eighteenth century was the
- A) bourgeoisie.
  - B) bureaucrats.
  - C) nobles.
  - D) gentry.
  - E) physiocrats.

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 571

Topic: Eighteenth-Century Society

Skill: Factual

- 32) What statement is NOT accurate regarding the bourgeoisie?
- A) Their lives were always centered in their offices and businesses.
  - B) They were a diverse group.
  - C) They stood in the social pyramid just beneath the nobles.
  - D) They were strongest where towns were strongest.
  - E) They grew in numbers and power in the eighteenth century.

Answer: A

Diff: 2      Page Ref: 571

Topic: Eighteenth-Century Society

Skill: Conceptual

- 33) Most bourgeois fortunes came from
- A) inherited wealth.
  - B) trade.
  - C) royal charters.
  - D) agriculture.
  - E) land.

Answer: B

Diff: 1      Page Ref: 572

Topic: Eighteenth-Century Society

Skill: Factual

- 34) A widely shared bourgeoisie trait was
- A) cruelty.
  - B) social mobility.
  - C) greed.
  - D) amorality.
  - E) landownership.

Answer: B

Diff: 1      Page Ref: 573

Topic: Eighteenth-Century Society

Skill: Factual

- 35) Which of the following was NOT typical of bourgeois culture?
- A) Coats of arms
  - B) Coffeehouses
  - C) Theaters and music halls
  - D) Travel
  - E) Public concerts

Answer: A

Diff: 2      Page Ref: 573

Topic: Eighteenth-Century Society

Skill: Conceptual

36) A distinctive trait of bourgeois culture was

- A) bad taste.
- B) illiteracy.
- C) literacy.
- D) ostentation.
- E) no travel.

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 574

Topic: Eighteenth-Century Society

Skill: Factual

37) Which of the following was NOT one of the magazines or novels that catered to bourgeois tastes by the early eighteenth-century?

- A) *Businessman's Quarterly*
- B) *The Spectator*
- C) *The Ladies' Diary*
- D) *Gentleman's Magazine*
- E) *Pamela*

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 574

Topic: Eighteenth-Century Society

Skill: Factual

38) What would be the dominant value of early eighteenth-century family life?

- A) Equality
- B) Extended families
- C) Patriarchy
- D) Feminism
- E) Methodism

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 575

Topic: Eighteenth-Century Society

Skill: Factual

39) Who wrote *Love and Marriage*?

- A) Frances Brooke
- B) John Wesley
- C) Voltaire
- D) Lady Montague
- E) Zeno

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 576

Topic: Eighteenth-Century Society

Skill: Factual



- 40) In the eighteenth century, the improvements in food supply, housing, and sanitation did not necessarily translate into
- A) an increased tax base for the state.
  - B) a utopian existence for all.
  - C) less misery for the masses.
  - D) no more social protests.
  - E) companionate marriage and child rearing.

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 578

Topic: Eighteenth-Century Society

Skill: Conceptual

- 41) A key demographic legacy of the eighteenth century was
- A) scientific advances.
  - B) cultural genius.
  - C) intellectual contributions.
  - D) a population boom not checked by demographic crisis.
  - E) focus on compassion by all social groups.

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 578

Topic: Eighteenth-Century Society

Skill: Factual

- 42) The author of the work dealing with the potential disasters implicit in population increase of the eighteenth century was
- A) Malthus.
  - B) Hume.
  - C) Montesquieu.
  - D) Voltaire.
  - E) Beggar.

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 578

Topic: Eighteenth-Century Society

Skill: Factual

- 43) What two cities were over 500,000 by 1750, making them far and away the largest in Europe?
- A) London and Paris
  - B) Rome and Naples
  - C) Boston and New York
  - D) Madrid and Vienna
  - E) St. Petersburg and Istanbul

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 579

Topic: Eighteenth-Century Society

Skill: Factual

44) Which was NOT a factor in the eighteenth-century population increase?

- A) Better food supply
- B) Diminished scale of warfare
- C) Widespread use of vaccinations
- D) Increased fertility
- E) Public health improvements

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 579

Topic: Eighteenth-Century Society

Skill: Conceptual

45) Agricultural production increased in the eighteenth century for all of the following reasons EXCEPT

- A) abandonment of traditional crop rotation.
- B) consolidation of common fields into private landholdings.
- C) introduction of fodder crops.
- D) abandonment of animal husbandry in favor of grain production.
- E) introduction of Native American crops like corn and potatoes.

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 581

Topic: Eighteenth-Century Society

Skill: Conceptual

46) What proved key to increased soil fertility and could be tied partially into farm animals, also a major food supply?

- A) Fodder crops
- B) Corn or maize
- C) Fertilizer, especially animal
- D) No change in climate
- E) Lime yields

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 581

Topic: Eighteenth-Century Society

Skill: Factual

47) Who changed the female rite of passage at childbirth into a more communal event involving males and females?

- A) Voltaire
- B) Newton
- C) Man-midwife
- D) François Forceps
- E) Smellie

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 582

Topic: Giving Birth in the Eighteenth-Century

Skill: Factual

48) What percentage of Europeans was likely poor in the Eighteenth-Century?

- A) 1-2
- B) 10-15
- C) 50-60
- D) 75-80
- E) There were no poor left.

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 584

Topic: Eighteenth-Century Society

Skill: Factual

49) By the end of the eighteenth century, approximately what portion of the British and French populations could read?

- A) 33.3 percent
- B) 50 percent or more
- C) 10 percent
- D) 25 percent
- E) 72 percent

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 586

Topic: Eighteenth-Century Society

Skill: Factual

50) Which of the following statements concerning the use of alcoholic beverages among the masses is most accurate for the eighteenth century?

- A) Governments launched successful programs to curtail drunkenness and alcoholism among all ranks of society.
- B) Taverns and alehouses became less common as the most popular public meeting spots.
- C) The increased use of spirits—gin, brandy, rum, and vodka—actually diminished the nutritional intake of the poor versus wine and beer.
- D) Alcoholism slowly began to diminish as a social problem among the poor.
- E) Gin and tonic was the favored drink to prevent malaria.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 587

Topic: Eighteenth-Century Society

Skill: Conceptual

51) Define what historians mean when they refer to the "Enlightenment." What were its most significant ideas?

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 562-570

Topic: Eighteenth-Century Culture

Skill: Conceptual

52) Geographically, where did the Enlightenment have its greatest impact? In what disciplines were Enlightenment ideas most effective? How do you account for the geographic and discipline-specific limitations of the Enlightenment?

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 562-570

Topic: Eighteenth-Century Culture

Skill: Conceptual

- 53) How did the social groups described in this chapter differ from one another? Consider their share of the wealth, status, and established cultures. Were there any similarities among the groups? How does this social structure help to explain the potential for social and political revolution in the eighteenth century?

*Diff: 3      Page Ref: 570–587*

*Topic: Eighteenth-Century Society*

*Skill: Conceptual*

- 54) How would you define the group known as the bourgeoisie? What defined bourgeois culture? In what ways did eighteenth-century bourgeois culture differ from that of earlier periods?

*Diff: 3      Page Ref: 570–587*

*Topic: Eighteenth-Century Society*

*Skill: Conceptual*

- 55) Describe the relationship between population growth and agricultural changes of the time. How did this affect life for the masses in eighteenth-century Europe?

*Diff: 3      Page Ref: 570–587*

*Topic: Eighteenth-Century Society*

*Skill: Conceptual*

## Chapter 20 The French Revolution and the Napoleonic Era, 1789–1815

---

1) What French democratic group was Jacques–Louis David painting in *The Oath of the Tennis Court*?

- A) Physiocrats
- B) The Guillotine
- C) The National Assembly
- D) Monarchy
- E) Philosophes

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 590

Topic: *The Tennis Court Oath*

Skill: *Factual*

2) What revolution ended in 1783, just six years before the French Revolution?

- A) Russian
- B) British
- C) American
- D) Latin American
- E) Napoleonic

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 592

Topic: *Eighteenth–Century Revolution*

Skill: *Factual*

3) Although social ideas were a part of the French Revolution, this economic problem was present in the reigns of Kings Louis XV and Louis XVI, and in the Revolution itself.

- A) Trade with British pirate community
- B) Lack of colonial trade
- C) Debt
- D) Naval losses
- E) Bread price stability

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 593

Topic: *Eighteenth–Century Revolution*

Skill: *Factual*

4) What French king greatly increased the national debt by actively supporting American revolutionaries against the British Empire, old enemies of the French?

- A) Louis XVI
- B) Louis XV
- C) Louis XIV
- D) Colbert
- E) Louis XIII

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 593

Topic: *Eighteenth–Century Revolution*

Skill: *Factual*

5) What was the Old Regime in France?

- A) Nobles and bourgeois
- B) Monarchy
- C) Clergy
- D) Nobility
- E) Estates-General

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 593

Topic: The French Revolution and the Fall of the Monarchy

Skill: Factual

6) The population of France was \_\_\_\_\_ million in 1789.

- A) 5
- B) 38
- C) 28
- D) 14
- E) 2

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 593

Topic: The French Revolution and the Fall of the Monarchy

Skill: Factual

7) The vast majority of French people belonged to the \_\_\_\_\_ in the Estates-General.

- A) First Estate
- B) Second Estate
- C) Third Estate
- D) Fourth Estate
- E) no estate

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 593

Topic: The French Revolution and the Fall of the Monarchy

Skill: Factual

8) Why did Louis XVI convene the Estates-General?

- A) To demonstrate his absolutist power
- B) To recruit more soldiers and sailors for the American Revolution
- C) To seek more colonists for French Canada after the Seven Years' War
- D) To gain consent for a tax levy to pay down the huge French debt
- E) He did not convene it; they convened themselves in a revolutionary move.

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 593

Topic: The French Revolution and the Fall of the Monarchy

Skill: Factual

9) What estate contained "commoners" in eighteenth-century France?

- A) Third Estate
- B) Clergy Estate
- C) King's Estate
- D) Versailles Estate
- E) Second Estate

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 593

Topic: The French Revolution and the Fall of the Monarchy

Skill: Factual

- 10) Prior to 1788, the French Estates-General last met in
- A) 1614.
  - B) 1688.
  - C) 1748.
  - D) the reign of Louis XV.
  - E) 1763.

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 593

Topic: *The French Revolution and the Fall of the Monarchy*

Skill: *Factual*

- 11) The First Estate consisted of the
- A) nobility.
  - B) clergy.
  - C) royal family.
  - D) military.
  - E) bourgeoisie.

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 593

Topic: *The French Revolution and the Fall of the Monarchy*

Skill: *Factual*

- 12) *Cahiers de doléances* were
- A) grievances of the people of France that were recorded in notebooks.
  - B) taxes levied against the poor to help ease the national debt.
  - C) demands by the king for the people to maintain law and order.
  - D) public cries of remorse for those killed in bread riots.
  - E) Voltaire style, sarcastic love letters to the monarchy from the public.

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 594

Topic: *The French Revolution and the Fall of the Monarchy*

Skill: *Factual*

- 13) The reformer \_\_\_\_\_ penned an eloquent pamphlet that defined the "Third Estate."
- A) Louis XVI
  - B) Sieyès
  - C) Bourgeoisie
  - D) Marquis de Lafayette
  - E) Rousseau

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 595

Topic: *The French Revolution and the Fall of the Monarchy*

Skill: *Factual*

- 14) The Third Estate began writing a constitution to end \_\_\_\_\_ in France.
- A) the National Assembly
  - B) constitutionalism
  - C) the Oath of the Tennis Court
  - D) absolutism
  - E) the American Revolution

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 595

Topic: *The French Revolution and the Fall of the Monarchy*

Skill: *Factual*

- 15) What issue divided the Estates within the Estates-General in 1789?
- A) The refusal of the clergy and nobility to sit with the commoners
  - B) The absence of the king from the meetings
  - C) The exclusion of the Third Estate from the initial meetings of the group
  - D) How the voting was to proceed
  - E) The nature of taxation to be passed for Louis XVI

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 596

Topic: *The French Revolution and the Fall of the Monarchy*

Skill: *Conceptual*

- 16) What noble hero of the American Revolution helped establish the French National Guard as a citizen militia?
- A) Louis XIV
  - B) Robespierre
  - C) Lafayette
  - D) Joan of Arc
  - E) Madame Bovary

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 596

Topic: *The French Revolution and the Fall of the Monarchy*

Skill: *Factual*

- 17) On what day did Paris citizens storm the Bastille prison?
- A) 14 July 1789
  - B) 4 July 1789
  - C) 17 June 1789
  - D) The Bastille was never stormed.
  - E) 4 July 1776

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 596

Topic: *The French Revolution and the Fall of the Monarchy*

Skill: *Factual*



18) Peasants paid all of the following obligations before the French Revolution EXCEPT

- A) taxes on cake and bread.
- B) tithe to the Church.
- C) land taxes to the state.
- D) rents to the landlord.
- E) labor tax in the form of military service and road duties.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 596

Topic: *The French Revolution and the Fall of the Monarchy*

Skill: *Conceptual*

19) According to the map on page 597, the French Revolution

- A) took place mainly in Paris.
- B) impacted centers across France.
- C) took place mainly in rural areas only.
- D) began in the Austrian Netherlands.
- E) happened in conjunction with the American Revolution.

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 597

Topic: *The French Revolution and the Fall of the Monarchy*

Skill: *Conceptual*

20) In what way was the Peasant Revolt of 1789 a challenge to feudalism?

- A) Peasants demanded higher wages.
- B) Peasants destroyed the legal documents that bound them to the noble lands.
- C) Peasants demanded nobility status in return for their labor.
- D) Peasants created their own working guild.
- E) Peasants sought to replace nobility as officers in the military.

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 598

Topic: *The French Revolution and the Fall of the Monarchy*

Skill: *Conceptual*

21) What statement is most accurate about women in the French Revolution?

- A) Women could not participate in public affairs.
- B) Women took an active role in effectively capturing the royal family.
- C) Women revered Marie Antoinette and emulated her.
- D) Women negotiated their freedom rights in the Declaration of the Rights of Man and Citizen.
- E) Women, though prominent in the revolution, sought no rights.

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 599

Topic: *The French Revolution and the Fall of the Monarchy*

Skill: *Conceptual*

22) The French Revolution inspired even colonial areas to revolt and claim liberty, as is evidenced by the \_\_\_\_\_ Revolt led by Toussaint L'Ouverture.

- A) Bourgeoisie
- B) Clergy
- C) Transients
- D) Nobility
- E) Haitian Slave

Answer: C

Diff: 1      Page Ref: 599

Topic: *The French Revolution and the Fall of the Monarchy*

Skill: *Factual*

23) What group forced the royal family to leave Versailles and return to Paris in October 1789?

- A) The royal guards
- B) The National Assembly
- C) 6000 Parisian women
- D) The National Guard
- E) The breadbakers of Paris

Answer: C

Diff: 2      Page Ref: 599

Topic: *The French Revolution and the Fall of the Monarchy*

Skill: *Factual*

24) The Declaration of the Rights of Man and Citizen is similar to what document from 13 years earlier in the American Revolution?

- A) Declaration of Independence
- B) Articles of Confederation
- C) Wealth of Nations
- D) Oath of the Tennis Court
- E) Anglo-French Alliance

Answer: A

Diff: 2      Page Ref: 600

Topic: *Declaration of the Rights of Man and Citizen*

Skill: *Conceptual*

25) To provide for greater control over local interests and thereby avoid anarchy, the National Assembly divided France into

- A) *corvée*.
- B) *départments*.
- C) legions.
- D) estates.
- E) religious districts.

Answer: B

Diff: 2      Page Ref: 602

Topic: *The French Revolution and the Fall of the Monarchy*

Skill: *Factual*

- 26) The Constitution of 1791 became a worthless document in June 1791 when
- A) widespread riots in the countryside and rampant inflation in the cities toppled the constitutional monarchy.
  - B) the king and the royal family attempted to flee.
  - C) England laid siege to Toulon and the revolution was lost.
  - D) France was invaded by the combined forces of Austria and Prussia.
  - E) the king and queen lost their heads.

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 602-603

Topic: *The French Revolution and the Fall of the Monarchy*

Skill: *Conceptual*

- 27) The passage of the Civil Constitution of the Clergy in July 1790 had all of the following negative effects on the revolution EXCEPT
- A) it drove a wedge between the Catholic Church and revolutionary France.
  - B) French Catholics were forced to convert to Protestantism.
  - C) the act aided aristocratic émigrés in their search for a support base among French men and women.
  - D) this edict provided the king's younger brother, the comte d'Artois, with an opportunity to further his attempts to foment a civil war.
  - E) it brought the Roman Catholic Church into opposition with the king.

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 602

Topic: *The French Revolution and the Fall of the Monarchy*

Skill: *Conceptual*

- 28) Which of the following was NOT a problem facing the revolutionary government in the summer of 1791?
- A) Expansion of the counter-revolution
  - B) Religious warfare between Catholics and Huguenots
  - C) Foreign war
  - D) Fiscal crisis coupled with inflation
  - E) Angry crowds that pillaged and rioted

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 603

Topic: *The French Revolution and the Fall of the Monarchy*

Skill: *Conceptual*

29) *Assignats* were

- A) secret communiques from aristocratic emigres encouraging Catholics and disgruntled laborers to join the counter-revolution.
- B) hired agents of the revolutionary government sent out to put down the sporadic riots in the rural areas.
- C) governmental orders used to conscript troops to fight invading forces.
- D) bonds backed by confiscated Church property that soon assumed the status of banknotes.
- E) papal acknowledgement that the French Revolution was funding itself by confiscating church lands.

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 603

Topic: *The French Revolution and the Fall of the Monarchy*

Skill: *Factual*

30) In April 1792 the king of France first declared war on \_\_\_\_\_ hoping that war would bring down France or unite it and restore him to his throne.

- A) England
- B) Austria
- C) Russia
- D) Spain
- E) Persia

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 603

Topic: *The French Revolution and the Fall of the Monarchy*

Skill: *Factual*

31) What device killed over 50,000 people in the French Revolution?

- A) Guillotine
- B) Concordat
- C) Tennis court nets
- D) The king's noose
- E) Plague

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 605

Topic: *The Guillotine and Revolutionary Justice*

Skill: *Factual*

32) According to the text, the first stage of the French Revolution was based on

- A) equality.
- B) aristocratic privilege.
- C) freedom.
- D) political principles for nobles.
- E) a return to peonage status for peasants.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 606

Topic: *Experimenting with Democracy 1792-1799*

Skill: *Conceptual*

- 33) The moderate element of the revolution in France was the
- A) jobless vagrants of the countryside.
  - B) working men and women of Paris.
  - C) the bourgeois leadership.
  - D) only the nobility.
  - E) Girondins.

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 606

Topic: Experimenting with Democracy 1792–1799

Skill: Factual

- 34) The Girondins lost power to the \_\_\_\_\_ as the revolution moved into 1793.
- A) Jacobins
  - B) king's guard
  - C) colonial slaves
  - D) fraternity
  - E) philosophes

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 606

Topic: Experimenting with Democracy 1792–1799

Skill: Factual

- 35) The more radical element in the National Convention in 1793 was the
- A) nobility.
  - B) Jacobins.
  - C) Girondins.
  - D) Plain.
  - E) sans-culottes.

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 606

Topic: Experimenting with Democracy 1792–1799

Skill: Factual

- 36) Maximilien Robespierre was most responsible for \_\_\_\_\_ that led to the death of 30,000 people in nine months.
- A) the Tennis Court Oath
  - B) the reign of King Louis XVI
  - C) Thomas Hobbes' ideas in *Leviathan* as he was the model
  - D) the Reign of Terror
  - E) Rousseau's Social Contract

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 606

Topic: Experimenting with Democracy 1792–1799

Skill: Factual

- 37) The civic religion centered on nature and instituted during the Reign of Terror was the
- A) Festival of Light.
  - B) Cult of the Supreme Being.
  - C) Huguenot faith.
  - D) Worship of Reason.
  - E) Cult of Napoleon.

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 607

Topic: Experimenting with Democracy 1792–1799

Skill: Factual

- 38) The author of the Declaration of the Rights of Woman and Citizen was \_\_\_\_\_, who was guillotined in the Reign of Terror.
- A) Marie-Louise-Elisabeth Vigée-Lebrun
  - B) Olympe de Gouges
  - C) Madame DeFarge
  - D) Madame Roland
  - E) Madame Bovary

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 607

Topic: Experimenting with Democracy 1792–1799

Skill: Factual

- 39) The fall of Robespierre in 1794 was emphatically emphasized by his
- A) betrayal of the Jacobins.
  - B) guillotine execution.
  - C) ascent to dictator status.
  - D) change from Left to Right.
  - E) flight to Austria.

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 608

Topic: Experimenting with Democracy 1792–1799

Skill: Conceptual

- 40) The government that emerged in France after Robespierre's fall from power was the
- A) Fifth Democracy.
  - B) Supreme Republic.
  - C) Directory.
  - D) Committee of Public Safety.
  - E) Conscription.

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 608

Topic: Experimenting with Democracy 1792–1799

Skill: Factual

41) Napoleon in 1799

- A) defected to the Austrians after assisting them in destroying the Italians.
- B) preached the brotherhood of mankind prior to slaughtering the homeless.
- C) joined a conspiracy to destroy the Directory, the very government he had helped to save in 1795.
- D) aided the Prussians, and then demanded the Prussians attack Russia in repayment for "the French favor."
- E) was elected king of France after successful capture of the Egyptian pyramids.

Answer: C

Diff: 2      Page Ref: 609

Topic: The Reign of Napoleon 1799–1815

Skill: Factual

42) Napoleon had himself elected \_\_\_\_\_ in 1802, becoming as powerful as any previous Bourbon king.

- A) First Consul for life
- B) Head of the French Catholic Church
- C) Tsar of Europe
- D) Head of the Directory
- E) Head of the Bastille

Answer: A

Diff: 1      Page Ref: 609

Topic: The Reign of Napoleon 1799–1815

Skill: Factual

43) Napoleon's Continental System represented

- A) the spread of French Revolutionary conviction to the rest of Europe.
- B) economic warfare against Britain to ruin a nation he could not defeat at sea.
- C) an attempt to bring economic stability once and for all to Europe.
- D) a unilateral trade agreement between Napoleonic France and Jeffersonian America.
- E) a new kind of economic theory on free market mainland trade in Europe.

Answer: B

Diff: 3      Page Ref: 610

Topic: The Reign of Napoleon 1799–1815

Skill: Factual

44) How did Napoleon break the tradition of coronation by the popes established in the time of Charlemagne?

- A) He took the crown from Pope Pius VII and placed it on his own head.
- B) He allowed his wife Josephine to place the crown on his head.
- C) He refused coronation and remained true to the revolution.
- D) He took the title of Charlemagne for himself.
- E) He crowned the pope.

Answer: A

Diff: 2      Page Ref: 611

Topic: The Reign of Napoleon 1799–1815

Skill: Factual

- 45) In 1803 Napoleon led France on an 11-year conquest of Europe with only
- A) England and Russia remaining free of his control.
  - B) Italy and Spain remaining free of his control.
  - C) Egypt and Holland remaining free of his control.
  - D) Prussia and Paris remaining free of his control.
  - E) Turkey and North Africa remaining free of his control.

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 610

Topic: The Reign of Napoleon 1799–1815

Skill: Factual

- 46) Napoleon's most enduring achievement was
- A) the Napoleonic codification of laws.
  - B) the Continental System.
  - C) the conquest of England.
  - D) the establishment of revolutionary democracies throughout Europe.
  - E) the idea that Europe could be united, a first in Western civilization history.

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 611

Topic: The Reign of Napoleon 1799–1815

Skill: Factual

- 47) Napoleon's greatest military mistake was his decision to
- A) invade Spain in 1808.
  - B) attack the British fleet at Trafalgar in 1805.
  - C) ally himself with Austria in 1810.
  - D) invade Russia in 1812.
  - E) sell Louisiana to the United States of America.

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 613

Topic: The Reign of Napoleon 1799–1815

Skill: Conceptual

- 48) Napoleon was defeated for the final time at Waterloo on
- A) 15 June 1815.
  - B) 1 October 1813.
  - C) 5 May 1821.
  - D) 14 July 1789.
  - E) none of these; he won.

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 613

Topic: The Reign of Napoleon 1799–1815

Skill: Factual



- 49) The French Revolution and Napoleonic period resulted in all of the fundamental changes in France EXCEPT
- A) militarism, nationalism, and power politics were extinguished by constitutional remedies and reforms.
  - B) a new, more cohesive elite of bourgeois and nobles emerged, sharing power based on wealth and status.
  - C) a new state bureaucracy built on the foundations of expanded and centralized power bases was now established.
  - D) power was now legitimized in the hands of the people, and even Napoleon was aware of this.
  - E) never again did rulers function without the support of the people.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 613

Topic: The Reign of Napoleon 1799–1815

Skill: Conceptual

- 50) Although Napoleon failed in lasting imperial conquests, he helped spread
- A) revolutionary ideals concerning the will of people and political power.
  - B) continental trade in Europe.
  - C) the Industrial Revolution in Russia.
  - D) the power of the French navy across the globe.
  - E) revolution into Latin America by 1800.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 613

Topic: The Reign of Napoleon 1799–1815

Skill: Conceptual

- 51) Examine the political and economic problems plaguing the Old Regime in the period from 1715 to 1789. Consider how these problems grew in this critical period of French history.

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 592–603

Topic: The French Revolution and the Fall of the Monarchy

Skill: Conceptual

- 52) In what sense was the French Revolution tied to the American Revolution and to even earlier French thinkers such as Rousseau, etc.? What new concepts were developed in the French Revolution? Consider "social contracts," the ideas of Olympe de Gouges, the role of debt, and the Marquis de Lafayette.

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 592–609

Topic: The French Revolution and the Fall of the Monarchy

Skill: Conceptual

- 53) What role, if any, did women take in the revolution? Did women benefit from the revolution? Explain.

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 592–603

Topic: The French Revolution and the Fall of the Monarchy

Skill: Conceptual

- 54) In what ways did the revolution's second stage differ from the first? What caused the collapse of the revolutionary government in 1794? How did Napoleon both protect and take advantage of the French Revolution up to 1799?

*Diff: 3      Page Ref: 603–609*

*Topic: Experimenting with Democracy 1792–1799*

*Skill: Conceptual*

- 55) Did Napoleon create the Napoleonic Empire? What were the key components of his empire? How did he transform France internally? Why do you think he ultimately failed to create a permanent Empire?

*Diff: 3      Page Ref: 609–615*

*Topic: The Reign of Napoleon 1799–1815*

*Skill: Conceptual*

## Chapter 21 Industrial Europe

---

- 1) What impressionist painted *Arrival of the Normandy Train* in 1877, representing the arrival of the industrial age in Europe?

- A) Raphael
- B) Francisco Goya
- C) Claude Monet
- D) Michelangelo
- E) Phydias

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 618

Topic: Portrait of an Age

Skill: Factual

- 2) The revolution that allowed Europe to escape from the traditional agrarian economy was the

- A) Industrial Revolution.
- B) French Revolution.
- C) Scientific Revolution.
- D) Capitalist Revolution.
- E) Military Revolution.

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 620

Topic: The Traditional Economy

Skill: Factual

- 3) By the middle of the nineteenth century, the most advanced economies

- A) were entirely dependent on food imports.
- B) were capable of producing vast surpluses of basic commodities.
- C) were limited by the retention of the traditional agricultural economy.
- D) were still struggling to produce enough food.
- E) had the technology but no resources for an Industrial Revolution.

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 620

Topic: The Traditional Economy

Skill: Conceptual

- 4) The system devised to harness rural labor to manufacturing purposes was

- A) capitalism.
- B) the crafts system.
- C) the putting-out system.
- D) rural commerce.
- E) the Agricultural Revolution.

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 622

Topic: The Traditional Economy

Skill: Factual

- 5) According to the map on page 621, between 1800 and 1850 the European population
- A) became more evenly distributed between east and west.
  - B) remained largely unchanged.
  - C) declined dramatically.
  - D) increased by nearly 150 percent.
  - E) grew more in northern Europe than in southern Europe.

Answer: E

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 621

Topic: The Traditional Economy

Skill: Factual

- 6) The great advantage of the putting-out system was
- A) it required little investment or equipment.
  - B) it eliminated urban clutter.
  - C) it kept children busy and out of trouble.
  - D) the profits made promoted the rise of literacy.
  - E) its extreme complexity.

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 622

Topic: The Traditional Economy

Skill: Factual

- 7) One of the unintended by-products of the putting-out system was
- A) fueling the continual growth of population.
  - B) diverting labor from farming to other work.
  - C) a rise in religious faith.
  - D) producing worker consciousness among the rural proletariat.
  - E) reducing the population because peasants were producing surplus.

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 623

Topic: The Traditional Economy

Skill: Conceptual

- 8) What marked the first stage of the Agricultural Revolution?
- A) Heavy capitalization in heavy machinery
  - B) Enclosure
  - C) Water wheels and windmills
  - D) Development of the open-field system
  - E) Industrialization of farm equipment

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 624

Topic: The Traditional Economy

Skill: Conceptual

9) What Norfolk landowner made turnips popular as a fodder crop in the late seventeenth century?

- A) William Pitt
- B) John Coke
- C) Robert Foster
- D) Charles Townsend
- E) John, Duke of Marlborough

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 625

Topic: *The Traditional Economy*

Skill: *Factual*

10) The practice of switching between animal husbandry and grain-growing on enclosed estates was referred to as

- A) manure cycling.
- B) the open-field system.
- C) convertible husbandry.
- D) subsistence husbandry.
- E) meadow floating.

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 625

Topic: *The Traditional Economy*

Skill: *Factual*

11) One of the major new features of the Agricultural Revolution was

- A) farming for the market rather than for subsistence.
- B) the open-field system.
- C) the use of metal tipped plows.
- D) large-scale use of chemical fertilizers.
- E) subsistence farming for profit.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 626

Topic: *The Traditional Economy*

Skill: *Conceptual*

12) Population growth in the Agricultural Revolution hinged upon successful replacement of

- A) English imports of grain with English cattle and farm animal production.
- B) the peasant population with slaves from eastern Europe.
- C) the exhausted fields of Britain with fishing economies.
- D) France's agricultural yields with those of England and the Low Countries.
- E) animal muscle by hydraulic and mineral energy.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 626

Topic: *The Traditional Economy*

Skill: *Conceptual*

- 13) Which of the following is NOT accurate about the Agricultural Revolution?
- A) The lives of the rural poor improved.
  - B) Food became cheaper.
  - C) Food production increased.
  - D) Practices begun in Holland and England spread slowly to all of Europe.
  - E) Animals became a scarcity in Europe.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 626

Topic: The Traditional Economy

Skill: Conceptual

- 14) The Agricultural Revolution began first in
- A) Spain.
  - B) France.
  - C) England.
  - D) Holland.
  - E) Austria.

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 626

Topic: The Traditional Economy

Skill: Factual

- 15) When did the Industrial Revolution take place?
- A) 1600–1700
  - B) 1750–1850
  - C) 1800–1900
  - D) 1650–1750
  - E) 1500–1650

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 626

Topic: The Industrial Revolution in Britain

Skill: Factual

- 16) The Industrial Revolution
- A) spread the benefits of the cities to all corners of the European world.
  - B) immediately improved the lives of all Europeans.
  - C) replaced animal power with water and coal power.
  - D) immediately extended the life span of the average European.
  - E) saw a decline in waterborne transportation of goods.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 626

Topic: The Industrial Revolution in Britain

Skill: Conceptual

- 17) Which of the following is NOT a reason that the Industrial Revolution occurred in Britain first?
- A) Effective infrastructure
  - B) Water resources and transportation
  - C) Abundant mineral resources
  - D) The largest population of all European countries
  - E) Naval power for overseas colonial import and export

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 627

Topic: The Industrial Revolution in Britain

Skill: Conceptual

18) The person who built the first canal in Britain was

- A) the Duke of Wellington.
- B) the Duke of Bridgewater.
- C) Isaac Newton.
- D) Robert Morley.
- E) Robert Boyle.

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 628

Topic: *The Industrial Revolution in Britain*

Skill: *Factual*

19) Increasing the liquidity of the English economy was made possible by the founding of what institution in the seventeenth century?

- A) Joint stock corporations
- B) The land bank
- C) The Bank of England
- D) The stock exchange
- E) Bank of Holland

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 628

Topic: *The Industrial Revolution in Britain*

Skill: *Factual*

20) The key mineral making the Industrial Revolution possible was

- A) gold.
- B) coal.
- C) iron.
- D) silver.
- E) petrified wood.

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 629

Topic: *The Industrial Revolution in Britain*

Skill: *Factual*

21) What statement concerning capital formation in England is most accurate?

- A) Because the Bank of England dealt almost entirely with government securities, it was useless as a source of capital.
- B) England remained dependent in the eighteenth century on loans raised from Italian banking houses.
- C) By the middle of the eighteenth century, the number of provincial banks in England had increased dramatically.
- D) Most capital in England for industry was raised from the central bank of England.
- E) Banks did not allow capital to be reinvested in speculative operations.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 629

Topic: *The Industrial Revolution in Britain*

Skill: *Conceptual*

- 22) The person who invented the device to remove water from coal mines was
- A) James Watt.
  - B) Henry James.
  - C) Thomas Newcomen.
  - D) Benjamin Franklin.
  - E) Abraham Darby.

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 630

Topic: *The Industrial Revolution in Britain*

Skill: *Factual*

- 23) The person who perfected the steam engine was
- A) Thomas Newcomen.
  - B) Benjamin Franklin.
  - C) Henry James.
  - D) James Watt.
  - E) Matthew Boulton.

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 630

Topic: *The Industrial Revolution in Britain*

Skill: *Factual*

- 24) What industry benefitted early on from Watt's steam engine?
- A) Refrigeration
  - B) Iron
  - C) Textiles
  - D) Pottery
  - E) Shipping

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 630

Topic: *The Industrial Revolution in Britain*

Skill: *Factual*

- 25) Who did NOT contribute to the technology to make cotton cloth?
- A) James Hargreaves
  - B) John Kay
  - C) Richard Arkwright
  - D) Henry Cort
  - E) Samuel Compton

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 631–632

Topic: *The Industrial Revolution in Britain*

Skill: *Factual*



26) The founder of the factory system was

- A) Henry Ford.
- B) John Kay.
- C) Richard Arkwright.
- D) Thomas Newcomen.
- E) Samuel Compten.

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 632

Topic: *The Industrial Revolution in Britain*

Skill: *Factual*

27) The fabric that played a key role in the industrialization of Britain was

- A) wool.
- B) cotton.
- C) nylon.
- D) silk.
- E) linen.

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 631-632

Topic: *The Industrial Revolution in Britain*

Skill: *Factual*

28) The group that tried to hold back industrialization through sabotage was the

- A) Tories.
- B) Communists.
- C) Molly McGuires.
- D) Luddites.
- E) Whigs.

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 633

Topic: *The Industrial Revolution in Britain*

Skill: *Factual*

29) At the end of the first wave of industrialization, a key obstacle to growth was

- A) transportation.
- B) labor unions.
- C) political interference.
- D) population decline.
- E) surplus of raw materials.

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 633

Topic: *The Industrial Revolution in Britain*

Skill: *Conceptual*

30) The person who is viewed as the founder of the modern railroad was

- A) George Stephenson.
- B) Charles "Casey" Jones.
- C) DeWitt Clinton.
- D) James Watt.
- E) Eli Whitney.

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 633

Topic: *The Industrial Revolution in Britain*

Skill: *Factual*

31) In 1830 the first modern railway connected what two cities?

- A) London, York
- B) Edinburg, Glasgow
- C) London, Paris
- D) Manchester, Liverpool
- E) London, New York City

Answer: D

Diff: 2      Page Ref: 634

Topic: *The Industrial Revolution in Britain*

Skill: *Factual*

32) Which of the following was NOT an impact of the development of railways?

- A) The railways created a demand for the production of steel.
- B) By the 1850s freight revenues surpassed passenger revenues.
- C) Railways were a leading employer of labor, surpassing the textile mills.
- D) Railway service caused an increase in prices for coal.
- E) Railways eventually displaced canals in many areas.

Answer: D

Diff: 2      Page Ref: 634

Topic: *The Industrial Revolution in Britain*

Skill: *Conceptual*

33) Which of the following statements concerning the technological innovations of the Industrial Revolution is correct?

- A) Scientists rather than technicians dominated developments.
- B) Government money poured into universities for basic research.
- C) Practical rather than pure science marked the time.
- D) Industrialization sparked breakthroughs in theoretical studies.
- E) Railways moved mostly goods but not people, who were still stuck on farms.

Answer: C

Diff: 2      Page Ref: 635

Topic: *The Industrial Revolution in Britain*

Skill: *Conceptual*

34) In the first stages of the Industrial Revolution, entrepreneurs usually got their money from

- A) large metropolitan banks.
- B) family and friends.
- C) local nobles.
- D) national grants for railroads.
- E) the Bank of England.

Answer: B

Diff: 2      Page Ref: 635

Topic: *The Industrial Revolution in Britain*

Skill: *Conceptual*

- 35) Industrialists came mostly from
- A) the middle classes.
  - B) farmers.
  - C) civil servants.
  - D) the nobility.
  - E) the royal family of Holland.

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 635

Topic: *The Industrial Revolution in Britain*

Skill: *Factual*

- 36) The industrialist who acted as a social reformer was
- A) Pierre Dupont.
  - B) Cecil Rhodes.
  - C) Robert Owen.
  - D) Richard Arkwright.
  - E) Edwin Chadwick.

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 637

Topic: *The Industrial Revolution in Britain*

Skill: *Factual*

- 37) Which of the following was NOT a piece of legislation intended to improve living and working conditions during the Industrial Revolution?
- A) Great Reform Act of 1832
  - B) Factory Act of 1833
  - C) Mines Act of 1842
  - D) Ten Hours Act of 1847
  - E) Public Health Act of 1848

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 638

Topic: *The Industrial Revolution in Britain*

Skill: *Factual*

- 38) Social reform movements to deal with the consequences of industrialization
- A) began almost as soon as did industrialization.
  - B) were poorly conceived and useless.
  - C) didn't start for a generation.
  - D) started in 1850.
  - E) were associated with Napoleonic reforms.

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 638

Topic: *The Industrial Revolution in Britain*

Skill: *Factual*

- 39) One of the major social transformations of industrialization was
- A) an expansion in wealth, though not in quality of living.
  - B) the family became the labor unit.
  - C) children were sent to day-care centers.
  - D) working women were forced to remain at home.
  - E) loss of productive capacity for the state.

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 639

Topic: *The Industrial Revolution in Britain*

Skill: *Conceptual*

- 40) What was Sir Edwin Chadwick's contribution toward adaptation to the radical changes of the Industrial Revolution?
- A) A plan for women to earn the same wages as men in the industrial work force
  - B) A plan for children to be inculcated into the industrial work force
  - C) A plan to increase the standards of living
  - D) A plan to raise real wages of industrial workers
  - E) A plan to help continue the revolution by addressing the basics of civilization like waste management and water supply

Answer: E

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 640

Topic: *Industry and Environment*

Skill: *Conceptual*

- 41) Because the Continent industrialized later, it
- A) became an economic colony of Britain.
  - B) could never make up the gap in development.
  - C) lagged further and further behind Britain.
  - D) benefited from the example of Britain.
  - E) never caught up to Britain in industrialization levels.

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 643

Topic: *The Industrialization of the Continent*

Skill: *Conceptual*

- 42) Which of the following is correct regarding French industrialization?
- A) France quickly outstripped Great Britain.
  - B) France utilized a domestic market.
  - C) The French Revolution clearly helped industrialization.
  - D) France benefited from highest rate of population growth in Europe.
  - E) France farmed out industrialization to Hungarian peasants.

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 644

Topic: *The Industrialization of the Continent*

Skill: *Conceptual*

- 43) What was NOT a factor initially constraining French industrialization?
- A) Relatively small numbers of workers available for manufacturing
  - B) A population of subsistence workers without cash
  - C) Failure of the government to facilitate the construction of railroads
  - D) Lack of a national market for capital
  - E) German industrialization

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 645

Topic: The Industrialization of the Continent

Skill: Conceptual

- 44) Before 1800, German commerce was marked by
- A) localism.
  - B) strong control by the imperial government.
  - C) an international outlook.
  - D) a Pan-German tendency.
  - E) French banking domination.

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 646

Topic: The Industrialization of the Continent

Skill: Factual

- 45) The name of the customs union in Germany was the
- A) Wohler Gemeinschaft.
  - B) Lufthansa.
  - C) Zollverein.
  - D) Edelweiss.
  - E) Autoban.

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 647

Topic: The Industrialization of the Continent

Skill: Factual

- 46) Why was the creation of an economic union critical to industrialization in Germany?
- A) It added Austria to Germany's economy.
  - B) It permitted exploitation of natural resources and provided a basis for building of railroads.
  - C) It allowed widespread importation of foodstuffs.
  - D) It allowed Germany to depart from English models.
  - E) It allowed Germany to avoid the pitfalls of English industrialization.

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 647

Topic: The Industrialization of the Continent

Skill: Conceptual

47) What German sent to England to observe industrialization wrote *The Condition of the Working Class in England*?

- A) Richard Wagner
- B) Karl Marx
- C) Gustav Flaubert
- D) Friedrich Engels
- E) Johan Krupp

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 647

Topic: *The Slavery of Labor*

Skill: *Factual*

48) Which of the following states successfully industrialized in the 19th century?

- A) Russia
- B) Austria
- C) Netherlands
- D) Spain
- E) Hungary

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 648

Topic: *The Industrialization of the Continent*

Skill: *Factual*

49) Which country had a literacy rate of almost 90 percent in the Industrial Revolution?

- A) Prussia
- B) Spain
- C) Austria
- D) Russia
- E) Italy

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 649

Topic: *The Industrialization of the Continent*

Skill: *Factual*

50) According to the authors, the industrialization of areas of Europe would ultimately lead to this conflict.

- A) World War I
- B) World War II
- C) The Franco-Prussian War
- D) The Crimean War
- E) The U.S. Civil War

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 650

Topic: *The Industrialization of the Continent*

Skill: *Factual*

51) In your opinion, could the Industrial Revolution have taken place without the revolutionary changes that increased food production? In your answer, discuss the factors contributing to the Agricultural Revolution.

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 618-626

Topic: *The Traditional Economy*

Skill: *Conceptual*

52) Why did Britain industrialize first? Discuss the factors encouraging industrialization, in descending order of importance.

*Diff: 3      Page Ref: 626-643*  
*Topic: The Industrial Revolution in Britain*  
*Skill: Conceptual*

53) What specific technological innovations made the Industrial Revolution possible in England? How do they support the statement that "practical rather than pure science was the hallmark of industrial development"?

*Diff: 3      Page Ref: 626-643*  
*Topic: The Industrial Revolution in Britain*  
*Skill: Conceptual*

54) The authors suggest that "during the course of the nineteenth century a way of life passed forever from England." How did society change from the traditional economy to the Industrial Revolution? Were the changes positive or negative?

*Diff: 3      Page Ref: 618-650*  
*Topic: Entire Chapter*  
*Skill: Conceptual*

55) Compare and contrast the process and pace of industrialization in France and Germany. What advantages did these two nations have over the rest of the Continent? Why did they not industrialize as fast as Britain?

*Diff: 3      Page Ref: 643-650*  
*Topic: The Industrialization of the Continent*  
*Skill: Conceptual*

56) Discuss the areas of Europe that did not industrialize. For instance, why might northern Italy, the Dutch Netherlands, and Prussia industrialize, but not Spain, Hungary, or rural Russia? What factors were involved?

*Diff: 3      Page Ref: 643-650*  
*Topic: The Industrialization of the Continent*  
*Skill: Conceptual*

## Chapter 22 Political Upheavals and Social Transformations, 1815–1850

---

- 1) The potato originated in the
- A) Andean highlands in South America.
  - B) southeastern area of Europe—essentially the Balkan region.
  - C) Rockies of Colorado in North America.
  - D) "Derry Ring" of western Ireland.
  - E) vodka region of Russia.

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 652

Topic: Potato Politics

Skill: Factual

- 2) The potato was ideal for European cultivation for all of the following reasons EXCEPT
- A) it was high in vitamins, minerals, and carbohydrate content.
  - B) it grew well in damp, cool climates, and one acre could support a peasant family of four for a year.
  - C) a potato is a good source of protein and is low in starch.
  - D) the vegetable could be easily planted and harvested, as it required little to no cultivation.
  - E) it allowed peasants an additional food as their original foods were being paid as taxes to landlords and shipped to China.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 652

Topic: Potato Politics

Skill: Conceptual

- 3) The peasants of what country relied on the potato exclusively for sustenance due to their other crops being produced to pay off taxes and debts?
- A) Scotland
  - B) France
  - C) Prussia
  - D) Ireland
  - E) Russia

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 652

Topic: Potato Politics

Skill: Factual

- 4) Which of the following was NOT a result of the devastation of the Irish potato crop beginning in 1845?
- A) The crisis was relieved by successful programs initiated by the government of the United Kingdom.
  - B) The Irish population was reduced by 25 percent in five years.
  - C) Famine and disease killed more than one million people.
  - D) A million Irish people emigrated, though few to the United States.
  - E) Potatoes were sent back to Peru where the economy collapsed and started the Latin American Revolution.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 652

Topic: Potato Politics

Skill: Factual



- 5) The leaders of Russia, Austria, Prussia, and France shared with the British foreign secretary Lord Castlereagh (1769–1822) the vision of Europe as
- A) a machine that must be kept in running order.
  - B) an opportunity to restore Napoleonic reforms.
  - C) an experiment in democratic principles of government.
  - D) the united front for international harmony and Western technology.
  - E) a place to be united under a single monarchy.

Answer: A

Diff: 1      Page Ref: 655

Topic: *Tour of Europe In 1815*

Skill: *Factual*

- 6) All of the following were principles that dominated the Congress of Vienna and set the terms of international relations for succeeding generations EXCEPT
- A) compensation.
  - B) legitimacy.
  - C) no sanctions.
  - D) self-determination.
  - E) restoring monarchies.

Answer: D

Diff: 2      Page Ref: 675

Topic: *Tour of Europe In 1815*

Skill: *Conceptual*

- 7) The partnership of Austria and Britain at the Congress of Vienna resulted in treaty arrangements that served to restrain the ambitions of
- A) the Italian-Spanish Confederation.
  - B) Russia and Prussia.
  - C) France.
  - D) France and Prussia.
  - E) Turkey and Egypt.

Answer: B

Diff: 2      Page Ref: 656

Topic: *Tour of Europe In 1815*

Skill: *Factual*

- 8) Debate over the fate of what nation proved to be the most controversial during the Congress of Vienna?
- A) Italy
  - B) Poland
  - C) Germany
  - D) France
  - E) Ireland

Answer: B

Diff: 1      Page Ref: 656

Topic: *Tour of Europe In 1815*

Skill: *Factual*

9) What nation made no territorial claims at the Congress of Vienna?

- A) Austria
- B) Prussia
- C) Russia
- D) Great Britain
- E) Turkey

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 657

Topic: Tour of Europe In 1815

Skill: Conceptual

10) The expressed purpose of the Holy Alliance was to

- A) protect Europe against future French aggression.
- B) preserve the status quo.
- C) renounce war and protect the Christian religion.
- D) unite eastern Europe against the democratic forces of the West.
- E) launch a holy crusade to regain Constantinople, the seat of Orthodox Church.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 658

Topic: Tour of Europe In 1815

Skill: Factual

11) Which of the following was NOT a member of the Quadruple Alliance?

- A) Britain
- B) Russia
- C) Poland
- D) Prussia
- E) Austria

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 658

Topic: Tour of Europe In 1815

Skill: Factual

12) Like liberalism, conservatism

- A) rejected political, economic, and social change.
- B) represented a dynamic adaptation to a social system in transition.
- C) advocated democratic political forms.
- D) upheld the rights of choice and privacy.
- E) upheld the status quo.

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 659

Topic: The New Ideologies

Skill: Conceptual

13) The two main tenets that underlay nineteenth-century liberalism were

- A) maintenance of the status quo and abandonment of reform.
- B) abolition of monarchy and support for democracy.
- C) freedom of the individual and corruptibility of authority.
- D) democracy and a state-controlled economy.
- E) Europeans would be dominated in world affairs and in world trade.

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 660

Topic: The New Ideologies

Skill: Factual

- 14) The term "liberal" was first used to identify
- A) enlightenment values as the basis of social progress.
  - B) the Spanish party of reform.
  - C) class identity as associated with the means of production.
  - D) wages that would stabilize at the subsistence level.
  - E) the last Bourbon ruler in Austria.

Answer: B

Diff: 1      Page Ref: 660

Topic: The New Ideologies

Skill: Conceptual

- 15) Jeremy Bentham's utilitarianism
- A) promoted the view that population grew geometrically while food supplies grew arithmetically.
  - B) demanded workers' cooperatives be created in place of a market economy.
  - C) argued for human happiness through the "greatest happiness of the greatest number."
  - D) asserted that wages would stabilize at the subsistence level.
  - E) argued for a pragmatic approach to European statesmanship.

Answer: C

Diff: 2      Page Ref: 660

Topic: The New Ideologies

Skill: Factual

- 16) Conservatism undertook a much more sinister and reactionary turn in central Europe during the nineteenth century under the leadership of
- A) Henri de Saint-Simon.
  - B) Louis de Bonald.
  - C) Jeremy Bentham.
  - D) Edmund Burke.
  - E) Prince Klemens von Metternich.

Answer: E

Diff: 1      Page Ref: 660

Topic: The New Ideologies

Skill: Factual

- 17) John Stuart Mill
- A) criticized Bentham for the mass tyranny implicit in his ideas.
  - B) was a romantic poet.
  - C) created the basic concepts of utilitarianism.
  - D) embraced practical conservatism.
  - E) did not work with his wife Harriet Taylor.

Answer: A

Diff: 1      Page Ref: 661

Topic: The New Ideologies

Skill: Conceptual

- 18) For the romantic aesthetic, virtue lay in
- A) the classical forms of art and literature.
  - B) working artistically within a controlled medium and set of conventions.
  - C) the beauty of untamed nature and the release of human emotions.
  - D) the supremacy of reason—the methodical, scientific approach to social understanding and economic stability.
  - E) tending crops and herding cattle.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 661

Topic: The New Ideologies

Skill: Conceptual

- 19) Which of the following was a French romantic poet?
- A) Robespierre
  - B) Saint-Simon
  - C) Delacroix
  - D) Hugo
  - E) Ricardo

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 661

Topic: The New Ideologies

Skill: Factual

- 20) Which of the following statements BEST illustrates the thought of David Ricardo concerning economics, and especially trade?
- A) The government could achieve positive results through limited and "scientific" intervention.
  - B) The government should launch a vigorous program to alleviate the worst aspects of industrialization.
  - C) Programs favoring social reform for the poor and women's equality
  - D) The "iron law of wages" causes wages to stabilize at the subsistence level.
  - E) The gold standard of monetary exchange

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 661

Topic: The New Ideologies

Skill: Factual

- 21) The woman often hailed as the founder of French Romanticism was
- A) Germaine de Staël.
  - B) Madame Roland.
  - C) Curie.
  - D) Bovary.
  - E) de Gouge.

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 661

Topic: The New Ideologies

Skill: Factual

22) What Romantic artist(s) used the "spirit of history" with revolutionary action to achieve a political message in works like the *Liberty Leading the People*?

- A) George Liszt
- B) Eugène Delacroix
- C) Frederic Chopin
- D) The Grimm Brothers
- E) Sam Coleridge

Answer: B

Diff: 2      Page Ref: 664

Topic: *The New Ideologies*

Skill: *Factual*

23) Giuseppe Mazzini sought not only to unify Italy but was seen as a principal theorist on

- A) capitalism.
- B) industrialism.
- C) liberalism.
- D) nationalism.
- E) tariffism.

Answer: D

Diff: 1      Page Ref: 666

Topic: *Protest and Revolution*

Skill: *Conceptual*

24) The socialist visions of Fourier, Saint-Simon, and Proudhon became

- A) the building blocks for the Leninist–Stalinist Bolshevik state.
- B) enterprising, functional realities within the last half of the nineteenth century.
- C) the tradition of utopian thinking for Republican France.
- D) nightmares as dogmatic radicals attempted to force these quixotic notions on a non-accepting populace.
- E) inspiration for Marx and Engels.

Answer: C

Diff: 2      Page Ref: 667

Topic: *The New Ideologies*

Skill: *Conceptual*

25) According to Marx and Engels in *The Communist Manifesto*, history is associated with

- A) class struggles.
- B) economic profit.
- C) about dynasties.
- D) false.
- E) illusion.

Answer: A

Diff: 1      Page Ref: 668

Topic: *The Communist Manifesto*

Skill: *Factual*

26) What was the "social question"?

- A) The realignment of the monarchy with the Catholic Church
- B) The creation of a secret police force
- C) The development of penitentiaries
- D) State-sponsored relief of colonial trade deficits
- E) How to treat poverty

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 670

Topic: Protest and Revolution

Skill: Factual

27) The French Revolution of 1830 resulted in

- A) the Second Empire.
- B) the July Monarchy.
- C) the Third Republic.
- D) the solidification of the reign of Charles X.
- E) Charles the X losing his head.

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 670

Topic: Protest and Revolution

Skill: Factual

28) Great Britain, France, and Russia intervened in \_\_\_\_\_, taking action to restore stability in the region and also giving Greece independence.

- A) Egypt
- B) the Netherlands
- C) Ottoman Turkey
- D) Belgium
- E) the fields of St. Peter in Manchester

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 671

Topic: Protest and Revolution

Skill: Factual

29) All of the following areas were involved in the Revolutions of 1830 EXCEPT

- A) Russia.
- B) Belgium.
- C) Greece.
- D) Poland.
- E) Italy.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 672

Topic: Protest and Revolution

Skill: Factual

30) The resolution of the Polish revolt of November 1830 was

- A) a three-nation oversight agreement that allowed Poles limited autonomy.
- B) acknowledgment by the major powers of the Polish people's right to form their own democratic government.
- C) anarchy and chaos, which, in turn, led to a coup d'etat by a Polish general.
- D) Russia's intrusion into the matter and the ultimate crushing of the revolt.
- E) the Papal States' intervention, which saved Poland.

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 672

Topic: Protest and Revolution

Skill: Factual

- 31) The so-called forgotten revolutions of the nineteenth century are important for all of the following reasons EXCEPT
- A) these uprisings highlighted the vulnerability of international politics to domestic instability.
  - B) the 1830 revolutions exposed a growing awareness of politics at all levels of European society.
  - C) they made clear to European states that they were all dependent.
  - D) such radical incidents were the work of leading revolutionaries like Marx, Lenin, Bentham, and Mazzini, who were in the secret society of Napoleon.
  - E) compromise and force could both be used to keep stability.

Answer: D

Diff: 2      Page Ref: 672

Topic: Protest and Revolution

Skill: Conceptual

- 32) In England, the call for universal male suffrage in 1838 was the most important demand of the
- A) Utilitarian Society.
  - B) Great Reform Bill.
  - C) Petition of Right.
  - D) People's Charter.
  - E) the "social question."

Answer: D

Diff: 1      Page Ref: 673–674

Topic: Protest and Revolution

Skill: Factual

- 33) The British Great Reform Bill of 1832
- A) granted universal male suffrage.
  - B) enfranchised most of the middle class.
  - C) granted wealthy women the right to vote.
  - D) extended voting rights to employed male workers.
  - E) refused to compromise on voting rights.

Answer: B

Diff: 1      Page Ref: 673

Topic: Protest and Revolution

Skill: Factual

- 34) Which of the following statements BEST describes the impact the Chartist movement had on reforming the British political system?
- A) While real reform did not take place immediately, the next Parliament adopted universal male suffrage.
  - B) No social revolution took place in Great Britain, and the dilemma of democratic representation was deferred.
  - C) After initially being rebuffed, Chartists in April 1848 forced the House of Commons to grant more working-class representation.
  - D) The final blow thrown at Parliament by the Chartists in April 1848 resulted in substantial changes in both British political and economic life.
  - E) Chartists were artists who redrew the maps of Europe in favor of labor.

Answer: B

Diff: 2      Page Ref: 674

Topic: Protest and Revolution

Skill: Conceptual

- 35) Although women were important to the work force in nineteenth-century industrializing societies, they suffered for all of the following reasons EXCEPT
- A) skilled workers were deprived because of the widespread practice of assigning unskilled and skilled tasks to female workers in the home.
  - B) women were far more adept at working in close quarters, with less food or water, and for longer durations than men.
  - C) women were more vulnerable to being subcontracted into "sweated labor," that is, working in their own homes for long hours on a piece-paid basis rather than an hourly rate in a factory.
  - D) women were viewed with disdain by their male counterparts because they were forced to work for less, and frequently edged men out of the work force.
  - E) their wages were a third of their male counterparts.

Answer: B

Diff: 2      Page Ref: 675-676

Topic: Protest and Revolution

Skill: Conceptual

- 36) Who were the Luddites?
- A) Skilled workers who opposed mechanization and the loss of control of their workplace
  - B) A Catholic and Protestant splinter group from Ireland
  - C) A utopian group led by Ned Ludd
  - D) Women in the workforce seeking the other two-thirds of their pay
  - E) The poor of industrializing Europe

Answer: C

Diff: 2      Page Ref: 675

Topic: Protest and Revolution

Skill: Factual



37) Where did the Revolutions of 1848 begin?

- A) Italy
- B) German states
- C) France
- D) Austria
- E) Denmark

Answer: C

Diff: 2      Page Ref: 677

Topic: Protest and Revolution

Skill: Factual

38) The French Revolution of 1848 resulted in

- A) the crushing of the revolt by a particularly brutal National Guard of Paris.
- B) only slight reform and ongoing national tax burdens.
- C) Louis-Philippe fleeing Paris and the proclamation of The Second Republic.
- D) a significant shift to the right with the armed takeover of the government by General Boulanger.
- E) Poland remaining peaceful at the time.

Answer: C

Diff: 1      Page Ref: 678

Topic: Protest and Revolution

Skill: Factual

39) Who was charged with suppressing rebellions of Parisian workers in 1848?

- A) General Louis Cavaignac
- B) Louis Napoleon
- C) Louis-Philippe
- D) Louis Blanc
- E) "Albert the worker"

Answer: A

Diff: 1      Page Ref: 678

Topic: Protest and Revolution

Skill: Factual

40) The "national workshops" established in France under the Provisional Government of 1848

- A) produced finished products that improved French foreign trade balances.
- B) solved chronic problems of unemployment in France.
- C) allowed French workers to seize control of the Revolution of 1848.
- D) were dissolved, leading to a brief insurrection of Parisian workers.
- E) led to Louis Blanc the socialist becoming president of France.

Answer: D

Diff: 2      Page Ref: 678

Topic: Protest and Revolution

Skill: Factual

41) In 1849 the Crown of the new Germany created at the Frankfurt Parliament was offered to which European ruler, though he refused?

- A) Lajos Kossuth
- B) Frederick William IV of Prussia
- C) Friedrich Herder
- D) Franz Josef I of Austria
- E) The "gutter prince"

Answer: B

Diff: 1      Page Ref: 680

Topic: Protest and Revolution

Skill: Factual

42) Which of the following statements BEST explains the failure of the Frankfurt Assembly of 1848?

- A) The delegates chosen to attend the parliament were virtually all nobles, the purpose of the parliament was never advanced, and the regional rivalries between the Rhineland Germans and the Silesian Germans were never reconciled.
- B) Issues of what was to be done with non-German minorities, of how Germans living outside of German states were to be included in the new Germany, and Frederick William IV's refusal to lead the new nation doomed the assembly.
- C) It was doomed from the beginning due to the antagonism and internal dissension of its membership.
- D) While the parliament struggled over the issue of national identity for the German people, the German states were more concerned with their own economic survival.
- E) The main problem of German people in non-contiguous territories was resolved by war.

Answer: B

Diff: 2      Page Ref: 680

Topic: Protest and Revolution

Skill: Conceptual

43) The revolutions of central Europe greatly weakened the Austrian dynastic family of \_\_\_\_\_, leading to the abdication of Emperor Ferdinand I.

- A) Magyars
- B) Bourbons
- C) Habsburgs
- D) Holsteins
- E) Tudors

Answer: C

Diff: 1      Page Ref: 680

Topic: Protest and Revolution

Skill: Factual

44) Italian control of the Papal States was led by \_\_\_\_\_ in 1849, though Austria and France ultimately crushed the revolution by 1850.

- A) Giuseppe Mazzini
- B) Giuseppe Garibaldi
- C) Camillo di Cavour
- D) Pope Pius IX
- E) Mazzerati

Answer: A

Diff: 2      Page Ref: 681

Topic: Protest and Revolution

Skill: Factual

45) The Italian Revolution of 1848 failed in part because of

- A) the opposition of Italian intellectuals to the principles of nationalism.
- B) the various Italian revolutionaries continued to identify with regional rather than national concerns.
- C) the Austrians' withdrawal from the confederation of revolutionaries.
- D) the intervention of British forces.
- E) the intervention of Turkish forces.

Answer: B

Diff: 1      Page Ref: 700

Topic: Protest and Revolution

Skill: Conceptual

46) The Revolutions of 1848 are significant in that they

- A) re-enforced the enduring perception that militarism and police repression would always defeat labor unrest and/or demands for reform.
- B) proved that European powers were still capable of united action to defend established territorial interests.
- C) signaled the beginning of a new era in European politics in which governments would embrace the principles of elective processes for all monarchs.
- D) spelled the end of Europe as defined in the peace settlement of 1815.
- E) provided a veneer of calm in European colonies abroad.

Answer: D

Diff: 2      Page Ref: 681

Topic: Protest and Revolution

Skill: Conceptual

47) According to the text, the 1848 revolutions failed in part because

- A) labor could not ally with monarchies.
- B) European powers would not take action to quell rebellions.
- C) principles of democracy and socialism were not compatible.
- D) splits between moderate liberals and radical democrats were not solved.
- E) no one was willing to revolt in European colonies abroad.

Answer: D

Diff: 2      Page Ref: 681

Topic: Protest and Revolution

Skill: Conceptual

48) Just as his uncle did in France, this ruler seized absolute power in 1851.

- A) Prince Metternich
- B) Emin Pasha
- C) Franz Josef I
- D) Louis Napoleon
- E) Feargus O'Conner

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 681

Topic: Protest and Revolution

Skill: Factual

49) According to the text, the Revolutions of 1848 were a turning point in

- A) demands for reform being met.
- B) to defend established territorial interests.
- C) a new era in the foundation of modern European politics.
- D) European colonialism.
- E) ending slavery.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 681

Topic: Protest and Revolution

Skill: Conceptual

50) The authors of the text argue that the primary goal of the Congress of Vienna was to devise the most stable territorial arrangement possible. Do you think this goal was accomplished based on the history that followed 1815? Explain.

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 654–659

Topic: A Tour of Europe In 1815

Skill: Conceptual

51) Europe was wrought fraught new ideologies in the first half of the nineteenth century following the Napoleonic Era. Do you think there was a relationship between the French Revolutionary Period (including Napoleon's reign) and the new ideologies that followed? Discuss and support your position.

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 659–668

Topic: The New Ideologies

Skill: Conceptual

52) According to the authors of the text, "the political and economic upheavals of the first half of the nineteenth century encouraged a new breed of thinkers to search for ways to understand the transformations of the period." What solutions and resolutions did these thinkers devise? How did these people transform their own society? Where the transformations complete? Why or why not?

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 659–668

Topic: The New Ideologies

Skill: Conceptual

53) What caused the outbreak of revolutions in 1830? What is the significance of these revolts? Did they resolve anything? How do the 1830 revolutions compare to the 1848 revolutions in terms of success? Explain.

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 668–681

Topic: Protest and Revolution

Skill: Conceptual

## Chapter 23 State Building and Social Change in Europe, 1850–1871

---

1) How many visitors attended the first international world's fair?

- A) None, it was private for European monarchs only
- B) Six hundred thousand
- C) Sixty thousand
- D) Six million
- E) Six thousand

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 684

Topic: The Crystal Palace Exhibition of 1851

Skill: Factual

2) The Revolutions of 1848 opened up empires by the process of

- A) power vacuums.
- B) the foundations for a socialist world through revolution.
- C) global war.
- D) the world foreseen by Napoleon I.
- E) nation building.

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 686

Topic: Building Nations

Skill: Factual

3) What was the Russian objective in the Crimean War?

- A) Supporting Austrian goals in the Balkans
- B) Keeping the Swedes from extending their control of the Baltic
- C) Driving the British from Asia
- D) Gaining control of warm-water ports in the Mediterranean
- E) Settling the "eastern question" by French protection of Eastern Orthodoxy

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 686

Topic: Building Nations

Skill: Conceptual

4) Great Britain chose to declare war on Russia following the defeat of the Ottoman navy because

- A) Russia's alliance with France was viewed as a direct threat to British defenses.
- B) the British feared Russian actions against the Holy Land.
- C) a Russian victory threatened British connections with India.
- D) the Russians threatened supply lines in the Atlantic.
- E) of Turkish plans to invade Brazil.

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 686

Topic: Building Nations

Skill: Conceptual

5) What Crimean city was the objective of the Allied advance against Russian forces during the Crimean War?

- A) Kiev
- B) Kaffa
- C) Sevastopol
- D) Moscow
- E) Istanbul

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 686

Topic: Building Nations

Skill: Factual

6) From what governments did the Ottoman Empire expect support at the outbreak of the Crimean War?

- A) Austria and Prussia
- B) France and Britain
- C) Prussia and Sweden
- D) Russia and France
- E) Italy and Germany

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 686

Topic: Building Nations

Skill: Factual

7) How was the balance of power in Europe upset by the Crimean War?

- A) Metternich of Austria refused to stop invading Russia.
- B) Bismarck of Germany refused to invade France.
- C) Cavour of Italy sacked the Papal States.
- D) Louis Napoleon of France invaded Mexico and went to live there.
- E) After heavy losses to disease in the war, Russia turned eastward, leaving a weak Turkey and a strong Prussia in Europe.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 687

Topic: Building Nations

Skill: Factual

8) Which of the following was NOT part of the peace treaty that ended the Crimean War?

- A) An international commission to ensure safe navigation on the Danube
- B) Russian cession of a small portion of Bessarabia
- C) The seizure of Constantinople by the British
- D) Neutralization of the Black Sea shipping lanes
- E) The seizure of Istanbul by the Russians

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 687

Topic: Building Nations

Skill: Conceptual

9) Who revolutionized care of the wounded in the Crimean War, greatly reducing casualty rates for England?

- A) Florence Nightingale
- B) Bismarck of Germany
- C) Cavour of Italy
- D) Josephine Napoleon of France
- E) Risorgimento of Rome

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 688

Topic: Building Nations

Skill: Factual

10) Who of the following did NOT play key roles in Italian unification?

- A) Mazzini
- B) Garibaldi
- C) Datini
- D) Cavour
- E) Bismarck

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 690

Topic: Building Nations

Skill: Factual

11) What action by Garibaldi brought unification instead of civil war to the emerging Italian state in 1860?

- A) The kingdom of Sardinia was given to France.
- B) The cession of Venetia to Victor Emmanuel II in 1866
- C) The rebellion in the kingdom of the Two Sicilies led by the papacy
- D) Garibaldi's seizure of Rome in 1860
- E) Yielding his own conquered territories to Victor Emmanuel of Piedmont

Answer: E

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 691

Topic: Building Nations

Skill: Conceptual

12) Which of the following was NOT part of the unification of Italy?

- A) The kingdom of Sardinia's alliance with France in 1858
- B) The cession of Venetia to Victor Emmanuel II in 1866
- C) The rebellion in the kingdom of the Two Sicilies led by Giuseppe Garibaldi
- D) Garibaldi's seizure of Rome in 1860
- E) The defeat of Francis II, ruler of the two kingdoms of Sicily

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 691

Topic: Building Nations

Skill: Conceptual

13) By what date was the Italian peninsula united under a single ruler?

- A) 1854
- B) 1878
- C) 1870
- D) 1866
- E) 1814

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 691

Topic: Building Nations

Skill: Factual

14) Both Cavour and Bismarck considered themselves

- A) Romanticists.
- B) Parisians.
- C) conservatives.
- D) realists.
- E) socialists.

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 692

Topic: Building Nations

Skill: Conceptual

15) Bismarck's use of pragmatic and sometimes violent means to advance the interests of Prussia was referred to as

- A) Grimmtalis.
- B) Realpolitik.
- C) Kunstkrieg.
- D) Hohenzollern.
- E) Tyranny.

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 693

Topic: Building Nations

Skill: Conceptual

16) Politically, Bismarck

- A) was devoted to the cause of laborers in Germany.
- B) gained primary support among the socialists of eastern Europe.
- C) was a liberal with political experience during the Revolution of 1848.
- D) was a reactionary who sought to ally with old elites, but add in nationalism.
- E) was a Junker, or merchant, of the Baltic.

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 693

Topic: Building Nations

Skill: Factual

17) What region did Bismarck invade in 1864 to initiate the process of national unification for Germany?

- A) Schleswig and Holstein
- B) Brandenburg
- C) Saxony
- D) Bavaria
- E) Sudetenland

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 693

Topic: Building Nations

Skill: Factual



- 18) Bismarck's greatest obstacle to German unification was laid to rest with the
- A) defeat of Austria in 1866.
  - B) destruction of the landowning aristocracy.
  - C) establishment of Catholicism as the state religion.
  - D) restriction of voting rights to the Junkers.
  - E) Austrian formation of a dual monarchy.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 694

Topic: Building Nations

Skill: Factual

- 19) Which of the following did Prussia NOT engage in war?
- A) Denmark
  - B) France
  - C) Italy
  - D) Austria
  - E) Holstein

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 713

Topic: Building Nations

Skill: Factual

- 20) What was Bismarck's pretext for initiating war with France in 1870?
- A) France's alliance with Great Britain
  - B) Perceived insults by both German and French rulers concerning a dispute over the Spanish succession
  - C) France's defeat in the Crimean War
  - D) France's movement into the Ruhr region of western Germany
  - E) French alliance with Turkey

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 694

Topic: Building Nations

Skill: Factual

- 21) What was NOT a German advantage in the Franco-Prussian War?
- A) Superior numbers of soldiers
  - B) Fighting on home soil
  - C) Effective use of railroads
  - D) French ignorance of their own geography
  - E) Early preparation for war

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 694

Topic: Building Nations

Skill: Conceptual

- 22) Which of the following best describes the German constitution for the German Empire founded in 1870?
- A) It was modeled on the dual monarchy of Austria and Hungary.
  - B) The constitution guaranteed Prussian dominance in German affairs and made the chancellor answerable only to the emperor.
  - C) The establishment of universal male suffrage guaranteed the democratic representation of all groups within the empire.
  - D) It was a true federal republic with most power in the hands of a representative Reichstag.
  - E) Bismarck hoped to remove the emperor with a strong Reichstag.

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 694

Topic: Building Nations

Skill: Conceptual

- 23) Napoleon III's empire
- A) carried out a modest, non-aggressive foreign policy.
  - B) marked a return to the greatness of Napoleon I.
  - C) was a decadent, glittering façade.
  - D) accomplished significant economic and social advances.
  - E) looked to the United States of America for guidance in the Crimean War.

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 695

Topic: Reforming European Society

Skill: Conceptual

- 24) Which of the following BEST describes the means by which France achieved reform after 1850?
- A) By autocratic means
  - B) Through liberal parliamentary democracy
  - C) Through a highly centralized administrative structure with a valued elite of specialists
  - D) Through a socialist agenda of industrial reform
  - E) By technocratic means or popular voting

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 696

Topic: Reforming European Society

Skill: Conceptual

- 25) Which of the following was NOT one of Napoleon III's social and economic reforms?
- A) Reconstruction of Paris
  - B) The construction of high tariff walls
  - C) Improvements in standards of living
  - D) The construction of a major railway system
  - E) The building of the Grande Canale from Paris to Rome

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 696

Topic: Reforming European Society

Skill: Conceptual

26) What event ended the Second Empire of Napoleon III?

- A) The formation of a united Italy
- B) The Crimean War
- C) Building the Suez Canal
- D) The Franco-Prussian War
- E) Invasion of Mexico

Answer: D

Diff: 1      Page Ref: 697

Topic: Reforming European Society

Skill: Factual

27) With what nation did France sign a free trade agreement demonstrating Napoleon III's commitment to liberal economic policies?

- A) Great Britain
- B) Russia
- C) Italy
- D) Germany
- E) United States of America

Answer: A

Diff: 1      Page Ref: 697

Topic: Reforming European Society

Skill: Factual

28) Which of the following was NOT a successful foreign policy venture of Napoleon III?

- A) Involvement in the Crimean War
- B) The free-trade agreement with Great Britain in 1860
- C) Support for the government of Maximilian as emperor of Mexico
- D) Involvement in the wars for Italian unification
- E) Building the Suez Canal

Answer: C

Diff: 2      Page Ref: 697

Topic: Reforming European Society

Skill: Conceptual

29) Which of the following BEST describes the means by which Great Britain achieved reform after 1850?

- A) Through a socialist agenda of industrial reform
- B) Via a centralized administrative structure with a valued elite of specialists
- C) Through liberal parliamentary democracy
- D) By autocratic means
- E) By disbanding parliament

Answer: C

Diff: 2      Page Ref: 698

Topic: Reforming European Society

Skill: Conceptual

30) Great Britain in 1850

- A) was marked by massive social unrest throughout the century.
- B) suffered from substantial, unsolved social problems.
- C) never permitted any of the advances of the Industrial Revolution to spread to the masses.
- D) achieved total democracy.
- E) had no social problems at all, especially concerning labor and Ireland.

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 698

Topic: Reforming European Society

Skill: Conceptual

31) In what year was the franchise expanded to include most males in Britain?

- A) 1867
- B) 1858
- C) 1848
- D) 1898
- E) 1815

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 698

Topic: Reforming European Society

Skill: Factual

32) Which of the following does NOT accurately describe the politics of William Gladstone?

- A) He opposed the concept of a state-funded education system.
- B) He opposed state intervention in the economy.
- C) To further free trade, he abolished tariffs.
- D) He was responsible for disestablishment of the Anglican Church in Ireland.
- E) He reformed the army focusing on training and merit.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 699

Topic: Reforming European Society

Skill: Conceptual

33) Which of the following accurately describes the politics of Benjamin Disraeli?

- A) He opposed legislation to limit weekly working hours for factory laborers.
- B) He was active in creating a national political party system and building a mass base of support through conservative policy.
- C) He strongly opposed tariffs and championed free trade.
- D) He did not trust the state to intervene in social policy.
- E) He was not in favor of foreign interventions.

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 700

Topic: Reforming European Society

Skill: Conceptual

34) Which of the following BEST describes the means by which Russia achieved reform after 1850?

- A) Through a socialist agenda of industrial reform
- B) Through liberal parliamentary democracy
- C) By autocratic means
- D) Through a highly centralized administrative structure and with a valued elite of specialists
- E) Lack of concern for peasants and slaves meant little was accomplished.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 700

Topic: Reforming European Society

Skill: Conceptual

35) What tsar was responsible for the emancipation of serfs in Russia?

- A) Alexander I
- B) Peter the Great
- C) Nicholas II
- D) Alexander II
- E) Tzarina Kathy

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 701

Topic: Reforming European Society

Skill: Factual

36) The single event pushing Russia toward the 1861 reforms was

- A) the death of Tsar Nicholas I.
- B) the social critique of Tchaikovsky's scores.
- C) Gogol's publication of *Dead Souls*.
- D) defeat in the Crimean War.
- E) the potential of a 52-million man armed force in reserve.

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 701

Topic: Reforming European Society

Skill: Factual

37) After the abolition of serfdom, Russia

- A) was unable to enact additional reforms.
- B) created local parliamentary bodies, reorganized the judiciary, and modernized the army.
- C) was able to satisfy the intellectuals' demands for reform.
- D) became the most liberal state in Europe.
- E) saw peasants engage in revolts against the land payments schedule.

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 702

Topic: Reforming European Society

Skill: Factual

38) Although the "great reforms" package had moved Russia into many reforms, what group agitated for further reforms?

- A) The Church
- B) International merchants in St Petersburg
- C) Populists
- D) Prussian retired soldiers
- E) Zemstvos

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 702

Topic: Reforming European Society

Skill: Factual

39) What group determined that only the assassination of the emperor would suffice to remove absolute rule in Russia, successfully killing him in 1881?

- A) Mensheviks
- B) The Red Shirts
- C) Will of the People
- D) The Black Hand
- E) Tories

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 702

Topic: Reforming European Society

Skill: Factual

40) Which of the following statements most accurately reflects the political understanding of state builders like Cavour, Napoleon III, and Bismarck?

- A) Politicians had to think in terms of military capability, technological dominance, public opinion, and the use of force.
- B) The new political men based their careers on minimizing risk.
- C) Traditional morality remained the basis for most political decisions.
- D) The new politicians ignored public opinion as insignificant in the shaping of new states.
- E) Public opinion was irrelevant as monarchies gained in power.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 703

Topic: Reforming European Society

Skill: Conceptual

41) What two individuals revolutionized the last part of the 1900s with their ideas on the "modern" world in biology and society?

- A) Maximillian and Nicholas II
- B) Gustave Flaubert and Charles Dickens
- C) Lincoln and Bismarck
- D) Balzac and Frontenac
- E) Charles Darwin and Karl Marx

Answer: E

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 704

Topic: Changing Values and the Force of New Ideas

Skill: Factual

42) According to Mrs. Beeton's works, what was the way to a man's heart?

- A) Via the stomach
- B) Through the nostrils
- C) Avoidance of sexually transmitted diseases
- D) By earning a second income as a factory worker
- E) By staying home

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 705

Topic: Changing Values and the Force of New Ideas

Skill: Factual

43) Perhaps \_\_\_\_\_ percent of all French textile workers were female, contradicting the message of a woman's place being in the home.

- A) 45                      B) 95                      C) 25                      D) 7                      E) 10

Answer: A

Diff: 1                      Page Ref: 706

Topic: *Changing Values and the Force of New Ideas*

Skill: *Factual*

44) What dominated the arts in the last part of the nineteenth century and went against the Romantic ideals?

- A) Realism  
B) Friedrich Engels  
C) Hegelism  
D) Uniformitarianism  
E) Conservatism

Answer: A

Diff: 1                      Page Ref: 707

Topic: *Changing Values and the Force of New Ideas*

Skill: *Factual*

45) What German businessman was Karl Marx's collaborator and benefactor?

- A) Karl Boheim  
B) Max Planck  
C) Kosimo Reichardt  
D) Friedrich Engels  
E) Charles Darwin

Answer: D

Diff: 1                      Page Ref: 708

Topic: *Changing Values and the Force of New Ideas*

Skill: *Factual*

46) What technology, first used in wartime during the Crimean War, transformed how history was recorded and how people looked at the world around them?

- A) Railroads  
B) Steam engines  
C) Printing presses  
D) Photography  
E) Telegraph

Answer: D

Diff: 1                      Page Ref: 708

Topic: *Changing Values and the Force of New Ideas*

Skill: *Conceptual*

47) Who commented that "Darwin discovered the law of development of organic nature, Marx discovered the law of development of human history"?

- A) Lyell                      B) Engels                      C) Malthus                      D) Flaubert                      E) Wallace

Answer: B

Diff: 2                      Page Ref: 709

Topic: *Changing Values and the Force of New Ideas*

Skill: *Factual*

48) Which of the following statements concerning Marx's impact on subsequent historical events is most accurate?

- A) Marx's theories were never popular and inspired almost no popular reaction.
- B) Marx's theories concerning the collapse of capitalism as a force in history proved to be correct.
- C) Political parties coalesced around Marxist beliefs and programs.
- D) Because Marx's theories were divorced from the economic roots of social injustice, his work had little impact.
- E) Natural selection became an integral part of Marxian Social Darwinism.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 709

Topic: *Changing Values and the Force of New Ideas*

Skill: *Conceptual*

49) The March 1871 uprising in Paris and its Commune seemed to confirm one of Marx's predictions that eventually the proletariat would

- A) begin to revolt.
- B) turn to capitalism.
- C) form a Fourth French Republic.
- D) seek higher wages.
- E) migrate to Italy.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 710

Topic: *Changing Values and the Force of New Ideas*

Skill: *Factual*

50) Which of the following was a lesson to be learned from the events surrounding the Paris Commune of 1871?

- A) No revolutionary movement could succeed without having influence on the forces of repression at the state's command.
- B) Localism remained more powerful as a principle of organization than the newly unified nations.
- C) Communism as an organizing force for revolution was not a pervasive threat to European national governments.
- D) Patriotism was not a significant factor at the end of the nineteenth century.
- E) Coercive force ceased to be important in nation-states.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 713

Topic: *Changing Values and the Force of New Ideas*

Skill: *Conceptual*

51) What tactics did Cavour and Bismarck pursue in unifying Italy and Germany? How was France critical to both state-making ventures? Discuss what you think was the key historical moment for the emergence of a unified Italy and a unified Germany.

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 686-695

Topic: *Building Nations*

Skill: *Conceptual*



- 52) Compare the roles of reform and nationalism in Great Britain, France, and Russia between 1848 and 1900. What kinds of reforms were instituted in each? What similarities existed amongst the reforms in each? Explain. What role if any, did nationalism play in each?

*Diff: 3      Page Ref: 695–704*

*Topic: Reforming European Society*

*Skill: Conceptual*

- 53) What was the role of war in the second half of the nineteenth century? Did it assist in or hinder the development of nations? How is it related to the growth of national power and nation building?

*Diff: 3      Page Ref: 704–713*

*Topic: Changing Values and the Force of New Ideas*

*Skill: Conceptual*

- 54) Discuss the role of Russian reform in Russia. What processes freed peasants from serfdom, yet enslaved them to debt? What happened to the tsar as a result? Do you think the plight of the largest peasant population in Europe had really changed? Explain your answer.

*Diff: 3      Page Ref: 704–713*

*Topic: Changing Values and the Force of New Ideas*

*Skill: Conceptual*

- 55) Consider the two prominent ideologies of the mid-nineteenth century: Darwinism and Marxism. What similarities did they have? How can they be related to the perceived versus actual roles of women in the last half of the nineteenth century in Europe? Explain and discuss your position.

*Diff: 3      Page Ref: 704–713*

*Topic: Changing Values and the Force of New Ideas*

*Skill: Conceptual*

## Chapter 24 The Crisis of European Culture, 1871–1914

---

- 1) Emilio Marinetti's endeavor to "demolish museums and libraries" was the cry of
- A) an anarchist who had, after considerable work to reform his native Naples, come to believe destruction of Western culture was the only alternative.
  - B) a poet and futurist desiring symbolically to destroy the past citadels of Western culture at the start of the twentieth century.
  - C) a revolutionary sickened by the ongoing exploitation of workers by the self-serving bourgeois factory owners.
  - D) a committed nihilist who felt absolutely nothing in this world made sense; hence, reckless destruction was as logical as anything else.
  - E) the H.G. Wells school of realism.

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 716

Topic: *Speeding to the Future*

Skill: *Conceptual*

- 2) Umberto Boccioni's painting *Riot in the Galleria* represents all of the following EXCEPT
- A) the need for a more contained and restrained approach.
  - B) an aimless, seemingly pointless, quality in this life.
  - C) a valueless abyss's world of change without meaning.
  - D) the irrationality of this world.
  - E) technologies like the photo, phone, telegraph, auto, airplane, and more were obliterating ageless ideas of time and space.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 716

Topic: *Speeding to the Future*

Skill: *Conceptual*

- 3) The futurists exalted all of the following EXCEPT
- A) technology.
  - B) change.
  - C) nature.
  - D) violence.
  - E) rapid transformation.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 739

Topic: *Speeding to the Future*

Skill: *Conceptual*

- 4) During the period 1871–1914, Europe witnessed a tremendous growth in
- A) heavy industry and the increasing urbanization of European populations.
  - B) Asian intrusion into European domestic affairs.
  - C) the flight of the urban poor back to the countryside.
  - D) agricultural development and the rise of agricultural capitalism.
  - E) the need for regulation to control the economy.

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 718

Topic: *European Economy and the Politics of Mass Society*

Skill: *Factual*

- 5) The economic slumps that spread in Europe between 1873 and 1895 were characterized by all of the following EXCEPT
- A) short supplies of agricultural products.
  - B) downturns in productivity.
  - C) declining profits.
  - D) falling prices.
  - E) increasing military production.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 718

Topic: European Economy and the Politics of Mass Society

Skill: Conceptual

- 6) Which of the following statements BEST explains why cyclic downturns were considered so dangerous to late-nineteenth-century businessmen?
- A) Since the application of science and technology to industrialism required huge amounts of capital, even short "bust" periods could bankrupt large firms.
  - B) With the approach of the twentieth century, more emphasis was placed on state planning to forestall the potentiality of economic shortfalls.
  - C) By the end of the 1890s, it had become apparent that some sort of armed conflict between European alliances was inevitable.
  - D) Originally, even small investors and entrepreneurs did not bother with adequate long-term fiscal planning, but the increasing complexity of business, coupled with increased paperwork, mandated more efficient management.
  - E) New technologies continued to reduce production costs and cut profits.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 718

Topic: European Economy and the Politics of Mass Society

Skill: Conceptual

- 7) Late-nineteenth-century regulation of business and industry was achieved through the establishment of
- A) chartered monopolies.
  - B) mergers.
  - C) boards of regulation.
  - D) cartels.
  - E) steady inflation.

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 719

Topic: European Economy and the Politics of Mass Society

Skill: Factual

- 8) The only major power to stand by a policy of free trade in the late nineteenth century was
- A) Great Britain.
  - B) Russia.
  - C) France.
  - D) Spain.
  - E) Argentina.

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 719

Topic: European Economy and the Politics of Mass Society

Skill: Factual

9) Which of the following was most typical of late nineteenth– and early twentieth-century European economies?

- A) Tariffs were sharply reduced.
- B) The southeastern portions of Europe were more heavily industrialized.
- C) Banks formed consortia to meet the need for greater amounts of capital.
- D) States began to withdraw from the direction of the economy.
- E) States refused to use taxes to support industry.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 719

Topic: European Economy and the Politics of Mass Society

Skill: Conceptual

10) What group of British intellectuals argued that Parliament was failing the poor at the outset of the twentieth century?

- A) Fabians
- B) Disrealites
- C) Unions
- D) BUF
- E) Labour Party

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 720

Topic: European Economy and the Politics of Mass Society

Skill: Factual

11) Which of the following statements concerning the British social problems from 1871–1914 is most accurate?

- A) Housing and sanitation were not problems in urban Britain.
- B) Strikes were not an issue and were rare.
- C) Irish home rule was solved with the creation of Northern Ireland.
- D) The economy experienced a series of crashes.
- E) Education and public health were key issues.

Answer: E

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 742

Topic: European Economy and the Politics of Mass Society

Skill: Conceptual

12) Who was the first Labour representative elected to the British parliament in 1892?

- A) Sydney Webb
- B) David Lloyd George
- C) James Keir Hardie
- D) Ramsay Macmullen
- E) Beatrice Webb

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 720

Topic: European Economy and the Politics of Mass Society

Skill: Factual

13) Who of the following was NOT among the Fabians?

- A) George Bernard Shaw
- B) H. G. Wells
- C) Sidney Webb
- D) David Lloyd George
- E) Beatrice Webb

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 720

Topic: *European Economy and the Politics of Mass Society*

Skill: *Factual*

14) Which of the following statements most accurately reflects the response of the Liberals in Great Britain to the rise of Labour politics?

- A) The Liberals acted to reduce the constitutional role of the House of Lords in order to reduce resistance to social reform.
- B) The Liberal Party failed to appeal to Labour voters through the enactment of working-class reforms.
- C) The social legislation of the Liberal Party successfully silenced unions and worker organizations.
- D) The Liberals recognized that their best protection was in legislation designed to crush the emerging unions.
- E) The Liberals used coercive forces to break strikes and put workers back on the job, whether in factories or mines.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 720

Topic: *European Economy and the Politics of Mass Society*

Skill: *Conceptual*

15) The Parliament Bill of 1911

- A) reduced the House of Lords, dominated by Conservatives resistant to proposed welfare reforms.
- B) reduced Parliament to 50 members.
- C) granted the monarch total veto powers over all legislation.
- D) made it impossible to initiate tax reforms without the consent of the House of Lords.
- E) gave Ireland home rule.

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 721

Topic: *European Economy and the Politics of Mass Society*

Skill: *Factual*

16) The GREATEST threat to Great Britain's government on the eve of the First World War was

- A) the failure of workers to achieve a political voice.
- B) women agitating for the right to suffrage.
- C) a devastating outbreak of malaria, which killed thousands and drove workers away from the urban work stations and toward the countryside.
- D) trade unions using the threat of massive strikes to paralyze the economy.
- E) Northern Ireland unrest.

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 721

Topic: *European Economy and the Politics of Mass Society*

Skill: *Conceptual*

17) Bismarck's *Kulturkampf* of 1872

- A) attempted to unite all of Germany through a single artistic movement.
- B) was an attack on the Catholic Church in Germany.
- C) was designed to reduce the influence of Jews in German industry.
- D) created liberal arts institutions throughout Germany.
- E) targeted Social Democrats.

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 721

Topic: European Economy and the Politics of Mass Society

Skill: Factual

18) As chancellor of the German Empire, Otto von Bismarck was the architect of all of the following political programs EXCEPT

- A) alliance with liberals to lessen the power of the Catholic Church in Germany.
- B) repression of Social Democrats.
- C) unification of Germany.
- D) Weltpolitik, an expansionist program designed to put Germany in the leadership of colonial powers.
- E) official circumvention of constitutional Germany that led to the creation of a weak and ineffectual chancellery and Reichstag after his fall.

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 722

Topic: European Economy and the Politics of Mass Society

Skill: Conceptual

19) By the 1890s, German socialism was primarily

- A) revisionist, in that it favored gradual, democratic reform.
- B) Marxist, in that it believed that capitalism was about to destroy itself.
- C) syndicalist, in that it sought "worker cooperatives" as the only acceptable means of national rule.
- D) anarchist, in that it favored the destruction of all government and all authority.
- E) imported from England, as it was banned in Germany officially.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 722

Topic: European Economy and the Politics of Mass Society

Skill: Conceptual

20) After Bismarck's dismissal from government in 1890, what political party became the largest in Germany?

- A) The Catholic Center Party
- B) The Marxist Social Democratic Party
- C) Liberal Democrats
- D) The Junker Party
- E) The Christmas Party

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 722

Topic: European Economy and the Politics of Mass Society

Skill: Factual

21) Who was the leading German socialist and revisionist influenced by Fabian state socialism in the early twentieth century?

- A) Eduard Bernstein
- B) Hermann Grebel
- C) Karl Kautsky
- D) August Bebel
- E) Bismarck

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 722

Topic: European Economy and the Politics of Mass Society

Skill: Factual

22) Germany's future lay squarely in the hands of Emperor Wilhelm II after 1890 because of all of the following factors EXCEPT

- A) strong-willed, effective chancellors manipulated the political system.
- B) the state bureaucracy, the military, and various interest groups could benefit from authoritarian rule if they could exercise influence over the emperor.
- C) the emperor's high-risk foreign policy had mass appeal within the empire.
- D) the Reichstag failed to defy the authoritarian rule of the emperor.
- E) an alliance between Bismarck and Bernstein failed to materialize to challenge the emperor's authority.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 722

Topic: European Economy and the Politics of Mass Society

Skill: Conceptual

23) The French Third Republic attempted to inculcate national identity in its citizens through all of the following tactics EXCEPT

- A) compulsory service in the army.
- B) compulsory schooling to socialize French children and implant common values in the masses.
- C) the construction of roads and railroads to tie people together more closely.
- D) the successful establishment of political stability.
- E) control of information from the government center, Paris.

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 722

Topic: European Economy and the Politics of Mass Society

Skill: Conceptual

24) What French general appealed to right-wing feelings in France and attempted to seize the government in 1889?

- A) Louis Napoleon
- B) Georges Cavaignac
- C) Georges Boulanger
- D) Etienne Foch
- E) Alfred Dreyfus

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 723

Topic: European Economy and the Politics of Mass Society

Skill: Factual

25) The Dreyfus Affair

- A) proved the major role of the press and the importance of public opinion in exerting pressure on government.
- B) revealed the existence of a Jewish plot to undermine the French government.
- C) demonstrated the strength of existing parliamentary institutions.
- D) created a mood of national unity in France.
- E) indicated anti-Semitism and German hatred was on the decline in France.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 723

Topic: European Economy and the Politics of Mass Society

Skill: Conceptual

26) What French novelist was influential in securing Dreyfus' exoneration?

- A) Balhasar Simon
- B) Honore Balzac
- C) Gustave Flaubert
- D) Émile Zola
- E) Zeno

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 724

Topic: European Economy and the Politics of Mass Society

Skill: Factual

27) The rejection of liberalism in late-nineteenth-century and early-twentieth-century Austria could be tied to all of the following factors EXCEPT

- A) direct attacks against parliamentary deliberations as holding no real promise for an urban and capitalist middle class.
- B) anti-Semitism and racism as an alternative means of uniting the masses against a common foe, whether real or imagined.
- C) nationalist aspirations of the lower middle classes.
- D) growing fears among the Germans in Austria of government-sponsored discrimination.
- E) a decentralized state dedicated to order and progress was not a goal only of the weak bourgeoisie in Vienna.

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 724

Topic: European Economy and the Politics of Mass Society

Skill: Conceptual



- 28) Which of the following statements best describes the political mood of Austria-Hungary by 1900?
- A) Austrian autocracy became progressively more out of date as Europe entered the twentieth century.
  - B) The universal suffrage established in 1878 resulted in the growing dominance of Marxist social democracy.
  - C) The basically liberal Austrian- and Viennese-centered government was besieged by anti-capitalist and anti-liberal groups favoring radical pan-Germanism and anti-Semitism.
  - D) Austria-Hungary remained committed to parliamentary democracy.
  - E) The Ringstrasse was seen as a futurist view of the empire's direction.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 725

Topic: European Economy and the Politics of Mass Society

Skill: Conceptual

- 29) What woman was largely responsible for the formation of the Women's Social and Political Union in Great Britain?
- A) Betty Friedan
  - B) Sophie Winston-Jones
  - C) Nellie Auchinschloss
  - D) Emmeline Pankhurst
  - E) Hubertine Auclert

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 726

Topic: Outsiders in Mass Politics

Skill: Factual

- 30) How did feminists of the later nineteenth century differ from earlier generations of women's advocates?
- A) They were less committed to the importance of female suffrage.
  - B) They ignored the questions of sexuality and reproduction.
  - C) They were willing to accept the pace of social change in modernizing nations.
  - D) They were willing to organize mass movements and appropriate the techniques of interest-group politics.
  - E) They were willing to use violence if in alliance with socialist movements.

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 726

Topic: Outsiders in Mass Politics

Skill: Conceptual

- 31) British feminists prior to World War I
- A) came exclusively from the ranks of the working poor.
  - B) achieved the right to vote.
  - C) were unable to keep feminist issues before the British public.
  - D) adopted violent tactics, including bombing, to achieve their political goals.
  - E) used the advice of Mrs. Beeton, namely that a way to a man's heart was through the stomach, and thus the tactic of starving husbands was employed.

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 727

Topic: Outsiders in Mass Politics

Skill: Conceptual

- 32) When was the right to vote generally extended to European and U.S. women?
- A) Between 1850 and 1870
  - B) Between 1870 and 1899
  - C) After 1918
  - D) Immediately prior to World War I (1914)
  - E) Over the period of time between the end of WWI and the end of WWII

Answer: E

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 728

Topic: Outsiders in Mass Politics

Skill: Factual

- 33) Between 1868–1914, Jews were persecuted first in \_\_\_\_\_ Europe, forcing migrations into the west.
- A) southern
  - B) Scandinavian
  - C) northern
  - D) eastern
  - E) Mediterranean

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 729

Topic: Outsiders in Mass Politics

Skill: Factual

- 34) All of the following factors were used in attacking the Jews between 1871 and 1914 EXCEPT
- A) the fact that Jews were visible members of Marxist and socialist groups.
  - B) some people feared that the Jews were taking control of the professions, banking, trading, and journalism.
  - C) because both aristocrats and workers feared economic depression, the Jews were blamed for plotting to seize economic control.
  - D) there emerged a widespread belief that the Jews were members of an "alien race" and not European.
  - E) over 10 million Jews were forced to migrate from areas like Russia in the east to western cities, often bringing resentment from those that lived there.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 729

Topic: Outsiders in Mass Politics

Skill: Conceptual

35) The founder of Zionism in its political form was

- A) Clara Zetkin.
- B) Theodor Herzl.
- C) Theodor Mommsen.
- D) Georg von Schonerer.
- E) Emily Davison.

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 730

Topic: Outsiders in Mass Politics

Skill: Factual

36) What was the objective of European Zionism?

- A) The foundation of a European council of international Judaism
- B) The overthrow of the Austrian government
- C) The establishment of a Jewish homeland in Palestine
- D) The creation of a European-wide cartel of Jewish bankers
- E) The creation of pan-European banking house centered in Vienna

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 731

Topic: Outsiders in Mass Politics

Skill: Conceptual

37) What member of the Russian nobility became Europe's leading anarchist spokesman?

- A) Prince Lvov
- B) Mikhail Bakunin
- C) Edouard Bernstein
- D) Dmitri Potemkin
- E) Clara Pogrom

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 731

Topic: Outsiders in Mass Politics

Skill: Factual

38) What was Bakunin's attitude toward Karl Marx?

- A) Bakunin worked closely with Marx in plotting to overthrow the Russian tsar.
- B) Bakunin considered Marx a "scientific bourgeois socialist."
- C) Bakunin believed that Marx's revolutionary scheme was too radical.
- D) He embraced him as a fellow revolutionary.
- E) Bakunin recruited feminists to employ his terror tactics.

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 732

Topic: Outsiders in Mass Politics

Skill: Conceptual

39) Which of the following statements BEST illustrates the attitude of the anarchist movement in late-nineteenth-century and early-twentieth-century Europe?

- A) Marxism and anarchy were identical.
- B) Although not all anarchists were bent on employing terrorist methods to achieve their goals, they shared a common belief in radically restructuring society.
- C) Working in tightly controlled "cells" (that is, revolutionary squads), anarchists were by their very nature extroverted and communal.
- D) The vast majority of the anarchists were bomb-throwing fanatics who represented Europe's unskilled and outcast workers.
- E) They, like the futurists, sought to destroy all that was the past in Europe.

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 732

Topic: Outsiders in Mass Politics

Skill: Conceptual

40) What Russian noble-anarchist tied together communism with anarchy?

- A) Prince Petr Kropotkin
- B) Mikhail Bakunin
- C) Prince Lvov
- D) Eduard Bernstein
- E) Georges Sorel

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 732

Topic: Outsiders in Mass Politics

Skill: Factual

41) Syndicalism was most successful in what European country?

- A) France
- B) Great Britain
- C) Russia
- D) Germany
- E) Italy

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 732

Topic: Outsiders in Mass Politics

Skill: Factual

42) What French journalist and social thinker became the spokesman for anarcho-syndicalism in his book *Reflections on Violence*?

- A) Honoré Balzac
- B) Georges Ravel
- C) Émile Zola
- D) Georges Sorel
- E) Bakunin

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 732

Topic: Outsiders in Mass Politics

Skill: Factual

- 43) Max Planck, Albert Einstein, and Niels Bohr all made major contributions in the area of
- A) the role radioactivity has for the improvement of the human condition.
  - B) electromagnetic theory, especially with regard to the practical application of electromagnetic waves.
  - C) modern physics, based on relativity and uncertainty.
  - D) classical physics, predicated on absolute and determined principles.
  - E) electricity and magnetism, building on the work of Ben Franklin.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 733

Topic: *Shaping the New Consciousness*

Skill: *Factual*

- 44) In the late-nineteenth- and early-twentieth-century era, research biologists discovered
- A) that by crossbreeding peas one could explain, determine, and induce variations and mutations of the plant.
  - B) a pattern of human development that originated with an ape-like ancestor—the so-called "Piltdown Man."
  - C) the role of microbes in the spread of diseases in humans, animals, and plants.
  - D) the relationship between genetic predisposition and disease.
  - E) the valuable uses of dynamite for noble purposes.

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 734

Topic: *Shaping the New Consciousness*

Skill: *Factual*

- 45) Which of the following statements BEST explains what the late-nineteenth-century concept of social science meant?
- A) Society has few distinct or absolute features; hence, those traits that are observable and immutably fixed in human nature can, in a very restrictive sense, be catalogued and applied.
  - B) While social science is not grounded in the same exacting discipline the study of nature is, certain basic truths exist that one can assume when examining human behavior.
  - C) The "scientific" study of society can be, and should be, conducted with the same methods of observation and experimentation the physical sciences employ.
  - D) Social science is the human inquiry into the realm of human behavior by using literary and biblical constructs to establish "social truth."
  - E) Pavlov's dogs were a combination of genetic and behavior manipulations.

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 734

Topic: *Shaping the New Consciousness*

Skill: *Conceptual*

46) What theory did Alfred Marshall devise to allow producers to calculate costs and project profits based on a pattern of response of consumers to price changes?

- A) Marginal utility
- B) Competition
- C) Market identification
- D) Price fluctuation
- E) Neoclassical Smith–Ricardism

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 734

Topic: *Shaping the New Consciousness*

Skill: *Factual*

47) Who is regarded as the founder of modern sociology?

- A) Heinrich Schliemann
- B) Emile Durkheim
- C) Karl Marx
- D) Wilhelm Wundt
- E) Franz Boaz

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 760

Topic: *Shaping the New Consciousness*

Skill: *Factual*

48) Who attacked the new science and the traditional religious beliefs of Western civilization?

- A) Friedrich Nietzsche
- B) Charles Darwin
- C) Henri Pirenne
- D) Carl Jung
- E) Sigmund Freud

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 735

Topic: *Shaping the New Consciousness*

Skill: *Factual*

49) The so-called new woman that emerged in the years between 1880 and 1914 was characterized as possessing all of the following traits EXCEPT

- A) dedication to traditional values of the household.
- B) intelligence.
- C) sexual desire.
- D) strength.
- E) middle-class values.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 736

Topic: *Shaping the New Consciousness*

Skill: *Conceptual*

50) What American woman was the first to use the term "birth control" to refer to contraceptive and abortive techniques?

- A) Elizabeth Gartner
- B) Margaret Sanger
- C) Anna Kershoy
- D) Ruth Griffith
- E) Hedda Gabbler

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 736

Topic: *Shaping the New Consciousness*

Skill: *Factual*

51) When women first decided to take information about birth control to the public, they almost invariably met

- A) state repression of their activities for corrupting the youth.
- B) indifferent and apathetic responses from the general public.
- C) government-sponsored grants and allowances to continue their efforts.
- D) appreciative thanks from the public.
- E) support mainly from the anarchists and Jungians.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 737

Topic: *Shaping the New Consciousness*

Skill: *Factual*

52) Impressionism helped influence all of the following artists EXCEPT

- A) Monet.
- B) Cezanne.
- C) Van Gogh.
- D) Matisse.
- E) Havelock Ellis.

Answer: E

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 737

Topic: *Shaping the New Consciousness*

Skill: *Factual*

53) What likely was the historical activity that led to the exchange of African and European art at the end of the nineteenth century?

- A) State repression of European youth activities for corrupting the youth forced youth to look to African states for ideas.
- B) European colonialism in Africa opened up contact and exchange.
- C) Government-sponsored grants and allowances sent artists from both areas on exchange programs.
- D) Artists like Picasso were open-minded about African art and saw it as on equal footing to European art.
- E) Cubism was derived from Cuba, Africa.

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 738

Topic: *African Art and European Artists*

Skill: *Conceptual*

54) What was necessary for "conspicuous consumption" to take place in the era of New Consumption discussed in the text?

- A) State repression of their activities for corrupting the youth
- B) Indifferent and apathetic spending patterns from the general public
- C) Government-sponsored spending on the military-industrial complex
- D) Disposable income
- E) Welfare state ideology

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 740

Topic: *Shaping the New Consciousness*

Skill: *Factual*

55) All of the following were part of the "new leisure" ideals by 1900 EXCEPT

- A) Eiffel Tower construction by colonial slaves.
- B) organized sports for men and women.
- C) cafe and public house (pub) activities.
- D) department store shopping.
- E) pursuit of social status in mimicry of elites.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 740-741

Topic: *Shaping the New Consciousness*

Skill: *Conceptual*

56) How were European concepts of the economy revised after 1870? How did the new concepts contrast with liberal views of the economy?

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 718-725

Topic: *European Economy and the Politics of Mass Society*

Skill: *Conceptual*

57) What do the authors of the text mean by the term "mass society"? How did this new political alignment change Europe between 1880 and 1914?

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 718-725

Topic: *European Economy and the Politics of Mass Society*

Skill: *Conceptual*

58) Who are the "outsiders in mass politics"? How did these groups affect European political developments in the late-nineteenth and early-twentieth centuries? Did these groups have anything in common? Explain.

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 725-733

Topic: *Outsiders in Mass Politics*

Skill: *Conceptual*

59) How did women fit into this age? What issues and events transformed the role of women from the Victorian image of women as "angels of the hearth" to the so-called new woman evidenced by suffrage, birth control, and political and economic activity?

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 733-741

Topic: *Shaping the New Consciousness*

Skill: *Conceptual*



- 60) The authors of the text state that "the people of the West used science and technology to reshape the world and their understanding of it" during the years between 1880 and 1914. Explain and discuss at least three historic examples of this reshaping.

*Diff: 3      Page Ref: 733–741*

*Topic: Shaping the New Consciousness*

*Skill: Conceptual*

## Chapter 25 Europe and the World, 1870–1914

---

- 1) The politics of mapmaking can clearly be seen in the debate over the
- A) number of time zones in Britain and the United States.
  - B) extent of colonies in the British Empire.
  - C) use of the metric system on all maps.
  - D) location of the prime meridian.
  - E) idea that Europe was to be at the top and center of global maps after 1914.

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 744

Topic: The Politics of Mapmaking

Skill: Factual

- 2) Bismarck's major goal before 1890 was
- A) eradication of the Jews.
  - B) world domination.
  - C) avoidance of a two-front war.
  - D) to absorb France.
  - E) imbalance of power.

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 746

Topic: The European Balance of Power

Skill: Factual

- 3) The Ottoman Empire was like Austria–Hungary in that
- A) it had been able to maintain its territorial integrity in the face of European challenges to its military–industrial complex.
  - B) it was a highly industrialized empire prepared to challenge German and British superiority.
  - C) it had an ethnically diverse population in which nationalist bids for independence were common.
  - D) it was more powerful than its nearest challengers.
  - E) both empires were land–based and lacked seaports.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 746

Topic: The European Balance of Power

Skill: Conceptual

- 4) A major goal of Russian foreign policy was
- A) access to the Baltic.
  - B) access to warm–water, year–round ports like those in the Mediterranean.
  - C) world domination.
  - D) control of Europe.
  - E) control of Asia.

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 746

Topic: The European Balance of Power

Skill: Conceptual

5) What nation was most interested in championing Pan-Slavic nationalist groups in the Balkans as a means of strengthening its own position and access to seaports at the expense of the Ottoman Empire and Austria-Hungary?

- A) Russia
- B) Italy
- C) Germany
- D) France
- E) Turkey

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 747

Topic: The European Balance of Power

Skill: Factual

6) The Three Emperors' League, renewed in 1881, contained all of the following nations EXCEPT

- A) Italy.
- B) Germany.
- C) Russia.
- D) Austria.
- E) Hungary.

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 747

Topic: The European Balance of Power

Skill: Factual

7) Which of the following most accurately describes the results of the Berlin peace conference of 1878?

- A) The peace verified that independent Serbia would remain the most powerful force in the Balkans.
- B) Austria-Hungary was excluded from influence in the Balkan states.
- C) The conference marked the emergence of diplomatic estrangement between Germany and Russia and an inability to solve Balkan problems.
- D) Russia's successful acquisition of ports on the Mediterranean threatened British interests in the area.
- E) Germany constructed a Berlin-to-Baghdad railroad for access to oil and ports.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 747

Topic: The European Balance of Power

Skill: Conceptual

8) European occupation of old Ottoman and Middle Eastern territories allowed archaeologists to discover all of the following EXCEPT

- A) Minoan civilization.
- B) Babylon.
- C) Troy.
- D) Mayan cities.
- E) Hanging Gardens.

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 748-749

Topic: The European Balance of Power

Skill: Factual

- 9) Which of the following nations was NOT part of the Triple Entente?  
A) Italy                      B) Britain                      C) Russia                      D) France                      E) England

Answer: A

Diff: 1                      Page Ref: 750

Topic: The European Balance of Power

Skill: Factual

- 10) What is the correct list of original Triple Entente alliance members?

- A) Great Britain, France, Italy
- B) Germany, Austria-Hungary, Italy
- C) Great Britain, United States, Japan
- D) Turkey, Austria-Hungary, Germany
- E) Great Britain, France, Russia

Answer: E

Diff: 2                      Page Ref: 775

Topic: The European Balance of Power

Skill: Conceptual

- 11) What was the distinguishing trait of the "New Imperialism" over the old?

- A) European countries established colonies far away.
- B) Economics was the key motivation.
- C) Religious conversion was a major factor.
- D) Industrial powers totally dominated the non-industrial world.
- E) Foreign colonies could be used to affect balance of power in Europe.

Answer: D

Diff: 2                      Page Ref: 751

Topic: The New Imperialism

Skill: Conceptual

- 12) Which of the following was NOT a force to "shrink" the world in the nineteenth century?

- A) Iron
- B) Electricity
- C) Steam
- D) Astrolabe technology
- E) Steamships

Answer: D

Diff: 1                      Page Ref: 751

Topic: The New Imperialism

Skill: Factual

- 13) What monumental construction was responsible for improving trade between Europe and parts of Asia, such as the Indian Ocean coastal areas?

- A) Corinth Canal
- B) Panama Canal
- C) Erie Canal
- D) Suez Canal
- E) Grand Canal

Answer: D

Diff: 1                      Page Ref: 751

Topic: The New Imperialism

Skill: Factual

- 14) Which statement is most accurate concerning the relationship between technology and imperialism?
- A) The new technology caused the new imperialism.
  - B) The new technology did not cause the new imperialism but provided tools for European control of non-industrialized countries.
  - C) The new technology played no role in the new imperialism.
  - D) The new technology was not really new.
  - E) The new technology was quickly harnessed by non-European powers everywhere, creating a further imbalance of power.

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 751

Topic: The New Imperialism

Skill: Conceptual

- 15) How fast could a telegram arrive from Bombay to London by 1870?
- A) 8 hours
  - B) 8 days
  - C) 3 months
  - D) Railroads
  - E) Was not possible until 1900

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 752

Topic: The European Balance of Power

Skill: Factual

- 16) Which of the following statements is NOT accurate?
- A) The French made profits from such colonies as Tunisia and Morocco.
  - B) Heavy industries, such as the Krupp firm in Germany, prospered with the expansion of state-protected colonies.
  - C) Some individuals like Cecil Rhodes made their fortunes on overseas investments and trade.
  - D) Many colonies established during the period of new imperialism were economically worthless.
  - E) The British purchased interest in the Suez Canal mainly to cut off French aspirations of becoming a sea power in Egypt, not because Britain could not feed itself and desired imports from colonies like India.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 753

Topic: The New Imperialism

Skill: Conceptual

17) Major motives for empire leading up to 1914 and global war included all of the following EXCEPT

- A) economic profit.
- B) geopolitical strategies.
- C) technology advances.
- D) enhancement of nationalism via colonialism.
- E) development of jingoism for political control of elections.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 753–756

Topic: The New Imperialism

Skill: Conceptual

18) What was the geopolitical importance of Egypt to the British?

- A) It was an important site for protection of British interests in Latin America.
- B) It provided a critical source of cotton fabric for sale in Asia.
- C) It permitted the British to protect access to lucrative markets in India.
- D) It provided a coaling station for access to the Pacific.
- E) It allowed access to quinine for malaria and was the last link in global telegraph lines to India from London.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 754

Topic: The New Imperialism

Skill: Conceptual

19) What led to an increase in army, navy, and empire size, as well as a doubling of military expenditures between 1890 and 1914?

- A) Jingoism
- B) Seaborne imperialism
- C) Defeat of Russia in Russo–Japanese War
- D) Emergence of Japanese navy
- E) Loss of Suez Canal to a resurgent Turkish–Egyptian alliance

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 754

Topic: The New Imperialism

Skill: Conceptual

20) How did the European colonization of Africa differ from that of Asia?

- A) The European colonizers of Africa favored informal empires based on trade concessions while officially recognizing African governments.
- B) In Africa, formal empires utilizing already established and indigenous political hierarchies were the rule.
- C) Military takeover and direct rule by European officials seemed the only feasible way to establish empire in Africa versus informal empire and indirect rule in parts of Asia, especially in parts of China and India.
- D) European colonizers failed to establish any formal types of government for their African possessions.
- E) Hegemonic influence in Africa and outright control in Asia.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 756

Topic: The Search for Territory and Markets

Skill: Conceptual

21) Who was the person who provided the catalyst for the "scramble for Africa"?

- A) Otto von Bismarck, chancellor of Germany
- B) Camillo di Cavour, premier of Italy
- C) King Leopold II of Belgium
- D) Queen Victoria of Great Britain
- E) Joseph Chamberlain

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 757

Topic: The Search for Territory and Markets

Skill: Factual

22) Which of the following did NOT occur at the Berlin Conference of 1884?

- A) The conference divided all of Africa among the major European powers—Britain, France, and Germany.
- B) The conference organized and structured the terms under which Africa would fall to European nations.
- C) The Congo was yielded to Leopold of Belgium as the Congo Free State.
- D) It was determined that nations claiming territories in Africa would have to demonstrate the creation of a real presence calculated to produce economic development.
- E) Ethiopia remained the one free area of Africa.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 758

Topic: The Search for Territory and Markets

Skill: Conceptual

23) Which of the following statements is most accurate concerning the Scramble for Africa?

- A) Ironically, the only armed conflict between European powers over African colonialism occurred between Italy and Portugal.
- B) Only Germany engaged in active warfare in order to create a colonial presence in Africa.
- C) The European states were remarkably cooperative in dividing Africa, and no wars between European powers occurred.
- D) The division of Africa set the major European powers against one another in a series of minor conflicts leading to World War I.
- E) Japan and the United States emerged as major players in Africa.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 758

Topic: The Search for Territory and Markets

Skill: Conceptual

24) What African nation led by Menelik II successfully resisted European colonialism by acquiring modern arms and forming up its own empire after winning a decisive battle over the Italians at Adowa in 1896?

- A) Malawi
- B) Djibouti
- C) Eritrea
- D) Ethiopia
- E) Madagascar

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 759

Topic: The Search for Territory and Markets

Skill: Factual

25) What nation's entry into the colonial race in southern Africa was concurrent with Britain's dominance over South Africa and led to the Boer Wars?

- A) The Netherlands
- B) Portugal
- C) France
- D) Germany
- E) United States

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 761

Topic: *The Search for Territory and Markets*

Skill: *Factual*

26) What British investor was involved in mining gold in the Transvaal republic and subsequently attempted to overthrow the Boer regime?

- A) Cecil Rhodes
- B) Winston Churchill
- C) Alfred Milner
- D) Joseph Chamberlain
- E) Alfnek Krupp

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 761

Topic: *The Search for Territory and Markets*

Skill: *Factual*

27) Which of the following was an outcome of the Boer War?

- A) The British recognized the formal independence of the Boer republics.
- B) The British withdrew from South Africa and returned the region to Boer rule.
- C) The British promised that no political decisions regarding the majority black population's political role would be taken without returning power to Afrikaners.
- D) It led to the start of World War I and the end of African colonization.
- E) Segregation and slavery of black Africans was ended by English law.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 761

Topic: *The Search for Territory and Markets*

Skill: *Conceptual*

28) What colony did the British regard as most important?

- A) Egypt
- B) South Africa
- C) Morocco
- D) India
- E) Honduras

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 761

Topic: *The Search for Territory and Markets*

Skill: *Factual*



- 29) Which of the following statements concerning British rule in India is most accurate?
- A) The British obtained India by backing a Hindu uprising that pushed the tottering Mughal Empire off the throne only to lose control to the British West Indies Company.
  - B) The export of Indian cotton dramatically increased under the protection of British tariffs while opium decreased.
  - C) When the British took over the administration of India, they destroyed the traditional Indian caste system.
  - D) India absorbed one-fifth of total British exports, and became the jewel in the economic crown of the British Empire, even empowering England to gain control of once-mighty Chinese markets.
  - E) The British used Chinese sepoy troops to invade and conquer India.

Answer: D

Diff: 2      Page Ref: 761

Topic: The Search for Territory and Markets

Skill: Conceptual

- 30) A major commodity in Britain's exports to China was
- A) tools.
  - B) silk.
  - C) tobacco.
  - D) opium.
  - E) spices.

Answer: D

Diff: 1      Page Ref: 762

Topic: The Search for Territory and Markets

Skill: Factual

- 31) The first Western nation to use force to impose trade interests in China was
- A) Japan.
  - B) Germany.
  - C) Russia.
  - D) Great Britain.
  - E) India.

Answer: D

Diff: 1      Page Ref: 762

Topic: The Search for Territory and Markets

Skill: Factual

- 32) What was the exemption from Chinese law enforcement offered to foreign nationals in treaty ports called?
- A) Indigenous protection
  - B) Extraterritoriality
  - C) Diplomatic exemption
  - D) Consequent legality
  - E) Spheres of influence

Answer: B

Diff: 2      Page Ref: 762

Topic: The Search for Territory and Markets

Skill: Factual

- 33) What did an international expeditionary force of 16,000 do that clearly marked the end of Chinese power on the mainland?
- A) Allied with Indian sepoy troops to retake all the opium in China
  - B) Captured the last Manchu emperor and held the boy for ransom
  - C) Captured the last Manchu empress dowager and executed her
  - D) Sacked the Chinese capital of Beijing, ending the Boxer rebellion against foreign "spheres of influence" in China
  - E) Besieged the city until 1914 when World War I forced the removal of European forces and a turnover of the city to Japan

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 762

Topic: The Search for Territory and Markets

Skill: Conceptual

- 34) What nation pressed its claims to empire in Asia and announced its arrival as a modern power by defeating both China and Russia in wars at the end of the nineteenth and the beginning of the twentieth centuries?
- A) The United States
  - B) France
  - C) Britain
  - D) Japan
  - E) India

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 764

Topic: The Search for Territory and Markets

Skill: Factual

- 35) Which of the following regions was NOT part of the U.S. imperial network?
- A) Panama
  - B) Africa
  - C) The Caribbean islands
  - D) The Pacific islands
  - E) Hawaii

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 764

Topic: The Search for Territory and Markets

Skill: Factual

36) Which of the following statements concerning the world economic system by 1914 is NOT accurate?

- A) The greatest growth in trade occurred after 1870.
- B) Most trading in the age of imperialism still took place among European nations and North America.
- C) Imperialism produced an interdependent world economic system with Western civilization, and especially Europe, at its center.
- D) The development of a world economic system was particularly beneficial to non-European producers.
- E) The greatest growth in trade occurred up to 1914.

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 765

Topic: Results of a European-Dominated World

Skill: Conceptual

37) Who was the most influential of the Social Darwinists?

- A) John Lespain
- B) Quincy Charles
- C) Hubert Messman
- D) Herbert Spencer
- E) London banker Sir Lloyd

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 766

Topic: Results of a European-Dominated World

Skill: Factual

38) What nation was Britain's fastest-growing competitor in export trade by 1914?

- A) France
- B) The United States
- C) Japan
- D) Germany
- E) Ethiopia

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 766

Topic: Results of a European-Dominated World

Skill: Factual

39) The banking center of the interdependent world economy in the late nineteenth century was

- A) London.
- B) New York.
- C) Amsterdam.
- D) Berlin.
- E) Bombay.

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 766

Topic: Results of a European-Dominated World

Skill: Factual

40) The United States

- A) became the third-largest trading nation by 1914.
- B) rarely intervened in its neighbors' affairs.
- C) because of its idealism did not engage in imperialism.
- D) expanded only to extend the Christian faith.
- E) became the sole trade partner of Britain by 1900.

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 766

Topic: Results of a European-Dominated World

Skill: Conceptual

41) Francis Galton's ideas concerning eugenics were related to all of the following EXCEPT

- A) imperialism.
- B) Kipling's works and concepts such as "the white man's burden."
- C) Einstein's relativity.
- D) Social Darwinism.
- E) European women should produce children as valuable "imperial assets."

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 767

Topic: Results of a European-Dominated World

Skill: Factual

42) The Europeans' main motivation in educating the native populations was to

- A) improve the colonies' productivity and administration.
- B) turn them into Europeans.
- C) share the benefits of civilization.
- D) save their souls.
- E) create a balance of trade between colonies and empire homelands.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 768

Topic: Results of a European-Dominated World

Skill: Conceptual

43) How were stereotypes of women related to European imperial interests?

- A) They were regarded as "imperial assets" who were expected to breed well in order to maintain the superiority of their race.
- B) They were instructed that racial intermarriage was the most rapid way to improve the human race.
- C) They were expected to emigrate to the colonies in large numbers in order to propagate the race abroad.
- D) They were encouraged to have fewer children in order to diminish competition within European nations.
- E) Basically, imperialism in colonies was the same as imperialism at home against fringe populations like females who never made up more than 40 percent of society.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 767

Topic: Results of a European-Dominated World

Skill: Conceptual

- 44) The European impact on the ecology of the conquered areas was
- A) totally destructive.
  - B) largely negative.
  - C) rarely felt.
  - D) beneficial.
  - E) a buffer against natural disasters.

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 768

Topic: Results of a European-Dominated World

Skill: Conceptual

- 45) Who defended eugenics as necessary for "a reserve of brain and physique" in times of national crisis?
- A) Herbert Spencer
  - B) Francis Galton
  - C) Samuel Smiles
  - D) Luther Burbank
  - E) Karl Pearson

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 768

Topic: Karl Pearson and the Defense of Eugenics

Skill: Factual

- 46) Under the pressures of colonial economic intervention,
- A) conditions of labor produced more stable households.
  - B) indigenous hierarchies were reformed and corruption was reduced.
  - C) resistance to colonialism was minimal.
  - D) traditional village structures in Asia and Africa were often destroyed.
  - E) African kings gained greater power and independence as evidenced by Shaka Zulu and Menelik II.

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 768

Topic: Results of a European-Dominated World

Skill: Conceptual

- 47) After their incorporation into the European and global economic and political spheres, Asian and African laborers
- A) were forced to remain in the villages of their birth.
  - B) tended to marry earlier.
  - C) had to contend with cutthroat competition and instability of world markets.
  - D) were exclusively male.
  - E) co-opted their European counterparts by forming trade unions with each other.

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 768

Topic: Results of a European-Dominated World

Skill: Conceptual

- 48) Between 1870 and 1914, European and Western civilization style states used industry, technology, and finance to create a great imbalance in
- A) economic relations.
  - B) tea production.
  - C) land holdings.
  - D) traditional farming.
  - E) opium production.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 795

Topic: Results of a European-Dominated World

Skill: Conceptual

- 49) What event made it clear that European powers were inextricably interlocked in terms of power relations by the 1870s?
- A) Scramble for Africa
  - B) Independence in India
  - C) Loss of spheres of influence in China
  - D) Rise of the United States as an imperial power
  - E) Rise of Japan as an imperial power

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 769

Topic: Results of a European-Dominated World

Skill: Factual

- 50) Perhaps surprisingly, World War I would be started not by colonial rivalries but by
- A) racism.
  - B) Realpolitik.
  - C) Darwinism.
  - D) capitalism.
  - E) European politics at home.

Answer: E

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 769

Topic: Results of a European-Dominated World

Skill: Conceptual

- 51) Compare European balances of power before 1871 and between 1871 and 1914. How might the rise of Germany and Italy have upset the balance? What were other possible objectives in European states that might also upset the balance of power?

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 746-751

Topic: The European Balance of Power

Skill: Conceptual

- 52) Discuss the New Imperialism. What were key reasons for its success and what key tenets lay behind it? How was seafaring playing an increasing role?

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 751

Topic: The New Imperialism

Skill: Conceptual

- 53) Describe imperialism models in Africa and Asia between 1871 and 1914. Why were different "models" of imperial control all successful in such varied regions as India, China, and Africa? What countries managed to remain independent of European rule and by what means? Was economics the major motivator for imperialism and colonialism at this time? If not, what was? Explain your answer.

*Diff: 3      Page Ref: 756–765*

*Topic: The Search for Territory and Markets*

*Skill: Conceptual*

- 54) How would you evaluate the "results of a European-dominated world"? How were the benefits and deficits distributed among the participants, colonizers and colonized?

*Diff: 3      Page Ref: 765–769*

*Topic: Results of a European-Dominated World*

*Skill: Conceptual*

- 55) How was the world economy that emerged between 1871 and 1914 tied back to European struggles for power at the same time? Why might Europeans see themselves as superior to much older and larger civilizations such as those in Africa, India, and China? Why might the emergence of the United States, Ethiopia, and especially Japan challenge this worldview?

*Diff: 3      Page Ref: 765–769*

*Topic: The European Balance of Power*

*Skill: Conceptual*

## Chapter 26 War and Revolution, 1914–1920

---

- 1) World War I marked the emergence of a new "front" of war. What was the new "front"?
- A) The profit front
  - B) The African front, as war was unknown previously there
  - C) The disease front, as disease causes were not previously known and thus could not have been invented yet
  - D) The home front of civilians
  - E) The Americas front, as the United States came to be known

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 772

Topic: *Selling the Great War*

Skill: *Conceptual*

- 2) The European attitude in the early twentieth century that accepted war as an instrument of national policy was based on all of the following assumptions EXCEPT
- A) such conflict would eradicate a society's "less desirable" elements.
  - B) the arms race served as a deterrent for would-be aggressors.
  - C) previous conflicts—such as the Franco-Prussian War—had been limited in duration and destruction.
  - D) the alliance system would preclude any protracted or extended warfare.
  - E) global economic disruptions would lead to profit loss and thus trump any long-term conflagrations because profit loss was not tolerated.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 774

Topic: *The War Europe Expected*

Skill: *Conceptual*

- 3) While alliances based on military support did not cause the outbreak of World War I, they did
- A) effectively terminate the idea of "free will" within the national communities of western Europe.
  - B) generate an atmosphere of economic control and effectively ended all free-market economies.
  - C) permit weak as well as strong nations to act irresponsibly with the certainty that they would be defended by partners.
  - D) divide Europe into balanced alliance systems that kept the peace.
  - E) lead to social unrest.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 775

Topic: *The War Europe Expected*

Skill: *Conceptual*



- 4) What was the impact of public opinion on international relations leading up to World War I?
- A) States proved unable to marshal public support for diplomatic efforts.
  - B) Public opinion served to lock policy makers into permanent partnerships and "blank checks" of support for allies.
  - C) Public support could be shifted at will and provided a measure of flexibility in foreign diplomacy.
  - D) It served to bind all European nations in a racial alliance against the Ottoman Empire.
  - E) Geopolitik was abandoned in favor of massive propaganda votes.

Answer: B

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 775

Topic: The War Europe Expected

Skill: Conceptual

- 5) The Schlieffen Plan was designed to be executed with all of the following goals in mind EXCEPT
- A) fight a war on two fronts.
  - B) ignore the rights of neutral Belgium, Holland, and Luxembourg in order to eliminate France quickly.
  - C) focus the full weight of German might against France in the coming conflict.
  - D) make Germany the greatest power on the Continent.
  - E) turn against Russia only after France had been defeated.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 776

Topic: The War Europe Expected

Skill: Conceptual

- 6) The French Plan XVII was particularly dangerous to French security in that
- A) it did not account for Russian time to mobilize.
  - B) it left Paris exposed to the German drive through Belgium.
  - C) it actually was created by a traitor in the French General Staff and, as a result, purposefully exposed French military weaknesses.
  - D) no one had considered the danger of concentrating too many troops in the north, thus leaving the south vulnerable to annihilation.
  - E) it left open the French Riviera to seaborne invasion.

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 777

Topic: The War Europe Expected

Skill: Conceptual

- 7) The act that led to the outbreak of World War I was simply one of a series of crises involving what region of Europe?
- A) The Balkans
  - B) Pomerania
  - C) Carinthia
  - D) Bohemia
  - E) Venice

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 777

Topic: The War Europe Expected

Skill: Factual

- 8) Because of their transportation system, the Russian military leaders
- A) were particularly concerned about the probability of a Japanese assault on their eastern frontier.
  - B) initiated a frantic campaign of railroad construction.
  - C) planned to begin mobilization before war was declared.
  - D) could only mobilize effectively along the front with Turkey.
  - E) relied exclusively on German-built rail lines, and thus, on German generosity.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 777

Topic: The War Europe Expected

Skill: Factual

- 9) The assassin of the Austrian Archduke Franz Ferdinand
- A) carried out his plan as revenge for the Austrian repression of Hungary.
  - B) was a member of the Young Bosnian Society, part of the South Slav movement for national liberation.
  - C) was a disenchanted member of the industrial classes of Vienna.
  - D) was a mad Russian anarchist.
  - E) took into account the slow Russian mobilization period.

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 777

Topic: The War Europe Expected

Skill: Conceptual

- 10) The initial war objective of Austria-Hungary was to
- A) destroy Serbia.
  - B) neutralize the English threat in the Balkans.
  - C) solidify their alliance with Russia.
  - D) encourage the Croats to declare their independence.
  - E) save Serbia from Russia.

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 778

Topic: The War Europe Expected

Skill: Factual

- 11) What happened in the five weeks between the assassination of Ferdinand and his wife and the start of World War I?
- A) Germany invaded France and Russia.
  - B) France sought alliance with the United States and Japan.
  - C) Great Britain and other nations continued to defuse the situation diplomatically, but with little success.
  - D) Russia encouraged Turkey to invade Serbia.
  - E) Italy alone remained neutral and formed an unlikely alliance with Ethiopia and Japan to stay out of the war.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 778

Topic: The War Europe Expected

Skill: Factual

12) After the first six weeks of battle, the Great War devolved into

- A) trench warfare.
- B) a naval conflict.
- C) a guerrilla war.
- D) a *Blitzkrieg*.
- E) an exhausting economic trade sanctions struggle with little conflict except at sea.

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 779

Topic: A New Kind of Warfare

Skill: Factual

13) By the end of the war, Germany, Austria–Hungary, the Ottoman Empire, and Bulgaria (up to 1916) were fighting on one side known as the

- A) Fourth Reich.
- B) Dual Alliance.
- C) Three Emperors' League.
- D) Central Powers.
- E) Triple Entente.

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 779

Topic: A New Kind of Warfare

Skill: Factual

14) Military technology, which was seen as instrumental for victory, actually

- A) produced a stalemate.
- B) was most effectively used by the most backward nation—Russia.
- C) subjected millions of civilians to poverty.
- D) didn't have an opportunity for real use in battlefield situations.
- E) resulted in fewer deaths than imagined.

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 779

Topic: A New Kind of Warfare

Skill: Conceptual

15) Eventually the Allies in World War I consisted of all of the following powers EXCEPT

- A) Japan.
- B) Germany.
- C) France.
- D) Russia.
- E) United States.

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 779

Topic: A New Kind of Warfare

Skill: Factual

- 16) To break the deadlock in the war, both sides resorted to all of the following tactics EXCEPT
- A) the airplane and the tank.
  - B) increased dependence on cavalry.
  - C) artillery barrages.
  - D) widespread use of poison gas.
  - E) machine guns.

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 779

Topic: A New Kind of Warfare

Skill: Conceptual

- 17) What publication by German soldier Erich Remarque became published in 25 languages and brought to light the horrors of modern, industrial warfare?
- A) *All Quiet on the Western Front*
  - B) *The Descent of Man*
  - C) *The Ziegfeld Follies*
  - D) *A Soldier's Life and Death*
  - E) *Mein Kampf*

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 780

Topic: *All Quiet on the Western Front*

Skill: Factual

- 18) What battle marked the end of mobile war on the western front and inaugurated a line of battle that would change little in the subsequent three and a half years?
- A) Seine
  - B) Marne
  - C) Chateau Thierry
  - D) Rhine
  - E) Gettysburg

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 781

Topic: A New Kind of Warfare

Skill: Factual

- 19) Which of the following was NOT a factor in causing the German Schlieffen Plan to come unraveled in 1914?
- A) An unexpected Russian advance in the east that siphoned off troops
  - B) Underestimation of the cost of holding back the French armies massed in Alsace-Lorraine
  - C) The need to buttress German forces on the African front
  - D) The difficulty of maneuvering German forces and transporting supplies in an offensive war
  - E) The arrival of colonial troops to aid Central Powers

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 782

Topic: A New Kind of Warfare

Skill: Conceptual

- 20) Which of the following statements best describes the performance of the Russian army on the eastern front?
- A) After initial victories against the Austrians, the Russian army was literally bled to death due to poor planning and poor leadership.
  - B) The tsarist forces fought with enthusiasm and tenacity against the Germans but met their match in battle with the Austrians.
  - C) In desperate hand-to-hand combat, Russian soldiers distinguished themselves against superior numbers of German, Turkish, and Italian soldiers.
  - D) Despite being provided with state-of-the-art equipment and being led by brilliant leaders, the Russian soldiers refused to fight, preferring revolution instead.
  - E) Once commanded by General Brusilov, they rolled up the central powers with the help of enemy turned ally, Romania.

Answer: A

Diff: 2      Page Ref: 784

Topic: A New Kind of Warfare

Skill: Conceptual

- 21) Who was the Russian general who almost eliminated Austria as a military power in 1916?
- A) Tsar Nicholas II
  - B) Yuri Gagarin
  - C) Leon Trotsky
  - D) Aleksei Brusilov
  - E) Erich Ludendorff

Answer: D

Diff: 1      Page Ref: 784

Topic: A New Kind of Warfare

Skill: Factual

- 22) The ultimate victor at the Battle of Verdun was
- A) the outnumbered but better-trained French troops.
  - B) no one.
  - C) the superior numbers of the German forces.
  - D) British infantrymen re-enforced by American doughboys.
  - E) the Japanese, who had free reign in Asia.

Answer: B

Diff: 1      Page Ref: 784

Topic: A New Kind of Warfare

Skill: Factual

- 23) Military commanders of both armies along the western front in 1916
- A) were willing to settle for a stagnant war in hopes of opening other fronts.
  - B) continually ordered frontal offensives in an attempt to break through their opponents' lines of trenches.
  - C) began to think in terms of a negotiated settlement.
  - D) counted on naval superiority to turn the tide of battle.
  - E) relied exclusively on night attacks to lower casualties.

Answer: B

Diff: 1      Page Ref: 784

Topic: A New Kind of Warfare

Skill: Conceptual

- 24) The British Passchendaele offensive of 1917
- A) drove the German armies from Belgium and opened the path to Germany.
  - B) was the only successful frontal assault launched by any major power during the war.
  - C) halted the final German advance just outside of Paris.
  - D) resulted in the loss of 400,000 men with little territorial gain.
  - E) resulted in massive numbers of colonial troops being imported from India and all over the British Empire out of necessity to defend the Suez Canal.

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 784

Topic: A New Kind of Warfare

Skill: Conceptual

- 25) All of the following are true about the Gallipoli Peninsula campaign EXCEPT
- A) the attack witnessed the Australian and New Zealand forces (ANZACs) fighting bravely against the Turks.
  - B) it led to further fighting in the Middle East.
  - C) it was the first large-scale amphibious assault.
  - D) the operation was actually poorly planned and mismanaged.
  - E) 875,000 Italian troops joined the allies before Gallipoli.

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 785-786

Topic: A New Kind of Warfare

Skill: Conceptual

- 26) The war on the high seas saw
- A) the introduction of unrestricted submarine warfare.
  - B) battles at Jutland that led to the collapse of the German high seas fleet.
  - C) a reckless naval war waged by the tsar's navy, which was eventually defeated by the Japanese navy.
  - D) Germany sink most allied shipping with surface fleets of battleships.
  - E) the ineffective use of depth charges against U-boats.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 787

Topic: A New Kind of Warfare

Skill: Conceptual

- 27) German U-boats were eventually neutralized by all of the following innovations EXCEPT
- A) lack of skilled sailors on German U-boats.
  - B) the implementation of a convoy system by the Allies in the Atlantic.
  - C) a successful blockade and antisubmarine campaign that further strained the German capacity to wage U-boat warfare.
  - D) depth charges capable of blowing German U-boats up underwater.
  - E) mines that took additional tolls on German U-boats.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 787

Topic: A New Kind of Warfare

Skill: Conceptual

- 28) Which of the following statements best explains why the Great War has been accurately termed history's first total war?
- A) It was the first war to involve most parts of the globe.
  - B) It exceeded the length of any previous European war.
  - C) It involved all of the European nations for the first time.
  - D) The productive capacities of entire populations, not just armies, had to be directed to a single goal: military victory.
  - E) Economics was not superseded by military needs.

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 788

Topic: Adjusting to the Unexpected

Skill: Conceptual

- 29) Which of the following statements concerning women's roles in World War I is most accurate?
- A) In the absence of males, women entered industrial and agricultural production and service jobs.
  - B) When populations of men were sufficiently reduced, women in France and England were conscripted for military service on the front lines.
  - C) Women in the work force were prohibited.
  - D) Despite the tremendous drain on the male population, women were excluded from the work force.
  - E) Women served mainly as taxi drivers.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 788–789

Topic: Adjusting to the Unexpected

Skill: Conceptual

- 30) During the Great War, industrialists Walther Rathenau and Alfred Hugenberg worked with the German government to
- A) impose controls, create state monopolies, and eliminate munitions scarcities.
  - B) curtail food hoarding by organizing terrorist "slacker raids."
  - C) generate propaganda campaigns to encourage peasant participation.
  - D) develop a hard-currency system and thwart the free-market economy.
  - E) carry out illicit trade with Germany's colonial territories in Africa.

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 789

Topic: Adjusting to the Unexpected

Skill: Factual

- 31) Which of the following nations saw over five million females employed in the war effort by 1918, up from 250,000 in prewar numbers?
- A) Germany
  - B) Great Britain
  - C) Russia
  - D) France
  - E) Austria

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 789

Topic: Adjusting to the Unexpected

Skill: Factual

- 32) Discord and revolt at home could knock a nation out of war in World War I and all of the following actions represents efforts by nations in World War I to create trouble at home for their enemies EXCEPT
- A) inserting revolutionary V.I. Lenin back into the Russian state.
  - B) supporting the Easter Rebellion of 1916 in Ireland against the British.
  - C) drawing up the Balfour Declaration to create a Jewish homeland and foment trouble in Germany and Turkey.
  - D) sending the Zimmerman Telegram to incite Mexico against the United States.
  - E) suppressing any dissent at home with military rule and censorship.

Answer: E

Diff: 2      Page Ref: 790; 796

Topic: *Adjusting to the Unexpected*

Skill: *Conceptual*

- 33) Who was the last tsar of Russia?

- A) Nicholas III
- B) Franz Josef
- C) Tsarina Alexa
- D) Nicholas II
- E) Georgi Lvov

Answer: D

Diff: 1      Page Ref: 791

Topic: *Adjusting to the Unexpected*

Skill: *Factual*

- 34) Who actually ran the Russian government with the tsarina while the tsar unwisely commanded the military in World War I?

- A) Prince Georgi Lvov
- B) Irish "westies," or mercenaries
- C) Advisers from France and Great Britain
- D) Rasputin, also known as the "mad monk"
- E) United States president Woodrow Wilson

Answer: D

Diff: 2      Page Ref: 791

Topic: *Adjusting to the Unexpected*

Skill: *Conceptual*

- 35) By 1917 how many Russian soldiers had been killed on the side of Russia, not to mention the mounting civilian losses?

- A) 1.7 million
- B) 40 million
- C) 1 million
- D) 6–8 million
- E) 300 million

Answer: D

Diff: 2      Page Ref: 792

Topic: *Adjusting to the Unexpected*

Skill: *Conceptual*



- 36) What caused the Russians to withdraw from World War I?
- A) The suicide of General Aleksandr Vasilievich Samsonov
  - B) The successful rebellion against the tsar and subsequent revolutions
  - C) Their defeat at Tannenberg
  - D) Their defeat at the Masurian Lakes
  - E) The alliance with France and Great Britain collapsed.

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 792

Topic: A New Kind of Warfare

Skill: Factual

- 37) The massacre known as Bloody Sunday
- A) resulted in permanent reforms for the Russian workers.
  - B) overthrew the Romanov dynasty.
  - C) determined the real power of the tsar and demonstrated the futility of opposing the might and power of the Romanov dynasty.
  - D) taught the workers how to develop effectively the power and means of independent organizations.
  - E) actually resulted in no casualties for workers.

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 817

Topic: The Russian Revolution and Allied Victory

Skill: Conceptual

- 38) Who led the Bolsheviks (majority) upon his return to Russia which was sponsored by the German state?
- A) Alexander Dumas
  - B) Leo Tolstoy
  - C) Vladimir Ilyich Ulyanov or Lenin
  - D) Kerenski
  - E) Mensheviks

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 793

Topic: The Russian Revolution and Allied Victory

Skill: Factual

- 39) Following the abdication of the tsar, and collapse of the Provisional Government, who led the Red Guard in the October Revolution?
- A) Leon Bronstein or Trotsky
  - B) Women's battalion of death
  - C) Boyars and soviets
  - D) Russian Orthodox Church
  - E) Rasputin

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 793

Topic: The Russian Revolution and Allied Victory

Skill: Factual

40) What happened to Tsar Nicholas and his Romanov family after the Bolsheviks took power with Lenin?

- A) Vladimir Ulyanov (Lenin) married his daughter Anastasia.
- B) General Samsonov took Lenin and had him guillotined.
- C) They were shot.
- D) Trotsky allied with Stalin to overthrow Lenin and free the tsar.
- E) All were sent to Gulags in Siberia and never seen again.

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 793

Topic: The Russian Revolution and Allied Victory

Skill: Factual

41) Vladimir Ulyanov (Lenin) was

- A) committed to continuation of Russian participation in the First World War.
- B) committed to the principle of a cadre of professional politicians and revolutionaries who would lead others in the overthrow of socialism.
- C) in favor of delaying the revolution until Stalin arrived from the east.
- D) a leader of the Menshevik faction of the Russian Social Democrats.
- E) forced to flee to Finland temporarily while Trotsky tortured the tsar.

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 793

Topic: The Russian Revolution and Allied Victory

Skill: Conceptual

42) The Treaty of Brest-Litovsk was viewed by the former allies of Russia in World War I and by Russian army officers as leading to

- A) a coup d'etat staged by General Kornilov, which then spawned the Bolshevik seizure of power.
- B) the mass uprising of the peasants that paved the way for Lenin's betrayal of both the peasants and the workers.
- C) a spontaneous street demonstration by thousands of working women that escalated into a full-scale insurrection that toppled General Kornilov's regime.
- D) a betrayal by German agent Bolsheviks like Lenin.
- E) a carefully planned and coordinated failure to seize power by Lenin.

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 793

Topic: The Russian Revolution and Allied Victory

Skill: Conceptual

43) The legacy of Russia's civil war contained all of the following elements EXCEPT

- A) state police repression would have to be the order of the day to secure and strengthen the Bolshevik grasp of power.
- B) mass protests like those led by women could be effective.
- C) it demonstrated to the Russian people the effectiveness of the new government in dealing with problems of food supply.
- D) a view of the massive Allied support of White Armies as hostile to the Soviet world.
- E) a flight from towns to rural farms.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 793

Topic: The Russian Revolution and Allied Victory

Skill: Conceptual

44) What was the last German offensive on the western front during World War I that almost succeeded in collapsing Allied forces?

- A) The Ludendorff offensive
- B) The Von Runsdorff offensive
- C) The Schlieffen Plan
- D) Plan XVIII
- E) There was no plan, only chaos.

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 796

Topic: The Russian Revolution and Allied Victory

Skill: Factual

45) America's entry into the Great War came as a result of

- A) President Wilson's cynical belief that nothing short of America might save Europe, and perhaps the world!
- B) the Russian retreat in the east and Germany's involvement in sending Bolshevik leaders, including Lenin, back into Russia.
- C) increased German antagonism over their African and Asian colonies, which the emperor claimed America had "usurped from us for profit."
- D) German resumption of unrestricted submarine warfare and Germany's encouragement of Mexico to reclaim the lost territory of Southwest America.
- E) fear that Germany would attack before American doughboys could arrive to feed the starving populations of Europe and thus a market would be lost.

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 796

Topic: The Russian Revolution and Allied Victory

Skill: Conceptual

46) All of the following were associated with the American role in World War I EXCEPT?

- A) U.S. entry into the war demonstrated the need for outside help to settle European affairs.
- B) America sent a million soldiers to Europe before the end of the war.
- C) American naval power aided in the protection of sea-borne lines of supply.
- D) American forces were not sent into Russia to aid in holding down revolutions and restoring order.
- E) The United States became involved with the Mexican Revolution partly due to the Zimmerman Telegram and actions of Pancho Villa.

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 796

Topic: The Russian Revolution and Allied Victory

Skill: Conceptual

47) All of the following nations were excluded from the Paris Peace Conference of January–June 1919 EXCEPT

- A) Austria.
- B) Soviet Russia.
- C) Germany.
- D) Japan.
- E) Hungary.

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 798

Topic: *Settling the Peace*

Skill: *Factual*

48) President Woodrow Wilson's Fourteen Points were

- A) a demand for less governmental intervention into the affairs of human beings.
- B) an idealistic statement of the principles for a good and lasting peace.
- C) a cynical view of the world that mandates strict control to keep humans from self-destructing.
- D) an argument made on behalf of American economic stability.
- E) used to lay blame on secret agreements and alliances.

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 826

Topic: *Settling the Peace*

Skill: *Conceptual*

49) Premier Georges Clemenceau's main concern at the peace settlement was

- A) French foreign trade.
- B) egalitarianism.
- C) the establishment of the League of Nations.
- D) French national security.
- E) keeping Germany allied with Austria–Hungary and thus burdened by them.

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 799

Topic: *Settling the Peace*

Skill: *Factual*

50) Which of the following was NOT one of the penalties paid by Germany or its allies in the Treaty of Versailles for its participation in World War I?

- A) The division of Germany into halves dominated by Russia and the West
- B) Loss of all colonies
- C) The principle of punitive reparations
- D) The War Guilt Clause that blamed Germany for the war
- E) German allies were each given separate peace treaties from Germany in which they too suffered losses.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 800

Topic: *The Treaty of Versailles*

Skill: *Conceptual*

- 51) Which of the following statements BEST illustrates the reason the peace settlement signed after the Great War failed to ensure the peace?
- A) Italy's insistence on seizing German territory in the Tyrol and Britain's concern about "freedom of the seas" precluded postwar peace.
  - B) The so-called Great Powers were more interested in exploiting Germany's loss in the war than in actually helping the beleaguered new states.
  - C) A stable balance of power had to have the participation of Russia, America, and the British Empire, but all three Great Powers backed off their European responsibilities.
  - D) The United States, Japan, and Ethiopia all gained power after the war.
  - E) Losses of people and resources were so great after World War I that imbalance of power before World War II was all but guaranteed.

Answer: C

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 801

Topic: *Settling the Peace*

Skill: *Conceptual*

- 52) As the tensions between the major powers of Europe brought war closer, what sort of conflict did Europeans generally expect to occur? What was the difference between the idealized view of what the war would be and the reality of what actually occurred? Contrast the views with historic details.

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 772-802

Topic: *Entire Chapter*

Skill: *Conceptual*

- 53) What was meant by "total war"? In what ways did the concept of total war invalidate the sense of European liberalism?

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 787-790

Topic: *Adjusting to the Unexpected: Total War*

Skill: *Conceptual*

- 54) How were the Allied Powers able to win the war when things looked so bleak in 1917? Examine the major breakthroughs that aided the Allied Powers in their quest for victory. What went wrong for the Central Powers?

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 772-802

Topic: *Entire Chapter*

Skill: *Conceptual*

- 55) How successful was the Treaty of Versailles at healing the wounds caused by four years of international conflict? What were the various approaches (e.g, those of the United States and France) to the peace process? What were the elements that suggested that the peace would fail?

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 797-802

Topic: *Settling the Peace*

Skill: *Conceptual*

- 56) Describe the events that led to the fall of the Romanov dynasty in Russia and discuss the significance of the Provisional Government, the Bolshevik seizure of power, and the Russian Civil War. What was the historical relationship between World War I and the Russian Revolutions?

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 790-797

Topic: *The Russian Revolution and Allied Victory*

Skill: *Conceptual*

## Chapter 27 The European Search for Stability, 1920–1939

---

- 1) Which among the following groups did Germans NOT blame for hyperinflation after 1918?
- A) The postwar republican government
  - B) Socialists and Communists
  - C) Jewish community members
  - D) The U.S.
  - E) Bourgeois society

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 806

Topic: The Hard Lessons of Inflation

Skill: Conceptual

- 2) What was the origin of German inflation?
- A) It started after the Dawes Plan was put into effect.
  - B) It started during WWI when the imperial government printed more money because it could not raise taxes further without severe harm to the homefront.
  - C) It was a response to the failure of the gold standard.
  - D) It was associated with the rise of the Nazis.
  - E) Hyperinflation due to economic policy

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 806

Topic: The Hard Lessons of Inflation

Skill: Conceptual

- 3) After the United States played decisive roles in World War I and the peace negotiations, it
- A) enthusiastically entered the League of Nations.
  - B) retreated to a position of selective involvement.
  - C) threw its total support behind the democracies worldwide.
  - D) totally isolated itself from world affairs.
  - E) created a Pacific Empire from the remains of China.

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 808

Topic: Tour: Europe After 1918

Skill: Conceptual

- 4) Which of the following statements concerning the states created in the aftermath of World War I in eastern Europe is most accurate?
- A) Germany, as the defeated nation, was resigned to the loss of territories on its eastern and western frontiers.
  - B) Most of the new states were ethnically homogeneous.
  - C) Most of the new states were primarily agricultural, and the peace settlements compounded their economic problems.
  - D) The Treaty of Versailles successfully resolved the border disputes that had previously troubled central Europe.
  - E) The Danube River basin emerged as an economic unit.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 808

Topic: Tour: Europe After 1918

Skill: Conceptual

- 5) After World War I, the map of east central Europe
- A) remained the same.
  - B) changed only in the Balkans.
  - C) changed only in the area of the former Habsburg monarchy.
  - D) was totally redrawn.
  - E) was dominated by Czechoslovakia.

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 808

Topic: Tour: Europe After 1918

Skill: Conceptual

- 6) Common geographic disputes after the Treaty of Versailles included
- A) use of port facilities.
  - B) border disputes.
  - C) bread line disputes.
  - D) burial ground disputes.
  - E) dispute over causes of a blight of phyloxera on the grapevines.

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 809

Topic: Tour: Europe After 1918

Skill: Factual

- 7) Who lost the most territory after World War I?
- A) Austria
  - B) Germany
  - C) Hungary
  - D) Turkey
  - E) China

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 809

Topic: Tour: Europe After 1918

Skill: Factual

- 8) After the Soviet Union, Germany's population after World War I was the largest in Europe at \_\_\_\_\_ million people.
- A) five
  - B) ten
  - C) sixty
  - D) ninety
  - E) one hundred seventy-five

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 810

Topic: Tour: Europe After 1918

Skill: Factual

- 9) Before the Third Reich and Nazi Germany emerged, Weimar Germany
- A) occupied lands taken by the Allies.
  - B) patiently fulfilled all aspects of the treaty imposed on it at Versailles.
  - C) persecuted the Jews.
  - D) secretly rearmed, violating the Versailles treaty.
  - E) followed the Locarno Treaties faithfully.

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 811

Topic: Tour: Europe After 1918

Skill: Conceptual

- 10) To maintain security vis-à-vis the Germans, the French did all of the following EXCEPT
- A) strongly enforce the provisions of the Versailles treaty.
  - B) set up an alliance system with many of the east central European states.
  - C) secure strong guarantees of support from the Americans and Japanese.
  - D) try to keep Germany economically weak.
  - E) build the Maginot line.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 811

Topic: Tour: Europe After 1918

Skill: Conceptual

- 11) The most vivid proof of French anxiety in an age of industrial and mobile warfare was the
- A) Chevalier line.
  - B) Maginot line.
  - C) Siefried line.
  - D) Cunard line.
  - E) Bread line.

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 811

Topic: Tour: Europe After 1918

Skill: Factual

- 12) The Versailles treaty marked
- A) the end of European autonomy.
  - B) the triumph of Europe's ability to resolve its own problems.
  - C) the triumph of the European state system.
  - D) the failure of international law.
  - E) the permanent entry of the United States of America into European affairs.

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 812

Topic: Tour: Europe After 1918

Skill: Conceptual



- 13) The effectiveness of the League of Nations was undermined by lack of
- A) American support.
  - B) public support.
  - C) idealism.
  - D) diplomatic talent.
  - E) non-membership of Germany and Soviets.

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 812

Topic: Tour: Europe After 1918

Skill: Conceptual

- 14) The Kellogg–Briand Pact
- A) renounced war.
  - B) was not signed by the United States.
  - C) excluded Germany from the League of Nations.
  - D) joined the United States and France in a strong defensive alliance.
  - E) ended inflation and restored German prosperity.

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 812

Topic: Tour: Europe After 1918

Skill: Factual

- 15) What statement concerning the U.S. financial status just after World War I is correct?
- A) The United States became the leading creditor nation in the world.
  - B) The United States loaned money equally to all sides of the conflict.
  - C) During World War I, the United States economy was unaffected by events in Europe.
  - D) The United States went deeply into debt.
  - E) London continued to lead the banking industry over New York City.

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 812

Topic: Crisis and Collapse in a World Economy

Skill: Conceptual

- 16) Effectively, World War I was fought on
- A) deflationary currency.
  - B) solid financial principles.
  - C) hard currency.
  - D) borrowed money.
  - E) borrowed time.

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 812

Topic: Crisis and Collapse in a World Economy

Skill: Conceptual

- 17) The problem of German reparations and French debt repayments was temporarily and unsatisfactorily dealt with in the
- A) Poincare memorandum.
  - B) Kellogg-Briand Pact.
  - C) Rockefeller plan.
  - D) Dawes Plan.
  - E) Reparations Commission.

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 812

Topic: Crisis and Collapse in a World Economy

Skill: Factual

- 18) According to the text a chief obstacle to a smoothly functioning international economy was
- A) the Treaty of Versailles.
  - B) the rise of Hitler.
  - C) the Dawes Plan.
  - D) U.S. trade policies.
  - E) imbalances in trade deficits between the United States and Europe.

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 813

Topic: Crisis and Collapse in a World Economy

Skill: Conceptual

- 19) The second American plan, created in 1929 to rebuild the German economy, was the
- A) Marshall Plan.
  - B) Young Plan.
  - C) Wilson Plan.
  - D) Dawes Plan.
  - E) Flawed Plan.

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 813

Topic: Crisis and Collapse in a World Economy

Skill: Factual

- 20) Which of the following was NOT a structural weakness in the world economy in 1929?
- A) Instability and interdependence of national currencies
  - B) Low prices in the agricultural sector
  - C) The increased German reparation payments as a result of the Dawes Plan
  - D) Low rate of long-term capital investment
  - E) Europe needed United States credit and also goods so it spent American loans to get American goods and this was inefficient.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 814

Topic: Crisis and Collapse in a World Economy

Skill: Conceptual

- 21) Which of the following statements is most accurate?
- A) The Great Depression was limited to Europe.
  - B) The Great Depression lasted less than two years.
  - C) The United States responded to the international depression by raising tariffs in 1930.
  - D) The Great Depression of 1920 was the first downturn in the business cycles of modern Europe.
  - E) The Great Depression had little impact on working women.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 815

Topic: Crises of the Royal State

Skill: Conceptual

- 22) Which of the following statements concerning the Great Depression of the twentieth century is most accurate?
- A) After 1932, German ability to pay both debts and reparations increased dramatically.
  - B) At the conference held at Lausanne in 1932, the United States played the most important role in attempting to revise the international economy.
  - C) Despite great international pressure on the pound, Britain was able to maintain its position as the world's greatest financial center.
  - D) The gold standard disappeared from the international economy, never to return.
  - E) The United States confiscated the gold of Europe in its own banks at Fort Knox and started a new gold standard.

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 816

Topic: Crisis and Collapse in a World Economy

Skill: Conceptual

- 23) By 1921 the Soviet Union was controlled by
- A) the Mensheviks.
  - B) all of the Soviet peoples.
  - C) the Bolsheviks.
  - D) the Proletariat.
  - E) Joseph Stalin.

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 816

Topic: The Soviet Union's Separate Path

Skill: Factual

- 24) The Soviet Union, in reality, was governed by
- A) Lenin.
  - B) the Politburo.
  - C) the Supreme Soviet.
  - D) the Central Committee.
  - E) Joseph Stalin.

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 817

Topic: The Soviet Union's Separate Path

Skill: Factual

25) All of the following were major figures in the early Soviet Union EXCEPT

- A) Joseph Stalin.
- B) Leo Tolstoy.
- C) Leon Trotsky.
- D) Nikolai Bukharin.
- E) U.I. Lenin.

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 817

Topic: The Soviet Union's Separate Path

Skill: Factual

26) The Soviet economic policy settled on by 1921 was

- A) total implementation of a market economy.
- B) a planned economy based on a militarized labor force.
- C) the New Economic Policy.
- D) instantaneous imposition of communism.
- E) the Great Soviet Depression.

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 817

Topic: The Soviet Union's Separate Path

Skill: Factual

27) The person in charge of implementing the New Economic Policy was

- A) Joseph Stalin.
- B) Nikolai Bukharin.
- C) Leon Trotsky.
- D) George Plekhanov.
- E) Rasputin.

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 817

Topic: The Soviet Union's Separate Path

Skill: Factual

28) Which of the major Soviet leaders was expelled from the Communist Party in 1927 and found refuge in Mexico, only to be assassinated by Stalin's order?

- A) Leon Trotsky
- B) Nikolai Bukharin
- C) Joseph Stalin
- D) Sergei Kamenev
- E) Benito Juarez

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 818

Topic: The Soviet Union's Separate Path

Skill: Factual

29) According to Bukharin's economic plans, all of the following principles were acceptable EXCEPT

- A) keeping the peasants happy and productive.
- B) depending on agricultural profits to generate capital for industrialization.
- C) large-scale collectivization.
- D) introducing limited market forces.
- E) rural prosperity was the key to industry and modernization development.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 818

Topic: The Soviet Union's Separate Path

Skill: Conceptual

30) Stalin's self-chosen, revolutionary name meant "steel" and perfectly describes his greatest strength which was

- A) his steely political acumen.
- B) his hatred of the agriculture sector.
- C) his love of the industrial sector.
- D) his wooden leg.
- E) his ability to hypnotize with his "steel" gaze.

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 819

Topic: The Soviet Union's Separate Path

Skill: Factual

31) Which of the following was NOT a part of Stalin's policies to catapult the Soviet Union into the modern world?

- A) Deportation of wealthy peasants
- B) Collectivization
- C) Allowing the free market to set prices
- D) Industrialization
- E) Worship of Lenin as a cult and Stalin as the successor

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 820

Topic: The Soviet Union's Separate Path

Skill: Conceptual

32) The first Soviet Five-Year Plan was a success in the sense that

- A) it laid the foundations of the Soviet planned economy, based on building industry at the expense of agriculture.
- B) it did allow a more open market system to develop in the Soviet Union.
- C) emphasis on consumer products rallied the support of the population to Stalin's regime.
- D) collectivization did preserve the village system of traditional Russia.
- E) it paid for the cult of Lenin.

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 820

Topic: The Soviet Union's Separate Path

Skill: Conceptual

33) The international communist organization formed as an association of the various national parties to coordinate the coming world revolution was the

- A) Comsol.
- B) Comintern.
- C) Great Purge.
- D) United Soviets.
- E) Pravda.

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 821

Topic: The Soviet Union's Separate Path

Skill: Factual

34) Which of the following statements concerning women in the Soviet Union is most accurate?

- A) Women enjoyed absolute equality in the workplace under the Communist regime.
- B) The reforms gained by women early in the emerging Soviet Union were eventually threatened.
- C) The 20 years following the 1917 revolutions brought only hardships to Soviet women.
- D) Women's participation in politics declined under communism.
- E) Women were labeled class enemies and persecuted.

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 822

Topic: The Soviet Union's Separate Path

Skill: Conceptual

35) The founder of the Italian Fascist Party was

- A) Calfour.
- B) Cosimo Medici.
- C) Benito Mussolini.
- D) Giacomo Matteotti.
- E) Vivaldi.

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 823

Topic: The Rise of Fascist Dictatorship

Skill: Factual

36) Mussolini engaged in all of the following to gain power EXCEPT

- A) alliance with the papacy via the Lateran Treaty.
- B) alliance with big business that gave industry privilege in the state.
- C) alliance with the Comintern from the Soviet Union.
- D) alliances with Squadristi, or armed thugs who used violence.
- E) state control and monopoly of media, economics, and politics.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 825

Topic: The Rise of Fascist Dictatorship

Skill: Conceptual

37) What African nation was the target of Mussolini's plans of imperial conquest in 1935?

- A) Eritrea
- B) Libya
- C) Ethiopia
- D) Tunisia
- E) South Africa

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 825

Topic: The Rise of Fascist Dictatorship

Skill: Factual

38) Which of the following was NOT an obstacle for the Weimar Republic?

- A) The Great Depression
- B) Lack of real economic growth
- C) Constant wrangling within a multiparty political system
- D) Withdrawal of American loans
- E) Social welfare spending was low.

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 826

Topic: Hitler and the Third Reich

Skill: Conceptual

39) Adolf Hitler was born

- A) of Junker stock.
- B) of Jewish parents.
- C) in Austria.
- D) in Berlin.
- E) in Russia.

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 826

Topic: Hitler and the Third Reich

Skill: Factual

40) Hitler believed that Germany's loss in World War I was due to

- A) the military supremacy of the Allies.
- B) an inefficient military organization.
- C) inadequate industrialization.
- D) internal defeat brought about by communists, socialists, liberals, and Jews.
- E) a two front war.

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 827

Topic: Hitler and the Third Reich

Skill: Factual

41) Heinrich Himmler's elite force of the Nazi Party that came to be associated with many of the atrocities of Nazi Germany was known as the

- A) SA (Sturmabteilung).
- B) SS (Schutzstaffel).
- C) autarky.
- D) Lebensraum.
- E) Comintern.

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 827

Topic: Hitler and the Third Reich

Skill: Factual

42) While in prison in 1925, Hitler

- A) allied himself with imprisoned Bolshevik groups.
- B) wrote *Mein Kampf*, containing his thoughts and future plans.
- C) led the Beer Hall Putsch.
- D) was visited by Mussolini.
- E) converted to Catholicism.

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 827

Topic: Hitler and the Third Reich

Skill: Factual

43) Hitler came to formal power in Germany

- A) after the assassination of the leading German political figure by communist conspirators.
- B) on the invitation of President Paul von Hindenburg after the elections of 1932.
- C) by overthrowing the elected government in the Beer Hall Putsch.
- D) as a result of being the head of the majority political party within the German Reichstag.
- E) after starting a "legal" revolution where he peacefully removed the SA.

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 827

Topic: Hitler and the Third Reich

Skill: Conceptual

44) Which of the following statements concerning the nature of the Nazi state is most accurate?

- A) The regime was predicated on an intricately run state bureaucracy that took its direction from Hitler.
- B) Policy was set by an often chaotic jockeying for power among rival Nazi factions and alliances with conservatives, nationalists, industry, and the military.
- C) It was a monolithic state, ruled and coordinated from the center.
- D) Despite its militarism, it was a generally democratic state with open elections.
- E) *Lebensraum*, Aryan master races, and colonialism were keys.

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 827

Topic: Hitler and the Third Reich

Skill: Conceptual



45) All of the following were organizing goals Hitler eventually identified for the Nazi state EXCEPT

- A) immediate elimination of the Jews.
- B) rearmament.
- C) *Lebensraum*, or living space.
- D) economic recovery.
- E) targeting Russian Slavs.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 827

Topic: Hitler and the Third Reich

Skill: Conceptual

46) Hitler and the Nazis used the Ministry of Propaganda, run by Joseph Goebbels, to aid in accomplishing all of the following EXCEPT

- A) advertise German success in full employment by 1936.
- B) create a "cult" of Hitler.
- C) develop youth groups for the next generation of Nazis.
- D) identify and vilify enemies of the state, especially Jews.
- E) start up, for the first time, anti-Semitism.

Answer: E

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 829-830

Topic: Hitler and the Third Reich

Skill: Conceptual

47) The French leftist premier who was elected to office in 1936 was

- A) Léon Blum.
- B) François Deladier.
- C) Marshal Pétain.
- D) Marshall Boulanger.
- E) Pablo Picasso.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 832

Topic: Democracies in Crisis

Skill: Factual

48) France faced all of the following problems after World War I EXCEPT

- A) France admired the Nazi regime in Germany and wanted the same sort of government but could not achieve racial purity.
- B) the failure of the socialists had driven many sympathizers to join the Communist Party.
- C) the Socialists had failed to remedy the effects of the Great Depression.
- D) right-wing leagues and organizations were able to appeal to a frightened middle class.
- E) France could ill afford to rearm and keep pace with Germany.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 832-833

Topic: Democracies in Crisis

Skill: Conceptual

- 49) What statement best describes England politically and economically after World War I?
- A) Ramsay MacDonald's administration was in power for 20 years.
  - B) John Maynard Keynes became minister of economics and ended the Great Depression in England.
  - C) The Great Depression turned England toward a coalition government.
  - D) A wealthy Tory politician named Winston Churchill seized power.
  - E) The royal family abdicated and retired to Wales, unable to solve the economic downturn but unwilling to give up their state-allotted salaries.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 833

Topic: Democracies in Crisis

Skill: Factual

- 50) *Guernica* by Picasso represented what set of events that became a harbinger for World War II?
- A) The Spanish Civil War
  - B) The building of the international fair at Guernica
  - C) The aid sent by the Soviet Union, Italy, and Germany to help the poor
  - D) General Franco's civil war to rebuild the Spanish Empire
  - E) 2,800 American volunteers and industries that aided the Spanish Republic

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 835-836

Topic: The Screams of Guernica

Skill: Factual

- 51) What geographic issues emerged from the Treaty of Versailles for Europe? Consider both political and economic difficulties. Use geographical data to support your position.

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 808-812

Topic: Tour: Europe After 1918

Skill: Conceptual

- 52) How did the Great Depression complete the process of destroying the Versailles settlement? How was Europe different after the Great Depression? What does this suggest about the role of economics versus politics in world affairs by the 1930s?

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 812-816

Topic: Crisis and Collapse in a World Economy

Skill: Conceptual

- 53) How and why did Stalin come to hold supreme power in the Soviet Union by 1928? In your answer, discuss the challenges facing the U.S.S.R. after 1918, the solutions suggested by Lenin and his colleagues, and the policies pursued by Stalin after 1928. Discuss the dynamic of agricultural versus industrial reform as part of your answer.

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 816-823

Topic: The Soviet Union's Separate Path

Skill: Conceptual

- 54) What made fascism such an attractive political doctrine for the people of Italy and Germany? Compare the historical development of fascism in each state in the 1920s and 1930s. What similarities do you see? What differences?

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 823-831

Topic: The Rise of Fascist Dictatorship in Italy; Hitler and the Third Reich

Skill: Conceptual

- 55) How did the European democracies respond to the Great Depression and the dual challenge represented by the Soviet Union and Fascist Germany? Use the case of Spain to help illustrate your discussion. Why could Italy, Germany, and the Soviet Union be seen as filling the power vacuum created by a declining France, Great Britain, and the numerous states in transition between the wars?

*Diff: 3      Page Ref: 831–837*

*Topic: Democracies in Crisis*

*Skill: Conceptual*

## Chapter 28 Global Conflagration: World War II, 1939–1945

---

1) What did Hitler annex in 1938?

- A) Austria
- B) Czechoslovakia
- C) Poland
- D) Sudetenland
- E) Denmark

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 840

Topic: Precursor to War

Skill: Conceptual

2) Even before World War II emerged in Europe, what Axis power was in a war to conquer the rest of China beginning in 1937?

- A) Italy
- B) Russia
- C) Japan
- D) India
- E) United States

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 842

Topic: Aggression & Conquest

Skill: Conceptual

3) The Axis Powers consisted of all of the following EXCEPT

- A) Czechoslovakia.
- B) Italy.
- C) Germany.
- D) Japan.
- E) initially, the Soviet Union.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 842

Topic: Aggression & Conquest

Skill: Factual

4) Appeasement was the policy of

- A) giving Germany back its dignity.
- B) negotiating the peaceful transfer of Sudetenland, which the Czechs wanted to sell to Germany for an exorbitant price.
- C) giving Hitler what he wanted in exchange for peace.
- D) diplomacy by the threat of military might.
- E) the Russians in the Pact of Steel.

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 843

Topic: Aggression & Conquest

Skill: Factual

5) With what nation did Hitler sign the Non-Aggression Pact of 1939?

- A) Italy
- B) The Soviet Union
- C) France
- D) Britain
- E) Poland

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 843

Topic: Aggression & Conquest

Skill: Factual

6) What nation did the French and British agree to defend in 1939 if the Germans attacked?

- A) Czechoslovakia
- B) Belgium
- C) Bessarabia
- D) Poland
- E) Latvia

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 843

Topic: Aggression & Conquest

Skill: Factual

7) Globally the Axis powers of Germany, Italy, Japan, and initially the Soviet Union moved toward World War II by invading all of the following areas EXCEPT

- A) China.
- B) Ethiopia.
- C) Poland.
- D) Finland.
- E) Peru.

Answer: E

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 844

Topic: Aggression & Conquest

Skill: Conceptual

8) Which of the following nations was NOT attacked by Germany and its *blitzkrieg* warfare by 1940?

- A) Belgium
- B) The Netherlands
- C) Austria
- D) France
- E) Poland

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 844

Topic: Aggression & Conquest

Skill: Factual

9) The battle of Britain refers to what specific events in World War II?

- A) The forced withdrawals of British forces from Europe at Dunkirk
- B) The naval battles between German and British fleets at Scapa Flow
- C) The attempted landings of the German army at Dover
- D) The series of air attacks launched by the German air force in 1940
- E) The collapse of French forces along the the Maginot line

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 844

Topic: Aggression & Conquest

Skill: Factual

10) What British prime minister marshaled British forces for resistance to German aggression after 1940?

- A) Neville Chamberlain
- B) Winston Churchill
- C) Ramsay MacDonald
- D) Lloyd George
- E) Emperor Hirohito

Answer: B

Diff: 1      Page Ref: 845

Topic: Aggression & Conquest

Skill: Factual

11) Southeastern Europe was important to Germany for all of the following reasons EXCEPT

- A) Romanian and Hungarian oil fields.
- B) important supplies of metal ores.
- C) heavy industries that supplied German tanks.
- D) wheat and livestock.
- E) strategic location.

Answer: C

Diff: 2      Page Ref: 845

Topic: Aggression & Conquest

Skill: Factual

12) Hitler's puppet governments were willing to serve the Nazis for all of the following reasons EXCEPT

- A) a pragmatic means of negotiating or softening the Nazi oppression.
- B) the promise of independence.
- C) a sense of national self-interest and hopes to win back territories lost in the First World War.
- D) to protect ethnic minorities.
- E) nationalism.

Answer: D

Diff: 2      Page Ref: 843

Topic: Aggression & Conquest

Skill: Conceptual

13) Resistance movements against Nazi rule developed most strongly after

- A) the world realized that the Nazis were exterminating the Jews.
- B) the Battle of Britain in the summer of 1940.
- C) America's entry into the war in December 1941.
- D) the German attack on the Soviet Union in June 1941.
- E) Tito successfully freed Yugoslavia.

Answer: D

Page Ref: 847

Topic: Aggression & Conquest

Skill: Factual

14) One of the best-known resistance fighters during World War II was

- A) Josip Broz (Tito).
- B) Edouard Daladier.
- C) Georg Runnels.
- D) Marc Bloch.
- E) Heinrich Himmler.

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 847

Topic: Aggression & Conquest

Skill: Factual

15) Which of the following statements concerning Nazi social policies is NOT accurate?

- A) The Nazis sterilized mixed-race children as "Rhineland bastards."
- B) Any people who were regarded as representing a threat to the racial purity of the German people could be medically murdered or sterilized.
- C) Homosexual females were regarded as greater threats to Nazi racial purity than gay males.
- D) Certain social activities—vagrancy, begging, criminal activity, and homelessness—were regarded as hereditary illnesses.
- E) Deportation of three million Jews to Madagascar was considered.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 849

Topic: Racism and Destruction

Skill: Conceptual

16) Who conducted the planning conference for coordination of the Final Solution?

- A) Reinhard Heydrich
- B) Adolf Hitler
- C) Heinrich Himmler
- D) Joseph Goebbels
- E) Herman Goering

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 849

Topic: Racism and Destruction

Skill: Factual

17) Which of the following actions was taken against the Jews prior to 1939?

- A) Expropriation of Jewish property as rightfully belonging to the state
- B) The confinement of the Jewish population in numerous concentration camps
- C) Wholesale extermination of the Jewish population
- D) Deportation of the Jewish population to Madagascar
- E) Use of ghettos as death camps

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 849

Topic: Racism and Destruction

Skill: Factual

- 18) The actual order for the Final Solution—the elimination of the Jews—came from
- A) a direct order signed by Adolf Hitler and executed by the SS death squads.
  - B) various Nazi administrative agencies in which people knew and understood that Hitler wanted this mass murder to occur.
  - C) the army high command, the center of anti-Semitic hatred in the German government.
  - D) the desire of Joseph Goebbels, Heinrich Himmler, and Hermann Goering to eradicate the "Jewish menace."
  - E) Ernst Rohm and Skorzeni, Aryan Tuetonic Knights.

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 849

Topic: Racism and Destruction

Skill: Factual

- 19) Hitler's conduct of the war in the Soviet Union differed from the war in the West in that
- A) Hitler viewed the war in the east as a "holy war"; hence, the Nazi troops were encouraged to commit the worst atrocities against people in the east.
  - B) the Nazis felt less was at stake in this theater of the war; hence, it was not as harshly fought.
  - C) the west represented all that was decadent to Hitler, while the Russians were considered more like the German Aryans.
  - D) this conflict was more crucial to Nazi victory because the Japanese were invading the Soviet Union from the east and Hitler wanted to link with them.
  - E) Hitler sought to destroy the Eastern Orthodox Church in Russia.

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 850

Topic: Racism and Destruction

Skill: Conceptual

- 20) The eleven million victims of the Nazi extermination process included \_\_\_\_\_ million Jews and nearly as many of non-Jews.

A) three                      B) four                      C) six                      D) twenty                      E) one

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 851

Topic: Racism and Destruction

Skill: Factual

- 21) German Jews in defiance of Nazi aggression, engaged in all of the following EXCEPT
- A) found refuges in Britain and the United States.
  - B) believed in the 1930s that things could get no worse and obeyed the German government as good citizens.
  - C) mounted effective resistance against the Nazi policies of racial extermination.
  - D) often appealed successfully to the German courts for relief from the Nazi policies of relocation and extermination.
  - E) helped foment the rebellion of Polish Jews in Warsaw in 1943.

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 851

Topic: Racism and Destruction

Skill: Factual



22) In what European city did the Jewish residents of a ghetto mount an unsuccessful military resistance to the Germans?

- A) Coblenz
- B) Munich
- C) Bucharest
- D) Warsaw
- E) Kiev

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 851

Topic: Racism and Destruction

Skill: Factual

23) The U.S. State Department and the British Foreign Affairs Office received reliable information on the nature and extent of Nazi extermination

- A) before the Nazi plans were actually implemented.
- B) when Soviet authorities alerted the Western Allies, but, since the Soviets had once been allies of Nazi Germany, they were not believed.
- C) only after liberating labor, concentration, and death camps at the end of the war.
- D) early in the process.
- E) only in 1944.

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 852

Topic: Racism and Destruction

Skill: Factual

24) The turning point for the Allies in World War II was Germany's invasion of

- A) Yugoslavia.
- B) France.
- C) Britain.
- D) the Soviet Union.
- E) North Africa.

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 853

Topic: Allied Victory

Skill: Factual

25) After invading the Soviet Union on 22 June 1941, the Nazi forces advanced into the U.S.S.R. rapidly because of all of the following factors EXCEPT

- A) the invading German troops had been given advance assistance by spies and traitors hoping to benefit from the "New Order."
- B) the German soldiers had more experience than the Soviet troops.
- C) Stalin refused to believe, despite advance warning from British agents and his own spies, that the German invasion was coming in the spring of 1941.
- D) Stalin's purges of the officer corps in the late 1930s had decimated the leadership of the Soviet forces.
- E) the Soviet Union was still industrializing its military.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 854

Topic: Allied Victory

Skill: Conceptual

26) What was the focus of the second German invasion of Russia in the summer of 1942?

- A) Ural Mountains
- B) Kiev
- C) Moscow
- D) Stalingrad
- E) Warm clothing

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 855

Topic: Allied Victory

Skill: Factual

27) Once the Russian winter, the size of Russian territory, and counterattacks by Soviet forces began to turn the invading Nazi divisions back, Hitler

- A) secured a second alliance with the Soviet Union.
- B) retreated to Poland and then turned his planes on England.
- C) heeded the warnings of Heinz Guderian, the commander of the Nazi panzer units, and withdrew until the winter ended.
- D) dismissed his generals for retreating without his permission.
- E) attempted to get General Zhukov to trade sides and command German armies.

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 855

Topic: Allied Victory

Skill: Factual

28) The victory of the Soviets in their campaign against the Nazis can be attributed to all of the following EXCEPT

- A) Soviet knowledge about their own terrain and weather.
- B) Soviet determination to sacrifice everything for the war effort.
- C) the sheer number of Soviet citizens and size of Soviet territory.
- D) the superior equipment and leadership Soviet troops received in 1941.
- E) the Russian winters and a multi-front war.

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 855

Topic: Allied Victory

Skill: Conceptual

29) The Soviet Union suffered all of the following in World War II EXCEPT

- A) 20 million Soviet people died.
- B) 10 percent of its population was lost.
- C) 50 percent of all the deaths and casualties of World War II.
- D) one in three males born in 1906 died in the war.
- E) its industry completely collapsed because of its dispersal across the nation.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 856

Topic: Allied Victory

Skill: Conceptual

30) As a neutral country prior to 1941, the United States supported the Allied effort against Germany through the

- A) Marshal Plan.
- B) Fair Trade Act.
- C) Lend-Lease Act.
- D) Smoot-Hawley Tariff.
- E) Dawes Act.

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 856

Topic: Allied Victory

Skill: Factual

31) In September 1940, Japan joined forces with Germany and Italy in the

- A) Pact of Steel.
- B) Non-Aggression Pact.
- C) Tripartite Pact.
- D) Triple Entente.
- E) Dual Alliance.

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 857

Topic: Allied Victory

Skill: Factual

32) Japanese emperor Hirohito in his declaration of war identifies the United States and Great Britain as targets but clearly indicates Japanese aggression is actually aimed at \_\_\_\_\_, and the British and Americans are in the way.

- A) Korea
- B) Manchuria
- C) China
- D) Indochina
- E) Russia

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 857-858

Topic: Japan's Declaration of War

Skill: Factual

33) By 8 December 1941, all of the following would be accurate statements about alliances in World War II EXCEPT

- A) Italy, Germany, and Japan were now allied with each other.
- B) Great Britain, Russia, and the United States were now allied with each other.
- C) Pearl Harbor was most significant because U.S. soil was attacked and not because it activated further global alliance in an existing World War.
- D) Japan not only declared war on the United States but also on Great Britain, even as it was attacking China, Southeast Asia, and Russia.
- E) Germany had abandoned its pact with Russia and declared war on both Russia and the United States.

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 857

Topic: Allied Victory

Skill: Conceptual

- 34) Why did Stalin distrust his British and American allies?
- A) Campaigns in North Africa and Italy did little to relieve German pressure on the Soviet Union and focused instead on vital British interests like the Suez Canal.
  - B) Stalin had reason to believe that the British and Americans were secretly negotiating with Hitler to end the war.
  - C) American and British withdrawal from the European theater of war until 1944 caused Soviet anger.
  - D) The Americans had refused to send the Soviet Union promised economic aid.
  - E) He felt they were delaying D-Day so that Germany and the Soviet Union would expend themselves and be less of a force in the coming Cold War.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 859

Topic: Allied Victory

Skill: Conceptual

- 35) What was the colonial administration established by the Japanese in Asia between 1940 and 1945?
- A) Asian Fellowship and Union
  - B) The Greater East Asia Co-Prosperity Sphere
  - C) SEATO
  - D) The Empire of the Sun
  - E) The Tripartite Pact of Enduring Peace

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 860

Topic: Allied Victory

Skill: Factual

- 36) In the Greater East Asia Co-Prosperity Sphere, Japan
- A) viewed other members as suppliers of raw materials and markets for manufactured products.
  - B) actively invested in the creation of infrastructure and heavy industrialization of less well-developed members.
  - C) recognized the social equality of all members, regardless of race or nation.
  - D) instituted less autocratic forms of government and sponsored the rise of democratic regimes.
  - E) saw itself as the liberator of Asia from western colonialism and sold that idea on the mainland of Asia.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 860

Topic: Allied Victory

Skill: Factual

37) In what Pacific naval battle did the American navy achieve final superiority over the Japanese navy?

- A) Guadalcanal
- B) Mindanao
- C) Midway
- D) The Coral Sea
- E) Luzon

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 862

Topic: Allied Victory

Skill: Factual

38) What led to the Japanese surrender in 1945?

- A) A merciless bombing campaign directed against population centers ending with the atomic bombs
- B) The invasion of the home islands by a combined force of British and Americans
- C) The surrender of much of the Japanese army to advancing Russians on the mainland of Asia
- D) The death of the emperor
- E) Japanese racial and superiority policies were remarkably similar to German policies under Hitler.

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 862

Topic: Allied Victory

Skill: Conceptual

39) Which of the following was NOT one of the places in which the leaders of the United States, Britain, and the Soviet Union met to determine the future of Europe?

- A) Yalta
- B) Potsdam
- C) Teheran
- D) Munich
- E) Iran

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 864

Topic: Allied Victory

Skill: Factual

40) Of the peace terms listed below, which was NOT agreed upon by Churchill, Roosevelt, and Stalin in the various meetings held to discuss the future of Europe?

- A) The governments of both Germany and Japan would be totally abolished and reconstructed.
- B) Surrender of both Japan and Germany would be unconditional.
- C) Germany would be reestablished as a neutral zone under the administration of the United Nations.
- D) A United Nations organization would provide the structure for a lasting peace.
- E) Leaders would be tried as war criminals.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 866

Topic: Allied Victory

Skill: Factual

- 41) Stalin's attitude after the Great Patriotic War was that the Soviet Union
- A) would decide the future of the territories of eastern Europe that the Soviet army had liberated from Germany.
  - B) would work closely and amiably with Western leaders.
  - C) had to safeguard its borders in the area of China and Manchuria, because the Soviet dictator did not trust Asians.
  - D) would negotiate with capitalist countries honorably, but, realizing how different they were from the Soviet system, these negotiations would be dangerous.
  - E) had sacrificed much more than the west in winning the war and thus was due financial reparations.

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 866

Topic: Allied Victory

Skill: Conceptual

- 42) Which of the following nations did NOT have a pro-Soviet government after WWII?
- A) Czechoslovakia
  - B) Poland
  - C) Romania
  - D) Greece
  - E) Hungary

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 866

Topic: Allied Victory

Skill: Factual

- 43) At the end of World War II, the United States and the Soviet Union were
- A) the undisputed giants in world politics.
  - B) not of equal strength, but they shared the same ideals.
  - C) militarily, economically, and technologically equal.
  - D) not equal, because the U.S.S.R. was militarily, economically, and technologically superior.
  - E) losers of 50 million people each.

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 867

Topic: Regulating the Cold War

Skill: Factual

- 44) Where did the first meeting between the Allied leaders to plot strategy for the end of World War II take place?

A) Paris                      B) Potsdam                      C) Teheran                      D) London                      E) Yalta

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 866

Topic: Allied Victory

Skill: Factual

45) The estimated number of people killed in WWII was

- A) 50 million.
- B) 20 million.
- C) 10 million.
- D) 5 million.
- E) 500 million.

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 867

Topic: Allied Victory

Skill: Factual

46) What was "appeasement"? How might the Great Depression and World War I have an impact on World War II and on the use of "appeasement" as a tool of international diplomacy? Did "appeasement" contribute to the outbreak of World War II or was the war inevitable based on goals in Germany, Japan, and elsewhere?

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 842-847

Topic: Aggression & Conquest

Skill: Conceptual

47) What were the elements of the military and diplomatic machine that made it possible for Hitler to control most of continental Europe by 1941? Discuss the *blitzkrieg* warfare, propaganda, and concepts of superiority in the rise of German power in World War II.

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 842-847

Topic: Aggression & Conquest

Skill: Conceptual

48) What was the basis for Hitler's social program to maintain racial purity? What groups were targeted? How did this social philosophy lead to the "Final Solution"? What was the response of the Allies to Hitler's policies of racial extermination? Did the Japanese develop any racial or social policies similar to those of the Germans? If so, how do the two compare?

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 847-853

Topic: Racism and Destruction

Skill: Conceptual

49) How were the Allies able to carve out a victory in Europe and in the Pacific? What were the contributions of each of the Allied powers? What was the turning point of the war? How did the relative contributions of the various Allied powers to the war effort affect the postwar settlement? Why might the Soviets claim to have borne the brunt of World War II in so many ways?

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 853-867

Topic: Allied Victory

Skill: Conceptual

50) World War II shifted global power away from Europe, completing a process begun in World War I. Which war do you think was more devastating to European global power? Explain. The end of World War II saw the emergence of the United States and the Soviet Union as the two undisputed world powers. How was it that the Soviets, after huge losses in both World Wars, and the United States, just having developed atomic weapons, could both be considered equal? Explain.

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 853-867

Topic: Allied Victory

Skill: Conceptual

## Chapter 29 The Cold War and Postwar Economic Recovery: 1945–1970

---

1) What city, known as the "vanished city," was rebuilt to its 1939 specifications?

- A) Vienna, Austria
- B) Warsaw, Germany
- C) Nagasaki, Japan
- D) Nanjing, China
- E) Stalingrad, Russia

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 870

Topic: Europe in Ruins

Skill: Factual

2) What term did Winston Churchill use to describe the division of eastern and western Europe?

- A) Iron Curtain
- B) Blocs
- C) Cold War
- D) Warsaw Pact
- E) anti-Christian

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 873

Topic: Iron Curtain

Skill: Factual

3) How much greater was the United States' GNP than the Soviet Union in 1949?

- A) 100 percent
- B) 200 percent
- C) 300 percent
- D) 400 percent
- E) 500 percent

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 874

Topic: Origins of the Cold War

Skill: Factual

4) What country and its divisions became the first contested center of the Cold War?

- A) Poland
- B) Spain
- C) Germany
- D) Korea
- E) Argentina

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 874

Topic: Origins of the Cold War

Skill: Factual



5) What city became the focal point of a blockade by the Soviets until 1949?

- A) Warsaw
- B) Hiroshima
- C) Istanbul
- D) Berlin
- E) Seoul

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 876

Topic: Origins of the Cold War

Skill: Factual

6) What western bloc alliance was formed in 1949 to contain the U.S.S.R.?

- A) Warsaw Pact
- B) NATO
- C) SEATO
- D) Sputnik
- E) Containment

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 876

Topic: Origins of the Cold War

Skill: Factual

7) What eastern bloc alliance was formed in 1955 to buffer NATO?

- A) Warsaw Pact
- B) NATO
- C) SEATO
- D) Sputnik
- E) Containment

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 876

Topic: Origins of the Cold War

Skill: Factual

8) All of the following countries were members of the NATO alliance EXCEPT

- A) France.
- B) East Germany.
- C) Turkey.
- D) Canada.
- E) Portugal.

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 876

Topic: Origins of the Cold War

Skill: Factual

9) When was nuclear parity achieved between the emerging eastern and western blocs?

- A) 1945
- B) 1949
- C) 1955
- D) 1957
- E) 1967

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 876

Topic: Origins of the Cold War

Skill: Factual

10) How many foreign bases did the United States have for its forces in the Cold War, establishing it as the clear leader of the western bloc?

- A) 194                      B) 957                      C) 1,963                      D) 1,400                      E) 1,972

Answer: B

Diff: 1                      Page Ref: 876

Topic: *Origins of the Cold War*

Skill: *Factual*

11) All of the following countries were members of the Warsaw Pact EXCEPT

- A) Bulgaria.  
B) Poland.  
C) Hungary.  
D) Romania.  
E) West Germany.

Answer: E

Diff: 1                      Page Ref: 876

Topic: *Origins of the Cold War*

Skill: *Factual*

12) To achieve nuclear and military parity with the west, all of the following were achieved by the Soviet Union between 1949 and 1957 EXCEPT

- A) testing of the first Soviet atomic bomb.  
B) testing of the first Soviet hydrogen bomb.  
C) launching of the first satellite Sputnik I.  
D) development of ICBMs, or Intercontinental Ballistic Missiles.  
E) alliance with France, which became a nuclear club member in 1950.

Answer: E

Diff: 2                      Page Ref: 876

Topic: *Origins of the Cold War*

Skill: *Conceptual*

13) By 1974 the "nuclear club" included all of the following countries EXCEPT

- A) Great Britain.  
B) Korea.  
C) India.  
D) France.  
E) China.

Answer: B

Diff: 1                      Page Ref: 877

Topic: *Origins of the Cold War*

Skill: *Factual*

- 14) What organization was formed after World War II to replace the League of Nations formed after World War I?
- A) NATO
  - B) United Nations (UN)
  - C) SEATO
  - D) Warsaw Pact
  - E) Baghdad Pact (Central Treaty Organization, or CTO)

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 877

Topic: Origins of the Cold War

Skill: Factual

- 15) What process led to colonial independence but continued dependence on either the communist or democratic camps in the Cold War?
- A) Third worlding
  - B) Decolonization
  - C) Nuclear club membership
  - D) "Friendship treaties"
  - E) Tribalism

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 877

Topic: Origins of the Cold War

Skill: Factual

- 16) What Soviet leader emerged as the successor to Stalin and expanded Soviet influence around the globe?
- A) Nikita Khrushchev
  - B) Leonid Brezhnev
  - C) Nikolai Bukharin
  - D) Yuri Andropov
  - E) Leon Trotsky

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 877

Topic: Origins of the Cold War

Skill: Factual

- 17) Japan's defeat in Asia left a power vacuum that saw all of the following events EXCEPT
- A) Great Britain sought to control independence directions in China.
  - B) Communist North Korea invaded formerly Japanese occupied South Korea.
  - C) India pushed toward independence behind Gandhi.
  - D) France was defeated in Indochina and the United States filled the vacuum in what became Vietnam.
  - E) the east and west blocs did not seek to have influence in Asia at this time.

Answer: E

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 877

Topic: Origins of the Cold War

Skill: Factual

18) The two major "hot spots," or conflict zones, in Asia that became battle grounds for eastern and western bloc-backed states were

- A) Great Britain and the Falklands.
- B) Korea and Vietnam.
- C) India and Pakistan.
- D) France and Formosa.
- E) China and Taiwan.

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 877

Topic: Origins of the Cold War

Skill: Factual

19) When did China emerge as a communist state under the leadership of Mao Zedong?

- A) 1976
- B) 1945
- C) 1949
- D) 1963
- E) 1954

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 877

Topic: Origins of the Cold War

Skill: Factual

20) What famous independence leader assassinated in 1948 noted that "an eye for an eye makes the whole world blind"?

- A) Martin Luther King
- B) Mao Zedong
- C) Nikita Khrushchev
- D) Mohandas Gandhi
- E) Ho Chi Minh

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 877

Topic: Origins of the Cold War

Skill: Factual

21) All of the following were characteristics of Africa, decolonization, and the Cold War EXCEPT

- A) Europeans were slow to let go of African colonies.
- B) African leaders pushed for Pan-African identities.
- C) independent states included Kongo, Ghana, and Kenya.
- D) France peacefully moved Algeria toward independence.
- E) African independence leaders, like those in Asia, often had Western educations.

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 880

Topic: Origins of the Cold War

Skill: Factual

- 22) All of the following were associated with the Middle East, decolonization, and the Cold War EXCEPT
- A) France and England pulled out under duress.
  - B) the formation of Israel in 1948 added to tensions in the region.
  - C) oil was a key resource in the region sought by eastern and western blocs in the Cold War power game.
  - D) Abdel Nasser became the shah of Iran and took over the Suez Canal and Iranian oil fields.
  - E) Arab nationalism became a key issue.

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 880-881

Topic: Origins of the Cold War

Skill: Factual

- 23) All of the following were associated with Latin America, decolonization, and the Cold War EXCEPT
- A) the CIA (Central Intelligence Agency) of the United States continued its policy of replacing pro-communist leaders with pro-democratic leaders.
  - B) United States policies were hated in much of Latin America.
  - C) the Soviet Union did not seek influence in Latin America to balance Western and United States influence on its borders in Asia and Europe.
  - D) Cuba was taken over by a communist revolution led by Fidel Castro.
  - E) Soviet missile installation in Cuba, 90 miles from Florida, led to the Cuban Missile Crises between the U.S.S.R. and the United States.

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 881

Topic: Origins of the Cold War

Skill: Factual

- 24) While the United States was the undisputed world leader in economy with 50 percent of the world's GNP (Gross National Product) by 1945 and two-thirds of the world's gold, it needed \_\_\_\_\_ to ensure continued economic dominance and avoid a second Great Depression scenario.
- A) export markets
  - B) global peace
  - C) independent African states
  - D) protection for its markets
  - E) Asian stock markets

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 881

Topic: Origins of the Cold War

Skill: Factual

- 25) Which of the following was NOT included in the Marshall Plan (European Recovery Act)?
- A) It required recipient states to break down trade barriers.
  - B) It required cooperation from the recipient states.
  - C) It was closed at first to the U.S.S.R. and its allies.
  - D) It was open to European nations that wanted to participate.
  - E) The Marshall Plan generally supported the Truman Doctrine of "support for free people."

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 882

Topic: Postwar Economic Recovery

Skill: Conceptual

- 26) Eastern European nations didn't participate in the Marshall Plan because
- A) they individually voted not to take part.
  - B) the Soviets opposed the plan.
  - C) they were prohibited by the United States from taking part.
  - D) they did not need economic reconstruction.
  - E) communist economies had no markets, production, or consumption.

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 882

Topic: Postwar Economic Recovery

Skill: Factual

- 27) Which of the following nations did NOT participate in the Marshall Plan?
- A) Poland
  - B) Sweden
  - C) Austria
  - D) France
  - E) Great Britain

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 882

Topic: Postwar Economic Recovery

Skill: Factual

- 28) The Marshall Plan
- A) helped restore western European trade and production.
  - B) failed to relieve the economic distress of Europe.
  - C) caused only minimal amounts of money to flow into the European economy.
  - D) created widespread inflation in the ruined economies of western Europe.
  - E) rebuilt Japan first as a test case, then was introduced in Europe.

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 883

Topic: Postwar Economic Recovery

Skill: Conceptual

- 29) American economic aid to Europe after World War II was accompanied by
- A) diminished public services.
  - B) an end to cooperation with western Europe.
  - C) increased European regulation and state planning.
  - D) the absence of nationalization.
  - E) free use of leftover military equipment from World War II.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 883

Topic: Postwar Economic Recovery

Skill: Conceptual

- 30) The chief mechanism for administering the Marshall Plan was
- A) the Office of European Economic Cooperation.
  - B) the Office of International Aid.
  - C) the Hoot–Smalley tariff.
  - D) NATO.
  - E) the Warsaw Pact.

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 884

Topic: Postwar Economic Recovery

Skill: Factual

- 31) Whose economic theories were widely applied in postwar Europe?
- A) John Maynard Keynes
  - B) Ayn Rand
  - C) Milton Friedman
  - D) Adam Smith
  - E) Branislaw Malinowski Yamoto

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 884

Topic: Postwar Economic Recovery

Skill: Factual

- 32) Robert Schuman and Jean Monnet devised the plan
- A) to remove all tariff barriers to French and German wines.
  - B) to establish an international sports federation.
  - C) to pool all French and German coal and steel resources.
  - D) to provide for a common market in food stuffs.
  - E) to monopolize EEC production between France and Germany.

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 885

Topic: Postwar Economic Recovery

Skill: Factual

- 33) The European Economic Community—the Common Market—was established in \_\_\_\_\_
- A) 1957.
  - B) 1953.
  - C) 1948.
  - D) 1968.
  - E) 1978.

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 885

Topic: Postwar Economic Recovery

Skill: Factual

34) Which of the following was NOT a key component in the new European prosperity?

- A) The use of credit
- B) A series of droughts in Germany
- C) Consumerism
- D) The welfare state
- E) Common Market

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 885

Topic: The Welfare State

Skill: Conceptual

35) Which of the following statements concerning Japanese economic reconstruction after World War II is NOT accurate?

- A) The abolition of the Japanese army and navy proved to be an economic boon.
- B) American policy makers sought to create a multilateral system of world trade and preserve America's sphere of influence.
- C) Although Japan recovered, the economic recovery was much slower than that of Germany.
- D) The Japanese economy after World War II continued to be centrally planned.
- E) Douglas MacArthur, wartime general, oversaw the rapid economic change.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 885

Topic: Postwar Economic Recovery

Skill: Conceptual

36) Comecon was the Soviet economic response to

- A) loss of influence by communists in global affairs by 1950.
- B) a former German ally who managed to survive the war.
- C) the U.S. Marshall Plan.
- D) collectivized agriculture following World War II.
- E) an independent Yugoslavia and Albania.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 885

Topic: The Welfare State

Skill: Factual

37) Lacking the capital to finance recovery, the Soviet Union

- A) sought to divest itself of territories seized during the war and its aftermath.
- B) wanted massive aid from western Europe.
- C) sought compensation from eastern and central Europe.
- D) abandoned its centrally planned economy in favor of a free market.
- E) sought aid from the Marshall Plan and trade with emerging Japan and China.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 886

Topic: Postwar Economic Recovery

Skill: Conceptual



38) After the death of Stalin in 1953, what leader denounced Stalin's rule and claimed socialist production was superior to capitalist production?

- A) Khrushchev
- B) Brezhnev
- C) Tito
- D) Fidel Castro
- E) Ho Chi Minh

Answer: A

Diff: 2      Page Ref: 886

Topic: Report to the Twentieth Congress

Skill: Factual

39) After 1953, and the death of Stalin, the eastern bloc countries saw all of the following EXCEPT

- A) Yugoslavia continued on its independent communist path under Tito.
- B) Hungary's attempts to withdraw from the Warsaw Pact were crushed with Soviet military forces and repressions.
- C) riots broke out in East Berlin and Poland.
- D) leaders like Gomulka and Nagy attempted a path of liberal communism.
- E) Soviet population growth to 234 million by 1967 was associated with a mass exodus of eastern bloc satellite peoples into the booming Russian economy.

Answer: E

Diff: 2      Page Ref: 887

Topic: Postwar Economic Recovery

Skill: Conceptual

40) Eastern bloc uprisings and resistance to Soviet incursions were controlled in all of the following areas EXCEPT

- A) Prague.
- B) Berlin.
- C) Budapest.
- D) Yugoslavia.
- E) East Germany.

Answer: D

Diff: 1      Page Ref: 888

Topic: Postwar Economic Recovery

Skill: Conceptual

41) After World War II, women in European welfare states

- A) returned to performing their domestic functions.
- B) finally gained equal pay for equal work.
- C) earned roughly two-thirds of what men earned for the same job.
- D) gained access to management positions.
- E) practiced "new consumption" of liquor and cigarettes, reducing the birth rate.

Answer: C

Diff: 2      Page Ref: 889-890

Topic: The Welfare State

Skill: Factual

- 42) European birth rates after World War II
- A) declined for a decade, then began a slow increase.
  - B) increased continuously through the 1960s.
  - C) plummeted to fifteenth-century levels.
  - D) climbed briefly, then declined.
  - E) had nothing to do with birth control methods.

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 890

Topic: The Welfare State

Skill: Factual

- 43) The French welfare system differed from the English in that it
- A) offered women the same rights of access to welfare programs as men.
  - B) recognized that French women were more dependent on their husbands than their British counterparts.
  - C) refused to recognize women as welfare recipients.
  - D) offered welfare only to whole family units.
  - E) gave women exclusive voting rights over men.

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 891

Topic: The Welfare State

Skill: Conceptual

- 44) Lord Beveridge, the architect of the British welfare state, argued
- A) that women ought to be given the right to vote.
  - B) that women ought to receive the same pay as males.
  - C) that women would be critical factors in the British labor force.
  - D) that, during marriage, most women would not be gainfully employed.
  - E) that women belonged in the home factory.

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 891

Topic: The Welfare State

Skill: Conceptual

- 45) Who wrote *The Second Sex*, the handbook of the women's movement in the 1960s?
- A) Betty Friedan
  - B) Ayn Rand
  - C) Simone de Beauvoir
  - D) Gloria Steinem
  - E) Rachel Carson

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 891

Topic: The Welfare State

Skill: Factual

46) Betty Friedan

- A) led the British movement to secure voting rights for women.
- B) argued that women's identity ought to be based on the home and marriage.
- C) believed that women suffered from a profound crisis in identity.
- D) wrote a scathing criticism of feminism.
- E) suffered from schizophrenia.

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 891

Topic: The Welfare State

Skill: Conceptual

47) Factors facilitating the development of the youth culture were all of the following EXCEPT

- A) marketing efforts that appealed to their particular needs as a group.
- B) outrage over the possibility of nuclear war.
- C) the identity of common interests by all age groups.
- D) general prosperity throughout the west.
- E) generation gap identifications.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 892

Topic: The Welfare State

Skill: Conceptual

48) The sexual revolution was tied to economics by the use of

- A) condoms, ICBMs, and Cold War hysteria STD's.
- B) protests over laws restricting sexual freedom.
- C) short-lived alliances between hippies and dictators.
- D) the female body to promote products and sales.
- E) loss of jobs to Marshall Plan members who could not reproduce.

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 894

Topic: The Welfare State

Skill: Conceptual

49) What was the common denominator most student protests shared in the late 1960s?

- A) Anger over U.S. presence in Vietnam
- B) Protests over laws restricting sexual freedom
- C) Short-lived alliances with blue-collar workers
- D) Concern over economic issues
- E) Loss of jobs to Marshall Plan members

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 894

Topic: The Welfare State

Skill: Factual

50) The year in which massive protests crippled the state by moving from students to workers in France was

- A) 1956.
- B) 1962.
- C) 1972.
- D) 1968.
- E) 1990.

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 896

Topic: The Welfare State

Skill: Factual

- 51) Discuss the emergence of the Cold War. What was the major issue between eastern and western blocs? What role did technology play? Explain the global influence of both blocs on different regions of the world.

*Diff: 3      Page Ref: 870–881*  
*Topic: The Origins of the Cold War*  
*Skill: Conceptual*

- 52) How was Europe reconstructed after 1945? Contrast the reconstruction policies of the United States and the Soviet Union. What was the motivation for reconstruction policies? What about reconstruction outside of Europe, in Japan, and Asia in general?

*Diff: 3      Page Ref: 881–889*  
*Topic: Postwar Economic Recovery*  
*Skill: Conceptual*

- 53) What was the welfare state? Why did it come into existence? How was it related to the reconstruction of Europe after World War II?

*Diff: 3      Page Ref: 889–896*  
*Topic: The Welfare State*  
*Skill: Conceptual*

- 54) In your opinion, why did women fail to gain economic and social equality throughout most of the Western world after 1945? Why not in the eastern bloc and Soviet Union?

*Diff: 3      Page Ref: 889–896*  
*Topic: The Welfare State*  
*Skill: Conceptual*

- 55) Compare the two power blocs of the Cold War. What advantages did each have? Why might their global influences be seen as a new form of colonialism, as some African leaders argued? How would United States activities in the eastern hemisphere (Eurasia and Africa) and Soviet Union activities in the western hemisphere (the Americas), nuclear parity, and economic rivalry be seen as practicing old "balance of power" theory in the Cold War?

*Diff: 3      Page Ref: 870–896*  
*Topic: Entire Chapter*  
*Skill: Conceptual*

## Chapter 30 The End of the Cold War and New Global Challenges, 1970 to the Present

---

1) What was torn down in 1989, signifying the collapse of the Cold War?

- A) The Great or Long Wall
- B) The Berlin Wall
- C) The Cuban trade embargo
- D) The eastern bloc wall
- E) The western bloc wall

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 900

Topic: *The Wall Comes Down*

Skill: *Factual*

2) The Brezhnev Doctrine claimed the Soviet Union had the right to

- A) negotiate treaties with the west.
- B) interfere in the internal affairs of allied eastern bloc states.
- C) create the Berlin blockade and build the Berlin Wall.
- D) place missiles in Cuba as a detente.
- E) intervene in Chinese affairs.

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 902

Topic: *The End of the Cold War and The Emergence of a New Europe*

Skill: *Factual*

3) In the 1970s, what signaled a period of cooperation between the superpowers?

- A) Détente policy
- B) SALT II policy
- C) Cold War policy
- D) Star Wars policy
- E) SDI, or Strategic Defense Initiative

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 902

Topic: *The End of the Cold War and The Emergence of a New Europe*

Skill: *Factual*

4) What decade is described as the "dangerous decade" when nuclear conflict again became a very real possibility in the Cold War?

- A) 1960s
- B) 1970s
- C) 1980s
- D) 1990s
- E) 1940s

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 902

Topic: *The End of the Cold War and The Emergence of a New Europe*

Skill: *Factual*

- 5) The 1970s was referred to as the decade of \_\_\_\_\_ in the western world.
- A) détente, a period of cooperation between the U.S. and the Soviet Union
  - B) diminished expectations, as both the U.S. and Soviet Union refused to negotiate limitation of nuclear arms
  - C) confrontation, in which nuclear war seemed particularly likely
  - D) economic cooperation, in which the U.S. and Soviet Union participated in shared economic development
  - E) social protest

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 902

Topic: *The End of the Cold War and The Emergence of a New Europe*

Skill: *Conceptual*

- 6) All of the following were important factors in making the 1980s the dangerous decade EXCEPT
- A) the United States' refusal in 1979 to sign SALT II to limit strategic nuclear weapons.
  - B) Soviet promises to bury the United States in a sea of nuclear fires at the conclusion of the fortieth Communist Party Congress in 1982.
  - C) President Ronald Reagan's revival of traditional Cold War posturing during his first administration.
  - D) nuclear strategists on both sides once again referring to the possibility of a nuclear encounter as winnable.
  - E) Brezhnev's reign ending in 1983.

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 902

Topic: *The End of the Cold War and The Emergence of a New Europe*

Skill: *Conceptual*

- 7) During the 1980s
- A) the Soviet Union introduced a defensive system mounted in outer space.
  - B) the United States led the movement for nuclear disarmament.
  - C) the United States revived Cold War posturing and talked of renewing the nuclear race.
  - D) the Soviet Union refused to negotiate for limitation of strategic nuclear weapons.
  - E) the Soviet Union agreed to finally remove missiles from Cuba if the U.S. would do the same in Turkey.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 902

Topic: *The End of the Cold War and The Emergence of a New Europe*

Skill: *Conceptual*

- 8) Who was the leading Soviet intellectual dissident in the 1970s and 1980s?
- A) Yuri Gagarin
  - B) Konstantin Reichardt
  - C) Andrei Sakharov
  - D) Oleg Cassini
  - E) Alexander Solzhenitsyn

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 903

Topic: *The End of the Cold War and The Emergence of a New Europe*

Skill: *Factual*

9) Which of the following is a work critical of the Soviet Union and written by Alexander Solzhenitsyn?

- A) *Silent Spring*
- B) *Dr. Zhivago*
- C) *The Gulag Archipelago*
- D) *Thoughts on Progress*
- E) *War and Peace*

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 903

Topic: *The End of the Cold War and The Emergence of a New Europe*

Skill: Factual

10) Who was considered the father of the Soviet Union hydrogen bomb program, its leading dissident, and a national hero by the time of his death in 1989?

- A) Solzhenitsyn
- B) Stalin
- C) Sakharov
- D) Gorbachev
- E) Brezhnev

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 903

Topic: *The End of the Cold War and The Emergence of a New Europe*

Skill: Factual

11) The critical, self-published manuscripts against Soviet rule were called

- A) negotiated treaties with the west.
- B) bloc letter prints.
- C) Berlin Wall bulletins.
- D) détente diatribes.
- E) *samizdat*.

Answer: E

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 902

Topic: *The End of the Cold War and The Emergence of a New Europe*

Skill: Factual

12) The *glasnost* policies were essentially

- A) the musings of a too-young Soviet leader.
- B) refutations of the Brezhnev doctrines.
- C) plans to create a more open communist bloc society.
- D) old plans reworked to place missiles in Cuba as a detente.
- E) attempts to reinstate Sakharov as part of the Russian nationalist movement.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 902

Topic: *The End of the Cold War and The Emergence of a New Europe*

Skill: Factual

- 13) In the 1980s Gorbachev put these bold plans in place to transform the Soviet economy.
- A) *Glasnost*
  - B) *Samizdat*
  - C) *Perestroika*
  - D) The People's Republic of China "red revolution" plan
  - E) Diffusion of international tensions via Cold War chess matches between American Gary Fisher and Russian Anatoly Karpov

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 902

Topic: *The End of the Cold War and The Emergence of a New Europe*

Skill: *Factual*

- 14) Which of the following was NOT an accomplishment of Mikhail Gorbachev by 1989?
- A) Appointment of key supporters to administrative posts in the Soviet government
  - B) Beginning of peace negotiations with the west
  - C) Introduction of *glasnost* and *perestroika*
  - D) State price controls attempting to aid the economy
  - E) Black, or illegal, market goods

Answer: E

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 902

Topic: *The End of the Cold War and The Emergence of a New Europe*

Skill: *Conceptual*

- 15) Boris Yeltsin criticized Mikhail Gorbachev for
- A) appointment of key supporters to posts in the Soviet government.
  - B) beginning of peace negotiations with the west.
  - C) introduction of *glasnost* and *perestroika*.
  - D) state price controls attempting to aid the economy.
  - E) not going far enough with reforms.

Answer: E

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 903

Topic: *The End of the Cold War and The Emergence of a New Europe*

Skill: *Conceptual*

- 16) Mikhail Gorbachev met with U.S. president Ronald Reagan to discuss peaceful relations at a summit in
- A) Moscow.
  - B) Washington, D.C.
  - C) Geneva.
  - D) London.
  - E) Beijing.

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 903

Topic: *The End of the Cold War and The Emergence of a New Europe*

Skill: *Factual*



- 17) Mikhail Gorbachev suggested all of the following for Soviet reform directions EXCEPT
- A) economic and political reforms must be in concert.
  - B) beginning of peace negotiations with the west.
  - C) introduction of *glasnost* and *perestroika*.
  - D) state spending on the military should instead be directed toward the peacetime economy, though the process would be slow.
  - E) Poland must be kept in the Soviet bloc at all costs, as it had the largest population in eastern Europe and was vital to trade.

Answer: E

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 903

Topic: *The End of the Cold War and The Emergence of a New Europe*

Skill: *Conceptual*

- 18) What movement in Poland began the transformation of eastern bloc states and signaled the coming end of Soviet power in the Cold War?

- A) People Power
- B) Solidarity
- C) *Glasnost*
- D) Ground Zero
- E) Sexual Revolution

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 904

Topic: *The End of the Cold War and The Emergence of a New Europe*

Skill: *Factual*

- 19) Who led the Solidarity movement in Poland?

- A) Gorbachev
- B) Lech Walesa
- C) Sakharov
- D) Tito
- E) Yeltsin

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 905

Topic: *The End of the Cold War and The Emergence of a New Europe*

Skill: *Factual*

- 20) Two problems stopped the Soviet Union from interfering in the Polish Solidarity movement using traditional Brezhnev doctrine methods. These included the huge size of Poland and

- A) war in Afghanistan and possibilities of Muslim revolts in Soviets republics.
- B) beginning of peace negotiations with the west.
- C) introduction of *glasnost* and *perestroika*.
- D) state price controls attempting to aid the economy.
- E) Poland's huge debt of 17 million to the west.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 905

Topic: *The End of the Cold War and The Emergence of a New Europe*

Skill: *Conceptual*

- 21) Poland became the first country in the communist bloc to
- A) violently overthrow its communist government.
  - B) begin of peace negotiations with the west.
  - C) abandon *glasnost* and *perestroika*.
  - D) peacefully overthrow its communist government.
  - E) leave the Warsaw Pact.

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 906

Topic: *The End of the Cold War and The Emergence of a New Europe*

Skill: *Factual*

- 22) What country peacefully split into two parts under the leadership of Vaclav Havel after throwing off the yoke of communist rule in 1989?
- A) Hungary
  - B) Czechoslovakia
  - C) Romania
  - D) Russia
  - E) Austria

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 906

Topic: *The End of the Cold War and The Emergence of a New Europe*

Skill: *Factual*

- 23) What country led by Imre Pozsgay was already implementing free markets and emerged in the best position to enter the western world after the fall of communism?
- A) Hungary
  - B) Slovakia
  - C) Romania
  - D) Russia
  - E) Austria

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 906

Topic: *The End of the Cold War and The Emergence of a New Europe*

Skill: *Factual*

- 24) What country saw a violent revolution that brought down its totalitarian leader in the late 1980s?
- A) Hungary
  - B) Slovakia
  - C) Romania
  - D) Russia
  - E) Austria

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 907

Topic: *The End of the Cold War and The Emergence of a New Europe*

Skill: *Factual*

- 25) All of the following countries experienced a "velvet revolution" EXCEPT
- A) Hungary.
  - B) Slovakia.
  - C) Romania.
  - D) Russia.
  - E) Czech Republic.

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 907

Topic: *The End of the Cold War and The Emergence of a New Europe*

Skill: *Factual*

26) What was the population difference between East and West Germany on the eve of unification in 1989?

- A) Unknown
- B) Equal populations
- C) 17 million
- D) 61 million
- E) 44 million

Answer: E

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 908

Topic: *The End of the Cold War and The Emergence of a New Europe*

Skill: *Factual*

27) What Soviet premier was taken captive by hard-line communists in 1991?

- A) Mikhail Gorbachev
- B) Leonid Brezhnev
- C) Yuri Andropov
- D) Lev Bronstein
- E) Nikita Krushchev

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 909

Topic: *The End of the Cold War and The Emergence of a New Europe*

Skill: *Factual*

28) What country saw a violent revolution that brought down its totalitarian leader in the late 1980s?

- A) Hungary
- B) Slovakia
- C) Romania
- D) Russia
- E) Austria

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 907

Topic: *The End of the Cold War and The Emergence of a New Europe*

Skill: *Factual*

29) What country reunified in the 1990s, overcoming differences developed during the Cold War?

- A) Germany
- B) Austria
- C) Russia
- D) France
- E) Czechoslovakia

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 909

Topic: *The End of the Cold War and The Emergence of a New Europe*

Skill: *Factual*

30) What leader emerged for the Russian state from the collapse of the Soviet Union?

- A) Vladimir Lenin
- B) Lech Walesa
- C) Klara Paramova
- D) Boris Yeltsin
- E) Mikhail Gorbachev

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 909

Topic: *The End of the Cold War and The Emergence of a New Europe*

Skill: *Factual*

31) Rather than purchase the poor products of the Soviet economic system, Russian consumers preferred

- A) black market goods controlled by organized crime.
- B) an open trade policy with Japan.
- C) to put their money in banks.
- D) to invest heavily in state industries in hopes of improvement.
- E) to keep oil at home.

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 910

Topic: *The End of the Cold War and The Emergence of a New Europe*

Skill: *Factual*

32) This problem in the Soviet Union was highlighted by the 102 categories listed in the 1979 census.

- A) Universities
- B) Nationalities
- C) Economic programs
- D) Nuclear weapons
- E) Types of rubles

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 910

Topic: *The End of the Cold War and The Emergence of a New Europe*

Skill: *Factual*

33) According to the text, how many republics broke away from the Soviet Union?

- A) 10
- B) 15
- C) 29
- D) 3
- E) 102

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 911

Topic: *The End of the Cold War and The Emergence of a New Europe*

Skill: *Factual*

34) According to the map on page 911, what was the largest Soviet republic to break away based on territory size?

- A) Hungary
- B) Slovakia
- C) Romania
- D) Ukraine
- E) Kazakhstan

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 911

Topic: *The End of the Cold War and The Emergence of a New Europe*

Skill: *Conceptual*

35) In what year did the Soviet Union officially dissolve?

- A) 1999
- B) 1991
- C) 1980
- D) 1988
- E) Still in existence

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 911

Topic: *The End of the Cold War and The Emergence of a New Europe*

Skill: *Factual*

36) What two problems emerged after the collapse of communism in former communist-run territories?

- A) Ethnic conflicts and nationalist movements
- B) Economic competition between communism and free markets
- C) Romania and Yugoslavia went to war.
- D) Russia attempted to dominate all communist elections with a "Russians only" rule for candidates.
- E) Black markets died off due to lack of interest.

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 912

Topic: *The End of the Cold War and The Emergence of a New Europe*

Skill: *Factual*

37) What country was invaded by Russian forces in 1994, indicating that the post-Cold War world would be still be filled with conflict, now based on old ethnic rivalries and nationalist tendencies?

- A) Ukraine
- B) Chechnya
- C) Yugoslavia
- D) Greece
- E) Hungary

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 912

Topic: *Ethnic Nationalism and Conflict*

Skill: *Factual*

38) What event in a Russian schoolhouse by Chechen-associated terrorists indicated the conflict in Chechnya was anything but a cease-fire?

- A) The killing of 339 hostages, including schoolchildren
- B) A ransom was paid buy President Putin of 100 million dollars.
- C) All Russian-speaking hostages were killed, but Chechen speakers were freed.
- D) Hostages were freed in exchange for Russian-held Chechens.
- E) Hostages were traded for Muslim captives in Moscow and Siberia.

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 913

Topic: *Ethnic Nationalism and Conflict*

Skill: *Factual*

39) What Balkan country broke apart based on age-old ethnic, religious, and territorial conflict in the 1990s?

- A) Yugoslavia
- B) Bosnia
- C) Croatia
- D) Serbia
- E) Romania

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 913

Topic: Ethnic Nationalism and Conflict

Skill: Factual

40) Because of "ethnic cleansing" in the former Yugoslavia, it became necessary for

- A) Muslim forces to stabilize the region.
- B) the United States to send in ground troops and cancel the Olympics.
- C) multinational forces, including NATO, to respond with air attacks and military force.
- D) the Kosovo Serbs to be given complete control of the region.
- E) mujahedeen to come to peace-talks with the Serbs.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 914

Topic: Ethnic Nationalism and Conflict

Skill: Conceptual

41) What Balkan area saw further Serbian aggression and more international peacekeeping forces in the late 1990s?

- A) Czechoslovakia
- B) Vietnam
- C) Romania
- D) Guatemala
- E) Kosovo

Answer: E

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 915

Topic: Ethnic Nationalism and Conflict

Skill: Factual

42) What currency did the EU (European Union) adopt officially in 2002 as the new money of all Europe?

- A) Peso
- B) Franc
- C) Euro
- D) Pound
- E) Mark

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 916

Topic: The West in the Global Community

Skill: Factual

43) What division left over from the Cold War did the EU hope to absolve with its inclusion of additional states in east Europe?

- A) Economic
- B) Ethnic
- C) Military
- D) Linguistic
- E) Nuclear

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 917

Topic: Postwar Economic Recovery

Skill: Conceptual

44) What new working class has emerged in Europe since the 1980s?

- A) East European computer programmers
- B) Irish immigrants who came and stayed
- C) Turkish nationals who worked everywhere but Germany
- D) Immigrant foreign workers
- E) Upper-class gentry

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 919

Topic: Postwar Economic Recovery

Skill: Factual

45) What country began to rival the United States and European Union states in the global economy in the 1980s?

- A) China
- B) India
- C) Japan
- D) Senegal
- E) Chile

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 920

Topic: Made in Japan

Skill: Conceptual

46) Two major issues involving human rights and the renegotiation of power in post-Cold War societies involve

- A) migrant worker populations.
- B) changing roles of women in society and the market.
- C) Both A and B
- D) Neither A nor B
- E) All of the above

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 923-924

Topic: Made in Japan

Skill: Conceptual

- 47) Terrorist attacks from the 1970s on include all of the following EXCEPT
- A) the September 11, 2001 plane attacks on the World Trade Center and the Pentagon.
  - B) the Red Army Faction bombing of the German embassy in Stockholm.
  - C) the Palestinian Black September movement execution of 11 Israeli athletes at the 1972 Munich Olympic Games, seen around the globe on television.
  - D) the hijacking of planes and boats such as the Achille Lauro.
  - E) the plane attacks on the World Trade Center.

Answer: D

Diff: 2      Page Ref: 925-926

Topic: *Ethnic Nationalism and Conflict*

Skill: *Factual*

- 48) Counterterrorism measures taken in recent decades include all of the following EXCEPT
- A) the U.S. bombing of Libya in 1986.
  - B) Israeli commandos freeing plane captives in Uganda in 1976.
  - C) United States' invasion of Afghanistan in pursuit of Taliban and other terrorist supporters.
  - D) the capture of Osama bin-Ladin.
  - E) the invasion of Iraq and capture of Saddam Hussein in 2003.

Answer: D

Diff: 2      Page Ref: 925-926

Topic: *Ethnic Nationalism and Conflict*

Skill: *Conceptual*

- 49) The Kyoto Protocols attempted to
- A) ban countries with former communist leadership.
  - B) support countries with weak military systems.
  - C) address issues of global climate nature.
  - D) support countries with strong terrorism activities.
  - E) establish a link between strong economies and stable democracies.

Answer: C

Diff: 2      Page Ref: 928

Topic: *Ethnic Nationalism and Conflict*

Skill: *Factual*

- 50) Discuss the historical process of the collapse and transformation of the Soviet Union from 1970-1991. What role did economics appear to play?

Diff: 3      Page Ref: 902-912

Topic: *The End of the Cold War and The Emergence of a New Europe*

Skill: *Conceptual*

- 51) How did ethnic conflict and religious tensions emerge as major movements in history after the end of the Cold War? Use the collapse of Yugoslavia as an example.

Diff: 3      Page Ref: 912-916

Topic: *Ethnic Nationalism and Conflict*

Skill: *Conceptual*



- 52) How might the negotiation of power for equality within societies by migrant workers and women be related in terms of economics? Discuss the historical events and data that indicate such inequalities existed in both spheres from 1970 to the present.

*Diff: 3      Page Ref: 916–929*

*Topic: The West in the Global Community*

*Skill: Conceptual*

- 53) Can Europe be united into a single economic community? If so, how? If not, why not? What are some implications for trading blocs, such as East Asia and North America, if the EU fails? If it succeeds?

*Diff: 3      Page Ref: 916–929*

*Topic: The West in the Global Community*

*Skill: Conceptual*

- 54) Discuss the role of terrorism in the post–Cold War era. What has been its impact? What are some of the key historical events? What have been key responses to terrorism in the era? Has terrorism been used successfully to achieve "balances of power" in certain regions of the world, such as the Balkans, the Middle East, etc.? Explain your position.

*Diff: 3      Page Ref: 916–929*

*Topic: The West in the Global Community*

*Skill: Conceptual*

